

7444 2214

THE
PRESAGES
OF
LIFE and DEATH
IN
DISEASES.

IN SEVEN BOOKS.

In which the whole HIPPOCRATIC METHOD of predicting the various Terminations and Events of Diseases, is in a new and accurate Manner illustrated and confirm'd, not only by the Sentiments and Opinions of the ancient Physicians, but also by a long Course of attentive Observation and Experience.

By PROSPER ALPINUS,

Professor of Medicine and Philosophy in the University of Padua.

Translated from the last *Leyden* Edition, revised and published by GAUBIUS, at the Request of Dr. BOERHAAVE.

By R. JAMES, M. D.

Cujus Rei non est certa Cognitio, ejus opinio, certum reperire Remedium non potest: verumque est, quod ad ipsam curandi Rationem, nihil plus confert Experientia. Cels. Pref. L. i.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

Printed for G. STRAHAN and J. CLARKE in Cornhill;
S. BIRT in Avemary-lane; D. BROWNE without
Temple-Bar; and J. HODGES, London-Bridge. 1746.

154
u



CONTENTS

TO VOLUME the SECOND.

C oncerning those Parts of the Body, the Observation of which contributes to the forming Prognostics. Page	1
<i>What is prognosticated in Diseases, by the Bodies resembling or not resembling that of a Person in Health.</i>	2
<i>What is signified by Emaciation or Extenuation, and by a Tumefaction of the Parts of the Body.</i>	4
<i>Of Prognostics drawn from the Colour of the Patients Body.</i>	11
<i>What the Jaundice prognosticates in Diseases.</i>	13
<i>Prognostics from the Change of the Face in Diseases.</i>	26
<i>Of Presages from the Eyes.</i>	32
<i>Of Presages from the Cheeks, Ears, Nose, Lips and Teeth</i>	51
<i>Of Prognostics in acute Distempers, from the Tongue.</i>	57
<i>Of Presages from the Fauces and Back.</i>	67
<i>Of Presages from the Hypochondria, and first of such as prognosticate Recovery.</i>	70
<i>Of bad States of the Hypochondria, which in acute Diseases prognosticate Death.</i>	74
<i>Of Presages from ignoble Parts of the Body.</i>	81
<i>Of Prognostics in acute Diseases taken from the Extremities</i>	84
<i>Of the Prognostics drawn from the Concoction and Crudity of the Humours.</i>	87
<i>Of Prognostics from Excretions.</i>	93
<i>Whether before Concoction, Excretions are good and useful.</i>	97
<i>Of critical Days contributing to the Formation of Prognostics.</i>	108
<i>Of Presages from the critical Days.</i>	117
<i>What Crises are, of how many Kinds, and how they are brought about.</i>	120
<i>Of those Diseases which end by a Crisis, and those which are terminated without one.</i>	124
<i>Of the Signs which prognosticate future Crises.</i>	127
<i>Of the salutary Crises, which prognosticate certain Recovery</i>	135
<i>Of the salutary Crises which are neither faithful, nor always certain.</i>	143
<i>Of the Knowledge of fatal Crises.</i>	148
	Of

C O N T E N T S.

<i>Of the Knowledge of those Crises which are about to happen by Abscesses, and such as are produced by Excretion.</i>	157
<i>Of prognosticating Crises from Hemorrhages or Eruptions of Blood.</i>	164
<i>Of the Crises which are brought about by Discharges of Blood from the Uterus and hemorrhoidal Veins.</i>	175
<i>Of the Knowledge of such Crises as happen by vomitings.</i>	178
<i>Of the Signs of those Crises which are about to happen by Sweat and copious Evacuations of Urine.</i>	181
<i>Of the Signs of Crises brought about by Fluxes of the Belly.</i>	185
<i>Of compound Crises, in which various Species of Crises concur to terminate Disorders.</i>	187
<i>Concerning the Time in which Crises happen.</i>	191
<i>Of particular Excretions of Humours, the Knowledge of which is necessary to prognosticate the Events of Diseases.</i>	200
<i>Of Presages from a salutary Excretion of Blood.</i>	201
<i>Of bad, symptomatical and fatal Eruptions of Blood.</i>	212
<i>Of Prognostics in acute Distempers, from small and suddenly ceasing Excretions of Blood, and Drops of Blood distilling from the Nose.</i>	215
<i>Of Presages from Sweat, what it is, of how many Kinds, and of its Causes.</i>	220
<i>Of good and salutary Sweats which presage the Recovery of the Patients.</i>	223
<i>Of bad Sweats which prognosticate Death.</i>	228
<i>Of Presages from Vomitings, and first of salutary Vomitings</i>	243
<i>Of bad Vomitings, and such as prognosticate Death.</i>	248
<i>Of Stools, and first of those which prognosticate Recovery.</i>	253
<i>Of bad Stools, and such as prognosticate the Death of the Patient.</i>	259
<i>Of Predictions from Urine, its Nature and Causes; and of what Importance it is with Respect to Prognostication.</i>	272
<i>Of the Causes of different Urines.</i>	176
<i>Of good Urines portending Recovery.</i>	291
<i>Of bad Urines which portend Death.</i>	299
<i>Of Presages from Spits, and first, what Spit is, what Parts it indicates as injur'd, together with its Differences and Causes.</i>	314
<i>Of such Spits as are salutary and prognosticate Recovery.</i>	324
<i>Of such Spits as are bad and prognosticate Death.</i>	327
<i>Predictions from a Suppuration of the Lungs.</i>	236
<i>What is prognosticated in acute Diseases by a Cerchon, commonly called a Rattling in the Throat.</i>	345
<i>Of Presages from Abscesses.</i>	349

((1))

OF THE
P R E S A G E S
OF
L I F E and D E A T H.

B O O K V.

C H A P. I.

Concerning those Parts of the Body, the Observation of which contributes to the forming Prognostics.

HAVING already considered the Prognostics drawn from Appetite, we now come to treat of those arising from Nutrition, which are best indicated by an accurate Inspection not only of the whole Body, but also of all its particular Parts; for the Habit, Temperament and Colour are well or ill disposed according to the State of the nutritive Faculty. Thus, as has been said, the various Habits, Temperaments, and Colours both of the whole Body and of all its particular Parts, as also other things observed by Physicians in order to form Prognostics, belong to the natural Faculty in so far as they in-

dicare the Soundness or Indisposition, the Strength or Weakness of this, and especially of the nutritive Faculty. Hence we shall trace the Prognostics of Death or Recovery arising from an Inspection of the Extremities of the Body. But we must first know what these Parts are. First then, we are to inspect the whole Body, and consider whether its Habit, Colour and Warmth are of the natural Kind, whether it is slender, gross, or affected with a Jaundice. After having viewed the whole Body, we are carefully to inspect the Face, the Eyes, the Jaw Bones, the Nose, the Mouth, the Lips, the Teeth, the Jaws, the Tongue, the Breast, the Back, the Hypochondria, the Liver, the Spleen, the Testicles, the Glands, the Extremities, and the Parts in which Tumors and Abscesses happen; for in burning Fevers, and phthiical Disorders attended with a Suppuration, the whole Head is preternaturally small. Persons, whose natural Heat is resolved, especially in the Liver, become tumid, as is observed in cachectic and dropical Patients. In acute Diseases it is of great Importance to inspect the Eyes, the Temples, the Jaw-Bones, the Nose, the Mouth, the Tongue, the Teeth, and the Ears. And in Quinsseys, Plurisies, and Peripneumonies it is of great Use to observe the Jaws, Neck and Breast. The Hypochondria also and the Extremities contribute greatly to enable us to form Prognostics. But we shall consider these more particularly.

C H A P. II.

What is prognosticated in Diseases by the Body's resembling or not resembling that of a Person in Health.

WHEN a Patient's Body is like to that of a sound Person in Habit, Colour and Heat,
the

the greater this Resemblance is the better is the Sign, because the Body must suffer or be extenuated and rendered lean and slender, by the Disease consuming and corrupting its muscular Parts, or, as *Galen* expresses it, by the Debilitation of the natural Heat, which cannot be extended to the Extremities, but is only observed in a small Degree in the Viscera, and in Consequence of this, so much Blood and Spirits are not conveyed to the Extremities as formerly were; by this means Nutrition ceases or is diminished. Hence in all Diseases, especially those of the acute Kind, it is a good Sign when the Body is like that of a Person in Health, with Respect to Habit, Colour and Heat. But the Prognostic is not to be formed from this Sign alone, but from other concomitant Symptoms. But as it is a good Sign when the Body resembles that of a Person in Health, with Respect to Habit, Colour and Heat, so it is always bad when the contrary happens, though those who are sick, must necessarily be changed with Respect to Habit, Colour and Heat. It is a very bad Sign, when in the Beginning of acute Diseases the Body appears extenuated and consumptive, and especially the Face or Countenance, which is more easily changed than other Parts. But to proceed regularly in forming Prognostics from the Habit, the Colour and the Heat, we shall first enquire what is prognosticated by a squalid, dry, extenuated and tabid State of the Body, and then proceed to consider the Prognostics arising from a change of Colour and Heat.

C H A P. III.

What is signified by Emaciation or Extenuation, and what by a Tumefaction of the Parts of the Body.

DISEASES are sometimes observed to cause a remarkable Leanness, or Extenuation, and sometimes a Tumefaction of the Body, the Knowledge of the various Habits of which is of great Importance towards predicting the Fate of the Patient. We shall therefore first shew what a lean, squalid and wasting Habit of Body signifies in Diseases: Now it is certain, that Bodies become lean or extenuated for want of Nutrition: This the Greeks call *ατροφία*, “an Atrophy;” and we in Latin *Innutritio*, “Innutrition,” or want of Nutrition; in which, as *Galen* says, *de Sanit. tuend. Lib. 3. Cap. 13.* Bodies receive no Benefit from Aliments. This is what is meant by *Hippocrates*, 2 *Aph. 8.* where he says, “That if a Person just out of a Disease receives no Strength from the Aliments he takes, it indicates that he uses too much Aliment; but if the Case be the same, when the Patient takes no Food, Evacuation is indicated.” And to the same Purpose he speaks afterwards, 2 *Aph. 31.* “If, after a Sickness, the Body receives no Benefit from Food taken with a good Appetite, it is a bad Sign.” And this is the Atrophy, or Innutrition, which is observed in Bodies free from febrile Heats, or labouring under a long, but slow Fever. Wherefore in long and tedious Distempers, though it be natural for the Body to be emaciated, and the Flesh to be very much wasted; yet if, in the Decline of the Disease, the Strength and bodily Habit of the Patient receives no Improvement, though he eats with an Appetite, it predicts a Relapse. In an Hectic Fever,

Phthisis,

Phthisis, or Peripneumony, an incurable Leanness and Emaciation is a very bad Prognostic ; but when it proceeds from a Spitting of Blood, attended with a slow, but continual Fever, it portends nothing but Death : And where a Phthisis is suspected, what principally abates the Hopes of the Physician, is the obstinate Leanness and Extenuation of the Patient, and his labouring continually under a Fever. They, also, who have long laboured under burning Fevers, and are very much emaciated, and falling into a Marasmus, are incurable. We may conclude, therefore, that an inveterate Leanness, Thinness, or Extenuation of Body under a Pleurisy or Peripneumony, where the peccant Matter is not duly discharged by Expectoration, is a mortal Sign, as indicating a Phthisis.

But we shall proceed to treat of *Extenuation* in acute Diseases, and particularly at their Commencement, which is of great Moment in Prognostics, according to the Judgment of *Hippocrates*, 2 *Aph.* 28. where he pronounces it, “ A bad Sign “ for the Body, under a considerable Fever, not “ to be wasted at all, or to an immoderate Degree, that is, beyond what Reason requires ; “ for the latter indicates a great Decay of Strength, “ and the other prognosticates the long Duration “ of the Disease.” Now it is no more than what Reason requires, that a violent Fever should cause a speedy Extenuation, like that from long Diseases, and most easily in Children and old Persons ; in these, because of the Weakness of the Faculty ; and in the others, from their hot and moist Temperament ; whence they suffer under a profuse Colliquation, and are soon extenuated. We may add, as Causes, the Climate, with an hot and dry Season of the Year. In these Circumstances there is Reason for the Patient’s Extenuation, as well as from a copious preceding Hæmorrhage, much

C H A P. III.

What is signified by Emaciation or Extenuation, and what by a Tumefaction of the Parts of the Body.

DISEASES are sometimes observed to cause a remarkable Leanness, or Extenuation, and sometimes a Tumefaction of the Body, the Knowledge of the various Habits of which is of great Importance towards predicting the Fate of the Patient. We shall therefore first shew what a lean, squalid and wasting Habit of Body signifies in Diseases: Now it is certain, that Bodies become lean or extenuated for want of Nutrition: This the Greeks call *ἀτροφία*, “an Atrophy;” and we in Latin *Innutritio*, “Innutrition,” or want of Nutrition; in which, as *Galen* says, *de Sanit. tuend. Lib. 3. Cap. 13.* Bodies receive no Benefit from Aliments. This is what is meant by *Hippocrates*, 2 *Aph. 8.* where he says, “That if a Person just out of a Disease receives no Strength from the Aliments he takes, it indicates that he uses too much Aliment; but if the Case be the same, when the Patient takes no Food, Evacuation is indicated.” And to the same Purpose he speaks afterwards, 2 *Aph. 31.* “If, after a Sickness, the Body receives no Benefit from Food taken with a good Appetite, it is a bad Sign.” And this is the Atrophy, or Innutrition, which is observed in Bodies free from febrile Heats, or labouring under a long, but slow Fever. Wherefore in long and tedious Distempers, though it be natural for the Body to be emaciated, and the Flesh to be very much wasted; yet if, in the Decline of the Disease, the Strength and bodily Habit of the Patient receives no Improvement, though he eats with an Appetite, it predicts a Relapse. In an Hectic Fever,

Phthisis,

Phthisis, or Peripneumony, an incurable Leanness and Emaciation is a very bad Prognostic ; but when it proceeds from a Spitting of Blood, attended with a slow, but continual Fever, it portends nothing but Death : And where a Phthisis is suspected, what principally abates the Hopes of the Physician, is the obstinate Leanness and Extenuation of the Patient, and his labouring continually under a Fever. They, also, who have long laboured under burning Fevers, and are very much emaciated, and falling into a Marasmus, are incurable. We may conclude, therefore, that an inveterate Leanness, Thinness, or Extenuation of Body under a Pleurisy or Peripneumony, where the peccant Matter is not duly discharged by Expectoration, is a mortal Sign, as indicating a Phthisis.

But we shall proceed to treat of *Extenuation* in acute Diseases, and particularly at their Commencement, which is of great Moment in Prognostics, according to the Judgment of *Hippocrates*, 2 *Aph.* 28. where he pronounces it, “ A bad Sign “ for the Body, under a considerable Fever, not “ to be wasted at all, or to an immoderate Degree, that is, beyond what Reason requires ; “ for the latter indicates a great Decay of Strength, “ and the other prognosticates the long Duration “ of the Disease.” Now it is no more than what Reason requires, that a violent Fever should cause a speedy Extenuation, like that from long Diseases, and most easily in Children and old Persons ; in these, because of the Weakness of the Faculty ; and in the others, from their hot and moist Temperament ; whence they suffer under a profuse Colliquation, and are soon extenuated. We may add, as Causes, the Climate, with an hot and dry Season of the Year. In these Circumstances there is Reason for the Patient’s Extenuation, as well as from a copious preceding Hæmorrhage, much

Sweating, Plenty of Urine, Vomiting, or Looseness, long Fasting, want of Sleep, and Solitude of Mind: *Galen* adds to these Causes the Laxness of the Body, and the Thinness of the Humours, which occasion an extraordinary Diaphoresis and Extenuation. All these Things waste and extenuate the Body, without enabling us to pronounce any Thing with Certainty, on the Event of the Disease. But for the Patient, in the Beginning of the Distemper, on Account of none of these external Causes beforementioned, but with a cold and dry Body, in the Winter Season, and a cold Constitution of the Air, in the Vigour of his Age, with gross Humours, and a dense Skin, speedily to fall away, and be emaciated, must be a very bad Sign. *Galen*, commenting on this Aphorism, gives a Reason why the Continuance of the Body in the same State, without Exhaustion or Diminution, should be reckoned a bad Prognostic; which is, he says, because such a Disposition indicates a Grossness of the Humours, and a Denseness of the Skin.

Of all the Parts in the Body, the Face is the first extenuated in acute Diseases, because the acrimonious Heat, ascending like a Flame, consumes the small Parcels of Flesh which are incumbent on the Bones and Cartilages, and the Leanness appears more conspicuous in the Face, because that Part is less furnished with Flesh. A Face which threatens the greatest Danger is described by *Hippocrates*, *Prognost.* in the following Manner. "The Nose is sharp, the Eyes hollow, the Temples
 " depressed, the Ears cold and contracted, and their
 " Lobes inverted; the Skin about the Forehead hard,
 " tense, and dry, and the whole Face of a pale-green,
 " black, livid, or leaden Colour." This Sort of Face, which goes, among Physicians, by the Name of *Facies Hippocratica*, is usually seen in Hectical and Phthifical

Phthifical Patients, who are very much extenuated; and if it appears in two or three Days from the Commencement of the Distemper, without any preceding extrinsic Cause, as from some remarkable Evacuation by an Hæmorrhage, Sweats, Stool, or Urine, or from want of Sleep, Fasting, or Trouble of Mind; nor has for its Subject a Child, or decrepit Person, whose Habit of Body is easily dissoluble by a slight Cause; but happens to one of adult Age, of a dense Habit, and, what is principally to be regarded, in a frigid and dry Temperament, in the cold and moist Season of the Winter, and a suitable Constitution of the Air, prognosticates the worst of Events: For, as *Galen* says in his Comment on the Place, “ Such Symptoms proceed either from some Cause which corrupts and consumes the fleshy Parts, or from the Defect of the natural Heat, which is too weak to extend itself to the extreme Parts of the Body, but keeps its Residence in a feeble State in the Viscera; whence those Parts are deprived of their usual Supplies of Blood and Spirits.” This Extenuation of the Face then proceeds from an intense Heat, which speedily consumes the natural Moisture, or corrupts the same by its Malignity, and from a Decay and Languishment of the natural Heat, through the Force of the Disease: And if there be no Reason to be given for this Symptom, such as a preceding Abstinence, want of Sleep, or Solicitude of Mind, this Habit of Face is a mortal Indication. *Hippocrates* has expressed himself to this Purpose, in the following Manner, *Prognost.* “ If such be the Countenance of the Patient [as before described] and we have no other Signs by which to form a Judgment, it will be proper to enquire of the sick Person, whether he has been affected with want of Sleep, or a violent Flux of the Belly,

" ly, or has fasted a considerable Time; and, if
 " he confesses any of these Circumstances to have
 " preceded, his Case is less dangerous, and, if such
 " a Visage be owing to any of the forementioned
 " Causes, we may pass a Judgment on them in a
 " Day and a Night; but if none of these appears
 " to be in the Fault, and the Face continues
 " under the same Aspect, during the time just
 " mentioned, it is a mortal Prognostic." But
 how we may know, without interrogating the sick
 Person, whether there has been any preceding
 Watching, Fasting, or immoderate Evacuation, we
 are taught by *Galen*, in his Comment on the Place,
 as follows: " You may know at first Sight of the
 " Patient, whether he has been long without
 " Sleep; for you may observe his Eyes to be very
 " squalid, which they are to a greater Degree from
 " an evident and immoderate Evacuation: Besides,
 " he will hardly be able to lift up his Eye-lids,
 " but will wink, and move his Eyes in the same
 " unsteady and irregular Manner, as in a Coma:
 " and though you have never seen the Patient be-
 " fore, you will be enabled to form some Judg-
 " ment of him by the Pulse, which will always
 " preserve some Indication, however small it be,
 " of an immoderate Evacuation, if that be the
 " Cause; but, if want of Sleep be the Cause of
 " such an Aspect, the Pulse will resemble the Vi-
 " brations of an extended Cord: But if such a
 " Countenance proceeds only from Abstinence, or
 " want of Food, none of the Signs which indicate
 " an immoderate Evacuation, or want of Sleep,
 " will appear, for which Reason there will be more
 " Grounds to judge from accidental than proper
 " Signs, that the Patient is affected in this Man-
 " ner for want of Food, especially when the Fe-
 " ver, upon due Consideration, does not appear,
 " in the least, to have the Property of a colli-
 " quative

" quative Heat; for, if that were the Case, this
 " Extenuation of the Countenance might be ow-
 " ing to the Fever, rather than any extrinsic
 " Cause. You ought, therefore, to be the longer
 " in feeling the whole Hand of the Patient, and
 " not only the Wrist, but the Parts above it; and
 " carefully observe, whether the Parts you touch,
 " emit not only an acrimonious, but a palpable
 " Plenty of Effluvia, which like a Flame per-
 " vade the Skin of your Hand, with which you
 " touch the Skin of the Patient, and insinuate
 " themselves deeply therein; for these are the Fe-
 " vers, which render the Face of such an Af-
 " pect."

From a due Consideration of the Premises you
 will be enabled to pronounce, whether the *Facies*
Hippocratica proceeds from Watching, Fasting, or
 evident and immoderate Evacuation; and if in the
 Beginning of acute Fevers, the Face appears ex-
 tenuated, in the Manner described, it predicts no-
 thing but Death: but in some chronical Diseases,
 as in Hectic Fevers, and a Phthisis, not only the
 Face, but the whole Body, is rendered squalid
 and dry, and reduced to Skin and Bone.

But we shall now briefly consider, what may be
 inferred, or prognosticated, from a Tumidness of the
 Body: For the Body to be inflated and tumefied,
 is never a good Sign, since in acute Diseases the
 Face is swelled, either by the Redundance of the
 Blood in the Vessels distending the Veins, and by
 the Vapours, whence proceeds an Heaviness of the
 whole Body, as in continual Fevers; or from an
 Inflammation with an Afflux of Humours, as in
 the Parotides; or lastly, on Account of a windy
 and vaporous Crudity, from a vitiated Sanguifica-
 on, as in pituitous Fevers, and the Leucophleg-
 matia or Anasarca: A Tumefaction from the two
 first Causes is not so very bad, nor can any Thing,

with

with Certainty, be prognosticated from it; but in the last Case, where there is a Tumidness or Bloatness from a gross Vapour distending the Skin, and occasioned by a refrigerated Liver, and a vitiated Sanguification, the Destruction of the Patient may be often prognosticated. To this Purpose, the Author of the *Coac. Prasag. T.* 139. says, "That those who labour under a Lethargy, are swelled, or bloated, and have their Cheeks inflated." From the same Cause, that is, a Refrigeration of the Liver, under a very hot and acute Distemper dissolving the natural Heat of that Part, the Hypochondria, Belly, Feet, Hips, and Face, are œdematously affected, not without great Danger of Life: This is the Case of those who fall into a Dropsy, and this is what is meant by *Hippocrates, Prognost.* when he says, "That all Dropsies proceeding from acute Diseases are bad; for they allay not the Fever, and are, besides, very painful and mortal, and generally commence at the Ilia and Loins, and sometimes at the Liver." In many Persons affected with an *Empyema*, or *Phtisis*, at the Approach of Death, the Feet, Legs, and Face appear swelled and cadaverous, from no other Cause than the extreme Decay of Heat in the Liver; and I have known several Instances of Persons, who, at the Approach of Death, have had the whole of their Bodies tumefied and inflated.

Hence we conclude, that an Inflation of the Body under acute Diseases is never good; but in an *Empyema* or *Phtisis*, mortal to the last Degree. However, for the Parts to appear tumid is not always a bad Sign in acute, and much less in chronical Distempers; for in many of these latter, the natural Heat being debilitated by the long Course of the Disease, the Feet are tumefied; which afterwards subside, as the Heat recovers Strength, from a Dis-

Discussion of the Vapours, and a Desiccation of the Humours in the Legs and Feet. Sometimes it happens, that, in acute Disorders, the Face, as we said, swells, from Vapours excited by the febrile Heat, and not discussed; but, on their Discussion, is soon afterwards freed from the Inflation. We must be cautious therefore in our Predictions from Tumefaction of the Face in Diseases, and not presume to prognosticate from it, without a thorough Inspection and Consideration of the other Signs which appear in the Countenance.

C H A P. IV.

Of Prognostics drawn from the Colour of the Patient's Body.

HAVING considered the Prognostics arising from the Habit of the Body, we now come to treat of those arising from its various Colours. We shall therefore first treat of a Change of Colour, and what it prognosticates in Diseases; and then consider the durable and permanent Colours. Bodies are said to change their Colours, when they frequently or rarely change their natural Colours; when, for Instance, a florid Colour is changed into a pale, a white, a yellow; an eruginous, a green, a leaden or black Colour. This Change of Colour is sometimes produced by an apparent Cause, and sometimes without one, in which Case it is a very bad Sign, unless it is critical; for when Bodies retain their Strength, and do not succumb to the Disease, they preserve their proper and natural Colour; sanguine Constitutions a red, and bilious Habits a pale Complexion. But when they are almost over-powered by the Disease, a florid Colour is changed into a pale, a yellow, or some other Colour: But we shall afterwards consider what

what is prognosticated by each of these. A critical Change of Colour is known from other critical Signs, and from the Signs of Concoction; since, according to *Galen*, there can be no good Crisis when the Signs of Crudity appear, because Concoction must necessarily precede a laudable Crisis; *Galen* in *Lib. de Præfag. ad Posthumum*, tells us, "That from an excessive Redness of Face in a certain Roman Youth, he prognosticated a future critical Eruption of Blood from the Nostrils." But sometimes the Colour of the Body is changed without any apparent Reasons, the Times of the Accessions of the Disease being changed; as when in the Beginning they who are seized with a Rigor, a Horror, or a Refrigeration, contract a pale, a white, or a brown Colour, after which, the Paroxysm increasing, they return to their former Colour: Soon after the Paroxysm becoming stronger, they acquire an higher Colour, and then return to their usual Complexion. It is always a good Sign, when the Colour is changed on Account of the Heat, as also when it is changed on Account of a succeeding laudable Crisis: But these are discovered by other good Signs, especially by the Signs of Concoction appearing before or in Conjunction with them. The Change of Colour is also good, when it happens from a bad to a more laudable Kind; when, for Instance, black, or livid, or yellow, or green Parts are restored to a pale, or to their native florid Colour: On the contrary, all Changes of Colour, neither produced by Heat, nor by a Crisis, are to be condemned, especially when they appear with bad Signs, particularly such as denote Crudity. Those Changes are also bad, in which a good Colour is changed into a worse. But we now proceed to explain what is denoted by the various Colours of Bodies, beginning with the red. This Colour then depends
upon

a large Quantity of Blood tinging the Skin, so that *Galen* in *Lib. 4. de Sanitate tuenda*, justly observes, That a red Colour prognosticates a Redundance of Blood. Thus a preternaturally red Face indicates either an Inflammation of the Skin, or a future critical Eruption of Blood from the Nostriis, such as that prognosticated by *Galen*, in a Roman Youth, in Presence of other Physicians. But this will not happen, unless good and laudable Signs of Concoction first appear. But if during the crude State of the Disease the Face is red, an Inflammation of the Head, and especially of the Brain, is to be dreaded, since such a Sign denotes that the Blood is conveyed upwards to the Head, and inflames it. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. de Humoribus* tells us, " That the Colour of the Humours, unless they are re-
 " sorbed to the internal Parts, appear on the Skin." And the Author of *Prorrhbet* in *Lib. 1.* tells us; " That a red Face accompanied with Sorrow is
 " bad," because it is a Sign of an hot Disorder of the Brain, according to *Galen*, who tells us, " That
 " when the Face appears very florid, and the Pa-
 " tient is sad, there seems to be in the Brain some
 " very hot Disorder, which burns up the Blood,
 " and by that Means generates black Bile." Such a Colour of the Face, appearing without the Signs of Concoction, and with other bad Signs, generally prognosticates a Phrenitis, since it indicates, that the Blood is conveyed to the Head and inflames it: But when the Redness of the Face remains, after Blood is discharged by Stool, the Menses, or the Hemorrhoidal Veins, it is a sufficiently manifest Sign of a Phrenitis. Thus in *Coac. Præfag. Text. 465.* we are told, " That dysenteric, bloody, slimy, and
 " large Stools, happening in Persons of highly red
 " Colours induce a Fear of Madness." Sometimes such a red Colour denotes Convulsions, as when in *Lib. 3. Coac. Præfag. Text. 109.* we are told, " That
 " in

“ in Children labouring under acute Fevers, Con-
 “ tiveness, Watching, Restlessness, Change of
 “ Colour and excessive Redness, prognosticate
 “ Convulsions.” But a Redness of the Face, as we
 have already observed, when accompanied with the
 Signs of Concoction, generally prognosticates a future
 Crisis, by an Eruption of Blood from the Nostrils,
 and sometimes proves the Sign of critical Abscesses
 behind the Ears, as we are informed by *Galen, Lib.*
2. Prorrhēt. Text. 14. when commenting on *Hip-*
pocrates in *1. Prorrhēt. 165.* and *Coac. Præfag. 183.*
 Concerning the same Sign, *Hippocrates* in *Coac.*
Præfag. Text 200. tells us, “ That Rednesses which
 “ happen near the Ears, after previous Pain in
 “ Fevers, prognosticate an Erysipelas in the Face;
 “ but Convulsions are produced by them, when
 “ they are accompanied with a Privation of Voice
 “ and a Loss of Strength.” But this Redness is great-
 ly to be condemned when the forementioned Symp-
 toms are joined with it. A great Redness accom-
 panied with Tumor in the Jaws, Neck and Breast,
 is generally a good Sign in Quinsys. Thus *Hip-*
pocrates in *Señt. 7. Aph. 49.* tells us, “ That in a
 “ Quinsy, a Redness and Tumor coming on are
 “ good Signs, because they indicate that the Matter
 “ of the Disease is conveyed outwards.” And in *Lib.*
5. Prog. he tells us, “ That if Persons labouring
 “ under a Quinsy have their Jaws and Necks
 “ red, the Quinsys are of long Continuance, and
 “ the Patients generally recover if the Neck and
 “ Breast contract a Redness, and if the Inflamma-
 “ tion does not return inwards.” But the Wo-
 man labouring under a Quinsy described by *Hip-*
pocrates in *Lib. 3. Epidem. Ægr. 7.* though her
 Tongue, Neck and Breast became tumid and red,
 yet died, because the whole of the Inflammation
 was not conveyed outwards. In acute Diseases it is a
 good Sign, when erysipelatous Rednesses are formed

in the Legs and Arms, because it denotes that Nature is strong, and propels the peccant Humours to the ignoble Parts. In burning Fevers, and those of the malignant synochous Kind, the Back and other Parts are often covered with red Spots, which are the worse the more numerous they are, unless they diminish the Disease. But we shall afterwards consider these more accurately, when we come to treat of the Prognostics of Abscesses, Tumours and exanthematous Eruptions. It is certain that a yellow Colour proceeds from a yellow Bile tinging the Skin; but this Colour is sometimes good, when, for Instance, the yellow Bile is critically conveyed to the Skin, as in Persons labouring under the Jaundice, of whom we shall speak in the next Chapter. But it is sometimes and even perpetually bad, when it is not critically produced, but appears in Conjunction with other bad Signs: Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 1. Prognost. Text. 10.* when speaking of a Countenance of a bad Kind, tells us, "That the Colour of the whole Face is green or black." And *Galen* tells us, "That it is a less bad Sign when the Countenance appears green rather than black." In Persons who have the Misfortune to be poisoned, the Colour of the Skin is generally green, which is produced by the excessive Corruption of the Humours. Thus *Galen* in *Lib. 5. de Locis affectis* mentions, "A certain Person bit by a Viper, whose Body was afflicted with an intense Heat, which produced a greenish Colour." But a white or pale Colour is produced either because the Heat retires inwards, or because the Body abounds with cold and pituitous Blood. But in acute Diseases, the Body generally turns pale when the Heat does not retire inwards, but through a want of Blood or an Extinction of the Heat; and for this Reason a pale Colour is familiar to such as are dead.

dead. The Author of *Coac. Præſag. in Text. 212.* ſays, “ That a pale Countenance is a fatal Sign;” but this Obſervation is to be confirmed by other Signs. The Paleneſs which proceeds from an Ex-
 tinction of the Heat, or a Scarcity of Blood, is known from this, that it is afterwards changed into a livid, and then into a black Colour, which is eaſily ob-
 ſerved in dead Bodies, which firſt become putrid, then livid, and then black. Thus *Hippocrates* in *5 Epidem. Text. 61.* when deſcribing the State of a Perſon who had his Liver ſtruck with a Dart, tells us, “ that immediately a Colour, like that
 “ of a dead Perſon, was diffuſed all over his Bo-
 “ dy, and he forthwith died.” In acute Diſeaſes, livid and black Colours are of all others the worſt, becauſe they proceed from a violent Putrefaction of the Humours, or an Exinction of the native Heat: It is well known to Practitioners, that in acute Diſeaſes, black and livid Spots appearing on the Back, Loins, Pudenda, Noſtrils, and other Parts, indicate an exceſſive and as it were peſtilential Putrefaction of the Humours; and that in Perſons afflicted with the Plague, theſe Spots are ſo familiar, that their Appearance on the Parts of the Body, and eſpecially on the Pudenda, denote the Preſence of that Diſorder. *Hippocrates* in *1 Coac. Præſag. Text. 66.* *Thucydides* and *Galen* reckon this the peculiar Sign of the Plague; and when theſe Spots are ſeen on dead Bodies, we may properly ſay, that the Plague rages. *Franciſcus Stabilis* has alſo learnedly demonſtrated in a particular Treatiſe, “ That ſuch Spots denote a peſtilential and highly
 “ poisonous Corruption of the Blood.” Theſe Signs are generally obſerved in poisoned Perſons, according to *Galen* in *Lib. 6. de Locis affectis*, where we are told, “ That the Bodies of Perſons cut off by Poiſon,
 “ are found infected with livid and black Spots.” For which Reaſon we may ſay, that a livid and
 black

black Colour are always bad, and though such Spots have sometimes appeared critically, and preserved the Patients, yet this rarely happens; nor are they entirely safe, unless the Signs of Concoction appear, and the Strength is entire. But in other Disorders, not of the pestilential Kind, livid and black Colours denote, that the native Heat is suffocated. Thus in *Coac. Præfag. Text. 212.* we are told, "That if the Lips, Eye-lids, or Nose become livid, Death is not far off." Some observe, that the Cheeks turn livid, in many Patients, at the Point of Death. When we come to treat of the Prognostics, drawn from the Extremities, we shall shew, that in acute Diseases, the Coldness and livid Colour of these Parts, are fatal Signs, because they proceed from an Extinction of the natural Heat. A black Colour is more dangerous than a livid one, because the former proceeds from a greater Extinction of the Heat than the latter. Thus *Galen in 1 Prognost. Com. 9.* tells us, "That a Change of Colour into black, is of all others the worst, because when the Blood is refrigerated, it becomes congealed, just as when it is taken out of the Body." Black and livid Colours, which arise from the Corruption of the Humours, or an Extinction of the native Heat, are of all others the worst, since they prognosticate inevitable Death: But such Colours are not always fatal Signs, but sometimes promise the Recovery of the Patient, when they arise from a venomous Putrefaction, critically propelled by Nature: Such Colours are also sometimes produced by a Transmision of a melancholic, black Humour, to the Skin; and if this Transmision is critical, and accompanied with the Signs of Concoction, and other good Signs, it affords a good Prognostic; but if it is otherwise, it is a very bad Sign in acute Diseases. The Method of distinguishing such a

Vol. II. C black

black Colour, as proceeds from a Defluxion of Humours, from that which arises from a dying State of the Heat, is thus taught by *Galen*, "Some-
 " times a Part becomes black, because a Matter
 " is deposited in it; and sometimes, because it is
 " mortified. If the Patient bears the Disorder pa-
 " tiently, and has other salutary Signs, his Disease
 " proceeds from a Defluxion of Matter, but if
 " otherwise, it is a Mortification." Having thus
 treated of Colours and their Prognostics, we now
 come to consider, what Prognostics arise from, a
 Suffusion of the Gall, which frequently happens in
 acute Diseases.

C H A P. V.

What the Jaundice prognosticates in Diseases.

AS the Jaundice contributes very much to the Formation of just Prognostics, we shall therefore consider it accurately. This Disorder is by some called *Morbus Regius*, because the Diversions of a Court, which exhilarate the Mind, have a Tendency to cure it. Others call it, *Morbus Arcuatus*, because under it the Colour of the Skin resembles that of the Rainbow. Others call it *Icterus*, because in it the Colour of the Skin resembles that of a Bird, called *Galbula* [a Wood-Wall.] Others call it *Aurigo*, because, in Persons afflicted with it, the Colour of the Bile resembles that of Gold. The diagnostic Symptom of this Disorder is a vitiated Colour of the Skin, produced by a Conveyance of either of the Biles to the Skin. Hence a Jaundice may be of two Kinds, either black or yellow, arising from the black or yellow Bile. The Skin may be tinged with this Humour by Nature, protruded from the Viscera, either along with an impure redundant Blood, or by it
 I self.

self. Thus *Galen*, in *Lib. 4. Aphorism. Aph. 62.* tells us, " That the Jaundice sometimes happens " critically, when Nature conveys the yellow Bile " through the whole Body, and especially to the " Skin : But Cases of this Nature principally hap- " pen, when the Liver is indisposed ; and the In- " dispositions of this Organ, which generally pro- " duce the Jaundice, are three, namely, hard Tu- " mors, Inflammations, and Obstructions." In *Aph. 64.* he tells us, how this Disorder is generat- ed. " As there is an Expurgation of the Blood " and of the Bile, conveyed from its proper Vef- " sels to the Ducts, by the Greeks called *Cholodo-* " *chi* ; if an Obstruction, any Inflammation, or " hard Tumor, happens in the Parts, to which this " Translation is made, the Blood cannot possibly be " duly purged, but the Bile must with it, be convey- " ed through the whole Body, and hence the " Jaundice is generated." From this Account of the Generation of the Disorder, it is obvious that in Diseases a Jaundice is neither always good nor always bad, since it sometimes prognosticates Recovery, and sometimes Death. It proves fatal if it appears, when the Disease is absolutely crude, and accompanied with other bad Signs ; but it prognosticates Recovery, when the Disorder appears with previous Signs of Concoction, and other good Symptoms. But as such a Knowledge is of great Importance in forming Prognostics, we must accurately enquire, when a Jaundice prognosticates Death, and when Recovery. That Jaundice then is good, which in Fevers is excited by Nature, critically propelling the bilious Humours to the Skin ; because such a Motion is of the critical Kind, and affords Relief : This Motion is preceded by the Signs of Concoction, and distinguishes the Disorder from other Species of Jaundice, not produced by Nature ; critically expelling

the gross Bile, by a Weakness of the attractive Faculty of the Gall-Bladder, or by an Obstruction of the Ducts which attract, or repel the Bile, or by an Injury or Obstruction of the Liver, or by an Inflammation or Schirrhus of it. First, in a critical Jaundice, the Urine is neither coloured like that of Persons labouring under a Jaundice of another Kind, neither does it tinge Cloth with a saffron Colour, nor are the Excrements white, both of which are the pathognomic Signs of other Species of Jaundice. Secondly, in a critical Jaundice the Hypochondria, and especially the right, are entirely free from Tumor, and preternatural Heat. Thirdly, a critical Jaundice is preceded by the Signs of Concoction. Fourthly, in a critical Jaundice, the yellow Colour appears on some of the critical Days, the Patient bears the Disorder patiently, and the Fever is either totally, or in some Degree terminated: Hence this is a critical Motion, which happens on a critical Day, with the previous Signs of Concoction, without any Hardness of the Hypochondria, and with the Excrements and Urine in their natural State. This Motion is produced by a Translation to the Skin of the gross Bile, which cannot be easily discussed, for the thinner Bile is converted into Sweat, and carried off by Transpiration. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Seet. 4. Aph. 64.* tells us, " That in Patients labouring under a Fever, it is a good Sign when a Jaundice supervenes on the seventh, the ninth, the eleventh, or the fourteenth Day, unless the right Hypochondrium is indurated, but when a Jaundice happens otherwise, it is not good." In *Aph. 62.* of the same Section, he tells us, " That in Fevers, a Jaundice happening before the seventh Day is bad." So that he laid it down as a Rule, that after the seventh Day, a Jaundice is good, but never before: And *Galen* in his Comment,

ment, joining these two Aphorisms together, speaks in the following Manner, " Before the seventh Day the Jaundice is always bad, but after the seventh Day good, unless the right Ilium becomes hard, that is, unless some of the fore-mentioned Disorders happen to the Viscera or Liver." Hence, according to *Hippocrates*, a Jaundice is not good before the seventh Day, nor even after it, unless the right Ilium is absolutely free from Tumor; for such a Jaundice denotes, that Nature critically conveys the gross Bile to the Skin, and that this does not happen on Account of any Disorder of the Liver, Gall-Bladder, or biliary Ducts. *Diocles* affirms, that a Jaundice is not universally beneficial after the seventh Day; and *Averroes* in *Lib. 4. Collig. Cap. 82.* informs us, that in hot Climates, he had seen a laudable critical Jaundice happen on the fifth Day; *Celsus* also dissents from *Hippocrates*, as also *Pliny*, who in *Histor. Natural. L. 26.* tells us, " That though *Hippocrates* taught, that in Fevers, a Jaundice appearing before the seventh Day was mortal, yet he knew some who survived a Jaundice happening before that Time." But *Pliny* charges *Hippocrates* falsely; since *Hippocrates* does not affirm, that in Fevers, a Jaundice appearing before the seventh Day, is a mortal, but only a bad Sign. But Reason does not favour *Hippocrates*, since to assert, that a Jaundice in Fevers, after the seventh Day, is good, and before bad; is the same as to say, that in Fevers it is good after the seventh Day that the gross Bile should be conveyed to the Skin, and bad if it should be conveyed to it before: But some may affirm, that this Bile may, before the seventh Day, be both concocted by Nature, and propelled to the Skin; in which Case, the Jaundice will not be of the bad Kind. These Physicians may be reconciled by saying, that it may sometimes happen

in warm Climates, that the bilious Humour may be concocted, and critically expelled to the Skin, before the seventh Day, since that Humour, concocted in the same Time, is frequently critically discharged by Stool, Vomit, or Sweat. But the Rule laid down by *Hippocrates* is, that a Jaundice is good after, or on the seventh Day, but never before; because, in this Space of Time, the thick bilious Humour deposited to the Skin, is rarely well concocted before the seventh Day; and as this Humour when crude, cannot be critically and advantageously expelled, so he prudently determines, that the Appearance of a good Jaundice happens after the seventh Day. Nor was *Hippocrates* ignorant, that some Patients, who had been afflicted with a Jaundice before this Day, were restored to Health. Thus in 1 *Epidem. Com. 2. Text. 65.* he tells us, “ That there were some seized
 “ with a Jaundice on the sixth Day, but these
 “ were relieved by Urine, Stool, or large Eruptions of Blood; such as *Heraclides*, who lay in
 “ the House of *Aristoclides*, who had an Eruption
 “ of Blood from the Nostrils, and had a copious
 “ Discharge by Stool and Urine; on the twentieth Day, this Patient’s Disorder was terminated: But it was far otherwise with *Phanagoreon*,
 “ his Servant, who, as none of these Symptoms
 “ happened to him, died.” This also seems to be confirmed by him, when in 4 *de Ratione Vietus in acutis, Text. 8.* he tells us, “ That in a bilious
 “ Fever, accompanied with a Rigor, a Jaundice
 “ happening before the seventh Day, terminates
 “ the Fever.” Perhaps also those whom *Averroes*, *Celsus*, *Pliny*, and others, saw cured before the seventh Day, had other Evacuations, and were relieved by them. But *Galen* places the Rule not in the Day, but in the Concoction of the Humours; for he affirms, that the Test for knowing
 good

good Excretions, is the Concoction of the Humours, which if it appears before the seventh Day is good, even in a Jaundice: But as gross Bile, like that which produces the Jaundice, is never in *Italy* (though in warmer Climates it may be) concocted sooner than in seven Days, hence a critical Jaundice prognosticates Recovery, when it happens on the seventh, ninth, eleventh, or fourteenth Days, without any Induration of the right Hypochondrium. *Hippocrates* also, in the last Part quoted, tells us, "That in a bilious Fever, the Jaundice, attended with a Rigor, appearing before the seventh Day, terminates the Disease; but if it appear without a Rigor before that Time, it is a fatal Sign." The same Good is prognosticated when, as we have elsewhere shewn, critical Rigors appear in bilious Fevers, for they prognosticate some future good Evacuation, or Expulsion, or Deposition of the Humours to the Skin, or to some other ignoble Part. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Señ. 4. Aph. 58.* tells us, "That if a Person, labouring under a burning Fever, is seized with a Rigor, the Fever is terminated." A Jaundice is also sometimes good, when happening on the sixth or any other Day, when one or more bilious Excretions appear along with it. Excretions of this Kind are by *Hippocrates* mentioned in 1 *Epidem. Com. 2. Text. 65.* But it is to be added, that the good Prognostics from a Jaundice ought to be confirmed by other good Signs. Let us now consider, when a Jaundice is bad and fatal: Though *Hippocrates* in *Señ. 4. Aph. 62.* and in *Lib. de Crisibus* asserts, "That a Jaundice before the seventh Day is for the most Part bad," yet he does not affirm that it is mortal, as some have understood him: But if it appears before the seventh Day with bad Signs, and without some copious Evacuation, it will prove mortal. A Jaun-

dice of this Kind is by *Hippocrates* described in
 the Son of *Balus*, in *Lib. 7. Epidem. Text. 19.* and
 in *Lechus*, who lived near the House of *Sitodochus*,
 and whose Case is described; *Lib. 4. Epidem. Text.*
25. Galen also, in *Lib. 3. Epidem. Com. 1. Text. 5.*
 tells us, " That no Abscess, even of the aurigin-
 " ous or icteric Kind, is beneficial before Con-
 " coction; since it denotes an Obstruction of the
 " Bile, on Account of some Inflammation which
 " hinders its Expurgation from the Viscera and
 " Evacuation by Stool; but when the Disease is
 " critically concocted, Nature conveys not only
 " some other Humours, but also the yellow Bile
 " to the Skin." Thus when the Disease is crude,
 a Jaundice is bad: Hence we say, it is bad on the
 sixth Day, because the Disease is not then concoct-
 ed; it is to be dreaded, when it appears with the
 Signs of Crudity, and is absolutely mortal, when
 it happens with other bad Signs: Of this Kind was
 the Jaundice of *Hermocrates* who died of it, and
 of whom *Hippocrates* in *3 Epid. Aegr. 2. Text. 1.*
 says, " That on the fifth Day he discharged thin
 " Urine, with a Substance in it, which did not
 " subside, in the Night he became delirious: On
 " the sixth Day he was seized with a Jaundice, all
 " his Symptoms were encreased, and he lost the
 " use of his Reason." *Hippocrates* asserted, that
 a Jaundice was bad, not only before the seventh
 Day, but also after it, when the right Ilium was in-
 durated. Thus in *Seet. 4. Aph. 64.* he tells us, " That
 " in Fevers, the survening of the Jaundice on
 " the seventh, the ninth, the eleventh, or the four-
 " teenth Day is good, unless the right Ilium is
 " indurated, in which Case it is bad." If the Hy-
 pochondria are tense, hard, and at the same Time
 painful, the Jaundice proceeds, not from Nature
 conveying the Humour to the Skin, but from an

Inflammation, Tumor, or Obstruction of the Liver: This Species of the Disorder always affords a bad Prognostic, and when accompanied with other bad Signs it denotes Death; a Jaundice arising from this Cause, without a Fever, is also very dangerous, according to *Hippocrates* in *Secl. 6. Aph. 52.* where we are told, "That in Patients afflicted with the Jaundice, it is a bad Sign when the Liver becomes indurated." The Prognostic of the Disease will be much more strengthened, if in a Jaundice, appearing with a Fever, the Heat of the Fever digests, and discusses a large Quantity of the Humour, which renders the Skin unseemly; for when the Humour continues long, it shews, that the Cause cannot be subdued by Nature. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 4. Epidem. Text. 23.* tells us, "Of *Lechus*, who living near the Dwelling of *Sitodochus*, was seized with a Jaundice; on the seventh Day, says he, I came to him, on the eighth he died; having had for some Time before no Evacuations, either by Stool or Urine, but his Hypochondria were large and hard, and his Breathing thick." But in all Patients labouring under a Jaundice, we are carefully to observe, whether the Signs of Concoction have preceded, or whether any bad Symptoms appeared; for a Jaundice happening, when the Disease is crude, and bad Symptoms appear, is mortal; but when the Signs of Concoction have preceded, when good Symptoms happen, and there is no Tumor of the *Ilia*, a Jaundice always prognosticates Recovery, on whatever Day it happens. But as a Jaundice rarely appears before the seventh Day in Fevers, *Hippocrates* therefore justly affirms, that it is bad before this Time. Having considered the Prognostics drawn from the Colour of the Body, we should now proceed to treat of those arising from its Heat; but that is al-

already done in *Lib. 2.* But we now proceed to treat of the Prognostics, drawn from all the Parts of the Body, beginning with the Face.

C H A P. VI.

Prognostics from the Change of the Face in Diseases.

HIPPOCRATES, in his Book of *Prognostics*, directs us, "In acute Diseases, to consider, " first, the Countenance of the sick Person, as " whether it be like that of Persons in Health, " or, what is more regarded, the same as when " himself was in a sound State; for, if it appears " in this Manner, it affords the most hopeful Prognostic, as the very reverse to this carries the " most Danger in it." *Galen* commenting on this Passage, says, "That the Parts affected are " to be compared with the same when sound; " and, if they appear alike, it is a good Sign, " if otherwise the contrary." In short, if the Face, in acute Distempers, appears like that of sound Persons, we have good Grounds to hope for a Recovery, because it signifies, that the Disease is neither violent, nor very malignant. But from an Alteration of the Countenance, as to a State of Extenuation, and that not in the Beginning, but in the gradual Progress, nothing of Certainty can be predicted, any more than if such a Change should be effected, not by the Disease, but by some other extrinsic Cause; as for Instance, by an immoderate Passion of the Mind, Want of Sleep, Flux of the Belly, Abstinence, or the like, which frequently cause an Extenuation of the Face; which, for that Reason, in such Cases, can afford no certain Prognostic.

As to the Colour, a florid Colour of the Face is sometimes good, as when it indicates a future

Hæ-

Hæmorrhage at the Nose; and is the more to be depended upon, if attended with other Signs prognosticating the same Event, according to the Judgment of *Hippocrates, Coac. Prænot.* 142. “ Persons under a Fever, says that Author, if they appear red in the Face, and are, besides, molested with a violent Pain of the Head, accompanied with an high Pulse, are generally seized with an Hæmorrhage.

But all the other concomitant Symptoms deserve also our Attention; such as Splendors, Flashes of Light or Mists passing before the Eyes, besides a Redness of the Face, and frequently, a tensive and gravitative Pain of the Head, a Tenseness of the Hypochondria without Pain, and a Difficulty of Respiration. From such Signs *Galen* predicted an Hæmorrhage in a young Man at Rome, in the Presence of many Roman Physicians, as he relates, *Lib. de Præsig. ad Posthum.* “ While the Physicians, says he, were in Surprize, the Patient raised himself up, as though he would throw himself out of Bed, and being asked, why he would attempt to run out of Bed, when there was nothing present to excite him, he answered, that he was frightened at the Sight of a Serpent, of a red Colour, creeping over the Cieling, which, if it should chance to slip, would tumble down upon him, and, for that Reason, he was eager to fly out of Bed. The rest, who attended him, did not imagine, that this Phænomenon was of any Signification towards a future Hæmorrhage; but I, seriously considering every other Symptom, and particularly perceiving the Redness, which before, though obscurely, extended from the right Side of the Nose to the Cheek, to be very much increased, regarded the same as a manifest Indication of an approaching Hæmorrhage,

“ rhage at the right Nostril.” But, in predicting an Hæmorrhage, we are to consider all the other Signs, as well as Redness of the Face, and especially those of Concoction. For in a crude Disease there rarely happens an Eruption of Blood, but what distils by Drops; which kind of Evacuation in burning Fevers, and most of all in Fevers attended with a Phrensy, is much suspected. To this we may add, that a Redness of the Face is sometimes a Prognostic of an Abscess behind the Ears, or the Parotides, of which *Hippocrates*, according to *Galen*, is to be understood, 6 *Epid. Sect. 2. T. 11.* where after describing some Symptoms, which prognosticated a Defluxion on the Limbs, he says, “ That most of those [*whose Case was before described*] who were by Nature of a pretty white Skin, were intensely red in the Face, and yet had little or no Hæmorrhage from the Nose.” *Galen* commenting on this Place, says, “ That an intense Redness of the Face, under a long and favourable Illness, gives Expectations of a Crisis, by an Abscess, or Defluxion upon some of the Limbs, unless prevented by a copious Hæmorrhage from the Nose.” In the same Sense are we to understand the Author of 1 *Proverb. 165.* where he tells us, “ That they who labour under a Coma, with a Restlessness, a Pain in the Hypochondria, and slight Vomitings, give Indications of succeeding Parotides; but first we are to consider the Habit of the Face.” Here *Galen*, in his Comment, says, “ Before the Generation of the Parotides, we are to regard the Signs afforded by the Face, such are a Redness, a preternatural Tumor, Humidity of the Eyes, Dimness of the Sight, and the like.” From the Premises we may infer, that a Redness of the Face is often good by Accident, and may be called a cri-

critical Sign, whenever it precedes an Hæmorrhage from the Nose. But this Habit of the Face appears principally in the Height of the Fits, and especially in a Synochus, and a burning Fever, or where there is an Inflammation of the Lungs, in which the Cheeks, according to *Hippocrates*, in his *Prognostics*, contract a Redness. However, there is nothing to be predicted with Certainty, from this Habit of the Face alone, unless its Indication be confirmed by some other Signs, either good or bad. What has been said, relates to a good Face: We now proceed to enquire, what bad Prognostics may be drawn from an Alteration in that Part.

First then, *Hippocrates*, in his *Prognostics*, assures us, that, in the Beginning of a Disease, a Face which, without the Concurrence of some external Causes, becomes unlike what it was in Health, is a bad Sign, and, if it be quite the Reverse, a pernicious one, and in acute Distempers portending nothing but Destruction. Such is that Habit of Face, in which, as *Hippocrates*, in the Beginning of his *Prognostics*, describes it, "The Nose
" is sharp, the Eyes hollow, the Temples sunk,
" the Ears cold and contracted, and their Lobes inverted, the Skin about the Forehead hard,
" tense, and dry, and the whole Countenance of a
" pale, greenish, black, livid, or leaden Colour." This is what Physicians justly call a *cadaverous* Face; and if it appears in the Beginning of an acute Disease, that is to say, within three Days, it indicates nothing but Death.

The Face, in some chronical Distempers, from a Refrigeration of the Liver, and a depraved Sanguification, is observed to be tumid, just as it is in a Phthisis, and an Empyema; in which Cases it generally appears in that Manner on the Patients when dying. As to a red Face, when of bad Indication, the Author of the *Prorrhetica*, *Lib. 1.*

T. 49. says, " That a good Colour in the Face, accompanied with a sorrowful Aspect, is a bad Sign," as it indicates, according to *Galen*, in his Comment on the Place, a hot Affection scorching the Blood; whence such a Floridness of the Countenance is, by some, supposed proper to a melancholy Affection. But in this Redness of the Face we are to have Regard to other concomitant Signs, and, if they are bad, it is pernicious; for a red Face, attended with bad Signs, sometimes indicates a Phrensy, and such a one as is fatal, and ends in Convulsions. Thus a Redness of the Countenance, with a fierce Look, a Delirium, or some phrenetic Symptom is mortal. Of such Patients we read, *Coac.* 162. " They, says the Author, who labour under a Cephalalgia, and a Catochus, accompanied with a Delirium, a Constipation of the Belly, a fierce Look, and a florid Countenance, are affected with an Opisthotonos;" which is a sort of Convulsion that draws the Head backwards, and fixes it in the Scapulæ, and is a mortal Symptom. But if the Face be not only hot, but of a fiery red, it is still worse, if attended with bad Signs. Of this Case also the Author of the *Coac.* 7. speaks in the following Manner: " A Rigor, attended with a Coma, is not without Danger: and if the Face be also of a flame Colour, and in a Sweat, it indicates a Malignity." And more fully to the Purpose is it expressed, 1 *Prorrhbet.* 67. " A comatous Rigor carries Danger in it, and, if attended with a flame Colour of the Face, and a Sweat, is destructive." *Galen* in his Comment hereon says, " We know, that a flame Colour of the Face, attended with a Sweat, though without a Rigor, is a bad Indication, because a Sweat is one of the critical Signs; and therefore, if it determines nothing, shews the Malignity."

“ nity of the Disease.” A fiery Face then, with some critical Sign, as a Sweat, Vomiting, Flux of the Belly, or an Hæmorrhage, indicates Malignity, and is generally mortal. We are to observe also, on this Head, that the Face appears red in pulmonary Disorders, but in these the Cheeks principally contract a Redness: for which Reason, when this Symptom appears in Fevers, we justly suspect a Peripneumony, or an *Empyema*. Hence we are told, by *Hippocrates, Prognost.* that a Redness of the Cheeks is one Sign of an *Empyema*. And this Colour, attended with bad Signs, and especially bad critical Signs, that is, such Signs as determine nothing, presages Death. The Fate of the Patient, under such Circumstances, is pronounced by the Author of the *Coac.* 67. in the following Words: “ They, says he, who in
 “ a Fever labour under an Aversion to Food, with
 “ Sweats, and have a good Colour in the Face,
 “ accompanied with a Looseness, and a Cardialgia, after a long Illness, die after the Manner
 “ of those who are affected with a Peripneumony,
 “ or other pulmonary Disorders.” Such was the Fate of *Polycrates*, 7 *Epid. Text.* 9. “ Who, under
 “ a Fever, was affected from the very Beginning
 “ with a Cough, and Spitting, like those in an
 “ *Empyema*, accompanied with a Hoarseness and
 “ Wheezing in the Aspera Arteria, and Fauces.
 “ Her Face was of a good Colour, and there was
 “ a Redness in her Cheeks, though not intense,
 “ but moderately florid.” This Woman was first affected with a Peripneumony, then with an *Empyema*, and died at last of a Phthisis. A Redness of the Cheeks therefore, in long and slow Fevers, is an Indication either of a Peripneumony, or an *Empyema*, which end in a Consumption, if attended with a dry Cough, though never so slight; provided also, that the Patient be subject to Exacerbations

cerbations or Inequalities of Heat in the Fever, though never wholly free from it.

C H A P. VII.

Of Presages from the Eyes.

PROGNOSTICS from the Eyes are the more considerable, because these, above all other Parts of the Body, furnish the judicious Observer with the surest Marks for predicting the Events of Diseases, according to that Sentence of the Divine *Hippocrates* 6 *Epid. Sect. 4. Aph. 26.* *According to the State of the Eyes, so is that of the Body; and so their Colours change together for the better or the worse.* If the Eyes be clear and lively, the Body may be judged to be in a good Condition; for, as *Galen* rightly says, in his Comment on the forequoted Place, a good Colour of the Eyes shews the Body to be in good Health. But we shall treat of such Signs as are afforded by the Eyes for predicting the Death or Recovery of the Patient; and first, we shall insist on those which are hopeful and salutary; and afterwards, on those which are pernicious and fatal.

First then, the Eyes of the Patient have a promising Appearance, and give no small Hopes of Recovery, when in Magnitude, Figure, Situation, Motion, Colour, Vision, and Splendor, they resemble the Eyes of Persons in Health; for sound and robust Eyes are always a good Indication; and such are those Eyes, as *Galen* observes, in his forecited Comment, which are of a lively Colour, full Bulk, and contain a splendid Humour: Eyes so qualified *Galen* calls sound and robust, because such an Appearance must be owing to the great Plenty of luminous animal Spirit, proceeding from the Brain to the Eyes; but on the contrary,

in

in Bodies weakened by Diseases, Indications of this Nature are not so much to be regarded, nor much Danger to be apprehended from them. Good Eyes, then, are like those of Persons in Health, of a florid Colour, full, splendid, seeing at a Distance, through a luminous Air, without Molestation, free from Redness, Lividness, or Blackness, and without Tears or Excrements, called by *Hippocrates*, λήμαι, *Lemæ*, adhering to their Angles: These we may always call *good Eyes*, as indicating a good State of the Body, and of the Head in particular.

But for our more secure Prognostication from the Eyes, we are to consult and consider other Signs appearing at the same Time, which if they happen, also, to be good, we may with Confidence predict the Patient's Recovery. For the Eyes by themselves are incapable of determining our Judgment; nor have they any Thing of Certainty, to which we may safely trust, in forming a Prognostic; since, in some continual Fevers, the Eyes sometimes make a good Appearance, when the Fever is taking a fatal Turn, though indeed it rarely happens for the Eyes to be in a good State, when the Patient's Affairs tend to a fatal Issue; and therefore good Eyes generally afford no small Hopes of a Recovery. But not only those Eyes which are supposed to be good, but sometimes bad Eyes, may, by Accident, prove salutary Indications; for instance, Eyes avoiding the Light, as incapable of bearing it, weeping Eyes, intensely red, shining, dark, dim, dull, distorted, tumid, hollow, closed Eyes; provided they put on such an Appearance against an approaching Crisis: I except from those beforementioned, such Eyes as are not rendered so by the Disease, but from some extrinsic Cause; these afford nothing of Certainty, because they appear thus changed immediately

diately at the Beginning, at a Time, when they are quite incapable of suffering a critical Alteration, as is implied in what *Hippocrates* says, *Lib. Prognost.* " That in the Space of three or four Days the Eyes become and appear bad, through the Force of the Disease." External Causes are easily understood from the Patients themselves; and of these we find *Galen* speaking, *Com. 1. in Prognost. Text. 10.* where he says, that " Sometimes in the Beginning of a Distemper, through much drinking of Wine, or violent Vomiting, the Eyes avoid the Light, shed Tears, are distorted, or suspended, swell, or appear with red Veins." But at the Approach of a Crisis, when Nature is contending with the Disease, these bad Symptoms appear in the Eyes.

Some Eyes, for Instance, flow with Tears, at the Approach of a critical Hæmorrhage from the Nose, according to *Hippocrates*, 1 *Epid. Stat. 3.* " From those who under acute Fevers, and especially those of the burning Kind, are affected with a spontaneous or involuntary Flux of Tears, you are to expect an Hæmorrhage from the Nose, if there be no concomitant destructive Signs; otherwise Weeping prognosticates not an Hæmorrhage, but Death." We are to make a Distinction of Tears into voluntary, and involuntary, or spontaneous: These last with critical Signs indicate a critical Eruption of Blood; but voluntary Tears never afford us any solid Foundation for grounding a Prognostic. Agreeable hereto is that of *Hippocrates*, 4 *Aph. 52.* " In a Fever, or any other Distemper, Tears flowing voluntarily have nothing improper or unusual [*ἐδὲν αὐτοῦ* πον] but involuntary Tears are more accountable, [*αὐτοπῶτερον*]" or as *Galen* in his Comment, reads it in the positive Degree, "*αὐτοπον*, unaccountable." But, in Order to explain the Sentiments

timents of *Hippocrates*, as delivered in this Aphorism, that they who weep voluntarily do nothing absurd, or that argues a Diminution of Reason, but Tears falling involuntarily from the Eyes, are more unaccountable, or import a greater Defect, and are more to be suspected than the other; and in the Passage above quoted, that involuntary Tears, where they are no Signs of a Crisis, portend Death; and also, 6 *Epid. Sect. 1. Aph. 16.* " That in acute Diseases, where the Patient is
 " much oppressed by the Violence of the Disorder, voluntary Tears are a good Sign, but in-
 " voluntary, the contrary." We shall endeavour to obviate all Difficulties by observing, that Tears are said to be spontaneous on two Accounts: First, when they flow without any Desire of the Patient, being such as *Hippocrates* means by *ἀνόλου*, and *ἀνύου*, in the Passages above quoted, that is, flowing spontaneously, or of themselves, without the Concurrence of the Will or Desire of the Patient. In the second Place, Tears are said, in another Sense, to be spontaneous, or to flow spontaneously, when they flow at the Desire, or with the Will, of the Patient, and therefore *Galen, Com. 1. in 1 Epid.* to avoid all Ambiguity, and for the better Illustration of the Sentence, and the Truth, chose to express himself by a Word which signified not *spontaneous*, but *involuntary*; for *spontaneous* is spoken with Reference sometimes to the Patient, sometimes to the Disease. But, to remove all Possibility of Mistake, let us distinguish Tears into voluntary and involuntary, which latter were sometimes called by *Hippocrates*, *spontaneous*, because, as was said, they flowed spontaneously, or without the Concurrence of the Will, and those *non-spontaneous*, which flowed in some Measure at the Desire of the Sick. But, to prosecute our Design, we say, that voluntary Tears are of no im-

portant Signification towards a future Event; and therefore we are told by *Hippocrates*, in the above cited Aphorism, that such Tears portend nothing irregular, or bad; and justly he might say so, since they proceed not from the Disease, but the Will of the Patient, whereas involuntary Tears, which flow without the Will of the Sick, are always bad, except they precede and portend a Crisis, agreeably to that Passage of *Hippocrates*, 1 *Epid. Stat.* 3. above quoted. But, that Tears may be judged critical, it will be necessary, in Order to a good Crisis, that Signs of Concoction should have preceded them; in which Case, they portend a Crisis, and very well deserve our Regard.

The same Event may often be predicted, from Light passing before the Eyes, Dimness, and Rednesses in the Eyes, which Signs, together with Tears, *Galen* in his third Book of *Crisis*, reckons among Prognostics of an impending Hæmorrhage. Sometimes, before such an Event, there is a Redness of the Eyes, attended now and then with a Redness of the Cheeks and Nose: A Dulness of Sight, also, if attended with a Pain of the Head, is sometimes succeeded by an Hæmorrhage from the Nose: This is the Sentiment of *Hippocrates*, *Lib. Prognost.* where he says, "Some, in the first Period, " [ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ περιόδῳ] are affected with an Hæ-
 " morrhage from the Nose, and are very much
 " relieved by it; but we are to examine, whether
 " there be any Pain of the Head, or Dimness of
 " Sight; for, if there be any Thing of that Na-
 " ture, it tends to such an Event." Such an Hæ-
 morrhage may, also, be predicted from the Pati-
 ent's being disordered at Flashes of Light striking
 the Eye, attended with Deafness, Heaviness of the
 Head, and a Distension of the Hypochondria, as
 we read *Coac.* 195.

That

That a Redness of the Eyes prognosticates the like, we are taught by the Author of the *Prophet. Lib. 1. T. 137.* where he says, " That Pains of the Neck, with intensely red Eyes, fore-shew an Hæmorrhage." And to the same Purpose, *Coac. 166.* we read, that " They who are affected with a Cephalalgia, and a Catochus, attended with Pain and a great Redness of the Eyes, are relieved by an Hæmorrhage from the Nose." But this Symptom must be presumed of true Signification only when preceded by Signs of Concotion; for in the Beginning or crude State of a Disease, red Eyes are never a good Prognostic.

Sometimes, at the Approach of a Crisis, there is a Perversion and Distortion of the Eyes, as it happened to the Patient in the Garden of *Dealces, 3 Epid. Ægr. 3.* of whom it is said that, " On the ninth Day he was seized with a Rigor, and had an high Fever; sweated, and was cold; fell into a Delirium, had his right Eye distorted, with a Driness of the Tongue, Thirst, and want of Sleep." *Galen*, commenting on this Place, says, that " A Delirium and Distortion of the right Eye, on the ninth Day, as there described, are Symptoms which usually happen in Crises."

Closed, and now and then twinkling Eyes, sometimes foreshew an Hæmorrhage, according to *Coac. 77.* where we read, that " They, who, under a continual Fever, lie speechless, with their Eyes shut, and now and then twinkling, if seized with Vomiting, and an Hæmorrhage from the Nose, succeeded by the Recovery of their Speech and Senses, escape; otherwise they fall into a Dyspnœa, and die in a short Time." For Eyes thus affected, indicate the Head to be oppressed with a Redundance of Humours; and if the Patient, in this Case, be favoured with a considerable Evacuation, he escapes by a Crisis; Na-
D 3
ture

ture, by a copious Excretion, freeing itself from that Load of Humours under which she lay oppressed.

A Change therefore in the Eyes, or their Motions, or some remarkable Disorder or Defect therein, often proceed from a Crisis, and therefore are no bad Signs, but Prognostics of a good Crisis; and this Judgment will be confirmed, if no bad Sign appears in Conjunction with them, and Signs of Concoction have preceded them; but if the Case be the Reverse, they are not only bad, but generally mortal Signs.

Now there are three Things requisite to a good critical Sign: First, that it be consequent to Signs of Concoction. Secondly, that it be not attended with any bad Sign. And lastly, that it be succeeded by some Evacuation in which the Patient shall find considerable Relief. To this Purpose is that of *Hippocrates*, before quoted, 1 *Epid. Stat. 3.* that
 “ involuntary Tears, in acute Diseases, signify an
 “ Eruption of Blood, if unattended with other
 “ destructive Signs; but if these also appear,
 “ they jointly signify not a Crisis, but Death.”

But we have said enough of salutary Signs observable in the Eyes: We shall now treat of such as are of pernicious or fatal Signification, and here, in general, it is bad and pernicious, under acute Diseases, for the Eyes to appear bad or disordered; as when they shun the Light shed Tears; appear red or inflamed, or with intensely red Veins in the white; are livid, or black; have a fierce, grim, or fixed Aspect; are dull, heavy, weak, or not robust, hollow, tumid, prominent, tabid, dry, squalid, dusty, closed, or with the Eye-lid half shut, half open; are suspended, unstable, concreted, have too much, or too little Splendor, or are cloudy and obscure, void of Splendor, and infested with pituitous Excrements. Such Eyes as these, considered

dered in themselves, are never good, and are only so by Accident, when Nature struggling with the Disease, they forebnew a Crisis, and are reckoned among critical Signs.

All these Signs just mentioned, which, in acute Diseases, are observable in the Eyes, shew the Condition of the Patient to be at least very doubtful. But some Signs are plainly fatal, as when the small Veins in the Eye appear livid and black, and the Patient has lost his Sight as well as Hearing; when the Eyes are destitute of all Splendor, and when all the abovementioned Signs concur with some fatal one; and most of all, when they appear on a critical Day, attended with critical Signs, which determine nothing, or leave us short of a Crisis.

But for more Perspicuity we shall treat particularly of these Signs; and we shall begin with those which *Hippocrates* mentions, *Lib. Prognost.* "If the Eyes, says he, avoid the Light, or shed Tears involuntarily, or are distorted, or become one less than the other; if the White of the Eye be red, or a small Vein thereof appear livid and black; if pituitous Sordes [λήμαι] infest the Pupil; if the Eyes are suspended, [ἐναιωρεμένοι.] protuberant, or remarkably hollow; or the Pupil appears squalid, and void of Splendor; or the Colour of the Face be quite altered; all these are to be esteemed bad and pernicious Signs." But to these we may add the Limitations of the same Author, in the Case of the *Facies Hippocratica*; which are, "Provided these Symptoms proceed not from some external Cause, as want of Sleep, Fasting, an immoderate Looseness, Drunkenness, or some such Circumstance."

But we shall proceed, as we said, to consider each Symptom more accurately under its proper

Head, beginning with Sight or Vision. And when it happens in acute Diseases, that the Eyes avoid the Light, and can by no Means endure to behold the Splendor of the Air, which was an usual Symptom of the Pestilence at *Padua* some time ago, and generally mortal, it is pronounced by *Hippocrates*, as we just now observed, a pernicious Sign, and very justly; for, as *Galen* observes, Eyes avoid the Light, on Account of the Weakness of the visive Faculty, which sometimes labours under an Affection of the Orifices, as in a Lippitude, and sometimes is itself affected, which is a mortal Sign; and this latter case is distinguished from the other, in that the Orifices of the Eyes are not at all affected.

For a sick Person under an acute Disease not to see, is fatal, and most of all when the Strength is exhausted, according to that of *Hippocrates*, 4 *Aph.* 49. "In a continual Fever, if the Patient cannot hear, or cannot see, the Strength being also exhausted, Death is near at Hand."

Obscurations of the Eyes, or Dimness of Sight, are also condemned by *Hippocrates*, 6 *Epid. Sect.* 1. *Aph.* 16. "For in acute Diseases, says *Galen*, an Obscuration of the Pupil indicates a Weakness and Decay of the visive Faculty, unless it happens critically, as when it is attended with Signs of Concoction, and other Signs indicating a Crisis. But when it is accompanied with other bad Signs, particularly critical ones, which fall short of a Crisis, of which Nature are all Evacuations by which the Patient is not relieved, or if it succeed such Evacuations, it is a mortal Prognostic." In this Sense, perhaps, we are to understand the Author of the *Coac.* 105. when he says, "In long Diseases, small Tumors about the Ears, attended with repeated Eruptions of Blood from the Nostrils, and a Scotomia, are mortal." For

For the Eyes to look dull, or the Pupil and interior Parts of the Eye to appear to a Spectator like those of dead Persons, is accounted by *Galen*, *Com. in Prorrhbet.* a most mortal Sign; which perhaps was meant by *Hippocrates*, 2 *Epid. Sect.* 6. in saying, that "they whose Eyes have lost their Strength, are near to Death." This was the Case of the Wife of *Theodorus*, 7 *Epid. T.* 27.

It is a pernicious Sign, also, for the Eyes to be destitute of Splendor, as we are taught *Lib.* 1. *Prognost.* But for them to appear blind in a mortal Disease, shews Death to be very near, as it was in the Case of the Son of *Antiphones*, 7 *Epid. T.* 28. "Whose left Eye was first affected with Blindness, and a Tumor, without Pain; and not long after he became blind, also, in his right Eye, and the Pupils of his Eyes became very white and dry, and he died soon after his Blindness." They who attend on dying Persons, observe the Decay of Splendor in their Eyes, with the utter Loss of which the Sight is extinguished.

To Eyes obtuse, or dull, squalid, and without Splendor, as described in *Lib. Prænot.* are opposed Eyes which have a fierce, bold, or grim Aspect, as mentioned 6 *Epid. Text.* 1. *Aph.* 19. Eyes thus affected are peculiar to Persons in a Phrenzy or Delirium; and generally portend Convulsions, or, with other bad Signs, Death; agreeably to that Aphorism of *Hippocrates* just mentioned, which says, that "a Fierceness of the Eyes portends a Delirium; and a Distortion [*κατάπλασις*] or sinking [*ἐρρηψις*] of the Eye-lids are pernicious." Eyes thus affected in Phrensies signify Convulsions succeeded by Death; for Convulsions, coming upon a Phrensy, are most pernicious; and mortal Phrensies terminate in Convulsions. Upon this Consideration the Author of the *Prorrhbet. Lib.* 1. *T.* 71. if we may believe *Galen*, would have such

Patients left to Nature, and treated them not with Medicines, when he says, " They who are most affected with black Vomitings, have lost their Appetite, are delirious, have a fierce Cast of the Eyes, or have them closed, are not to be purged; for it would be destructive." In Conformity to this Precept, several of our most learned Physicians have made it a Rule to themselves, never to prescribe Cathartics for Patients in such mortal Circumstances, that the Art of Medicine might incur no Disgrace by such Practice.

The Fate of the Patient may, also, be predicted from the Magnitude of the Eyes, as when one appears bigger than the other; for, among other pernicious Signs mentioned by *Hippocrates, Lib. 1. Prognost.* one, we find, is for the Eyes to appear one greater than the other.

It is no less fatal, in a dangerous Disorder, for the Eyes to appear greater than ordinary, as indicating the Head to be oppressed with a Redundance of Humours, and an Extinction of the Faculty; so that nothing resists the Flux of the Humours to the Eyes. This Sign was observed by *Hippocrates, 7 Epid. T. 100.* in the Son of *Nicolaus*, whose right Eye, on the sixth Day of his Illness, appeared bigger than ordinary, and the next Day he died: And the same Sign was observed by him in the Wife of *Hermoptolemus*, as she lay dying, *7 Epid. T. 13.*

Prominent or tumid Eyes are, also, enumerated by *Hippocrates, Lib. 1. Prognost.* among those fatal Signs which appear in those Parts. The Eyes are usually thus affected from violent and inflammatory Pains of the Head, when, becoming replete with a Redundance of Heat and Spirits, they swell out, and appear prominent.

Hollowness of the Eyes, also, in acute Disorders, unless it proceeds from some external Cause, within

within the Space of three or four Days, from the Time when the Patient was seized, is accounted *Lib. Prognost. T. 15.* a pernicious Sign. For such a Symptom, as *Galen* teaches, in his Commentary on the Place, proceeds from an extreme Imbecillity, by which the Eye is deprived of all Manner of Nutrition; and this indicates the Violence of the Disease to be so extraordinary, that Nature must of Necessity sink under it.

When the Eyes appear shrunk and quite withered, as if they were destitute of Aliment, it proceeds from an Imbecillity of the natural Heat, the small Remains of which reside only in the internal Parts, and are incapable of diffusing themselves to the external Parts, in Order to concoct a due Supply for the Nutrition of the Eye: To which it may be added, by the same Way of Reasoning, that the few Spirits which remain in the Heart, and internal Parts, cease to flow to the Eyes; whence those Parts must of Necessity wither, dry up, and appear hollow; for *Hippocrates, 7 Epid. T. 33.* observed an Hollowness of the Eyes immediately consequent upon a Wound in the Liver, and in many dying Persons, sometimes the right, sometimes the left Eye, have been observed to fade and wither.

There are, also, certain Motions of the Eyes which are fatal Prognostics. Thus, for Instance, for the Eyes to be erect, or suspended [*εὐαγέμενοι*] which *Galen* interprets *unstable*, or wavering, is accounted by *Hippocrates, Lib. Prognost.* a pernicious Sign, as portending, according to *Galen*, a Delirium or Trembling, either of which is fatal: But that the Physician may safely venture to pass his Judgment, other Signs are, also, carefully to be consulted; for, in Order to pronounce an Instability of the Eyes a mortal Prognostic, it is necessary, that it should be attended with some other deadly Sign. *Galen, Com. 2. in L. Proorrbet.*

rhet. more clearly explains this Property of Instability, by saying, that unstable Eyes are like an unstable, unmanageable Horse, always in Motion; whereas, on the contrary, what he calls *concrete* Eyes are fixed and immoveable. Hence the Author of the *Coac. Præ. T.* 227. justly concludes, that quick Motions and Twinklings of the Eyes are of as bad Signification, as a Fixedness thereof; whence they are denominated concrete, firm, stable, and immoveable.

That fixed Eyes are always a bad Sign, we are taught by the Author of the *Prorrhæ. Lib.* 1. *T.* 46. where he says, ὄμμα ἀμαυρόμενον, φλαῦρον, καὶ τὸ πεπηγὸς καὶ ἀχλυνῶδες, κακόν. "For the Eye to be "dull, vitiated, concrete, or contused (as *Galen* "explains the Word) is a bad Sign." He might more justly have said, a mortal Sign, because they are almost constantly fatal in acute Diseases, unless they happen to be so from some critical Cause. *Galen*, in his Commentary on this Place, says, that a Concretion of the Eyes proceeds from an Immobility of the Muscles which move the Eyes; which Immobility is owing either to a Resolution of all the Muscles, or to their equal Tension, whereby they are attracted to all Parts alike; or, lastly, to an extreme Imbecillity of the Muscles, which is certainly of most fatal Consequence, as are, also, the other Cases, as proceeding from a Convulsion of the Muscles, when the Origin of the Nerves is affected by the Violence of an acute Disease.

Galen, Com. 1. in 6 *Epid. T.* 27. affirms, that concrete, or immoveable Eyes, which *Hippocrates* very much condemns in the Text, (6 *Epid. Sect.* 1. *T.* 16.) indicate a perfect Extinction of that Faculty by which the Muscles, in their natural State were moved. *Hippocrates, 5 Epid. Text.* 50. in the Case of the fair Daughter of *Nerius*, who died of a Stroke on the Crown of the Head, given her by a young Woman, her Playfellow, with the Palm of the

the Hand, says, that, before her Death, one of her Eyes was affected with a Cataplexy, or Stupefaction [*καταπλήξια.*]

With respect to the Posture of the Eyes, Distortions are very fatal Prognostics, unless they happen to be critical, as in the Case of the Patient in the Garden of *Dealces*, 3 *Epid. Sect. 1. Aegr. 2.* who, in the ninth Day of his Illness, was affected with a Distortion of the right Eye. *Hippocrates, Lib. 1. Prog. T. 50.* reckons Distortions among other pernicious Signs, belonging to the Eye. But it is necessary to make a Distinction here; for sometimes, as *Galen* says, *Com. 1. in Prognost.* the Eyes are distorted through a Convulsion of the Muscles which move them, as it often happens in Fevers, on Account of the Multitude of Humours, and, if no more than such Redundance be indicated, nothing can with Certainty be predicted from the like Distortions of the Eyes. Generally, however, in acute Distempers, the Eyes are perverted and distorted, not from such a Cause, but from the Disease affecting the Origin of the Nerves, which is the Brain, and therefore highly pernicious. We conclude then, that Perversions and Distortions of the Eyes are constantly bad, when proceeding from the Multitude or Redundance of the Humour, which is least to be dreaded; or from a Driness of the Muscles: But if they happen in burning Fevers, or Phrenesies, they prognosticate nothing but Death; especially when they appear with Signs of the Extinction of the Faculty, indicating an extreme Imbecillity, or a Diminution or Deprivation of some Sense.

There is a celebrated Aphorism of *Hippocrates*, to this Purpose, 4 *Aph. 49.* *In a continual Fever,* says he, *if the Lip, or Eye-brow, or Eye, or Nose be distorted; if the Patient cannot see, or hear, and*

is at the same Time very weak; whichever of these Signs appears, Death is near at Hand. And this is expressed more clearly, *Lib. 1. T. 15. Prag.* where it is said, *If the Eye-lid, or Lip, or Nose, be distorted, or corrugated, or livid, or pale, attended with some other Sign, you are to know, that Death approaches.* Distortions of the Eyes, therefore, are always a bad Sign, unless they happen critically, as was said: They are not, however, necessarily mortal, which the divine *Hippocrates* seems to have well understood, *6 Epid. Sect. 1. Aph. 16.* where he says, *a Circumtension (or Tension of the Circumference) of the Eye-lid is bad.* But a certain Judgment may be made from preceding, concomitant, and much better from succeeding Signs. Perversions or Distortions of the Eyes are, also, bad, when they happen while the lower and weaker Parts are oppressed by the Force of the Disease, because they indicate a Translation of the Humours to the Brain, and nobler Parts, which seems to be the Sentiment of the Author of the *1 Prorrhēt. 69.* when he says, that “ A Distortion of the “ Eye, which is owing to a Recourse of the Hu- “ mours from the Loins, is a bad Sign.” But such Distortions, accompanied with other bad Signs, may be pronounced mortal: To which Purpose we read in the same Book, *Text. 81.* that “ In burn- “ ing Fevers, accompanied with superficial and “ general Refrigerations, and frequent watery and “ bilious Stools, a Distortion of the Eyes is a bad “ Sign; and the worse, if the Patient labours also “ under a Catochus.” He might more justly have called it a mortal Sign; for general Refrigerations in burning Fevers, accompanied with Evacu- ations, by which the Patient is not at all relieved, but rather injured, are critical Signs, which determine nothing, and consequently mortal, according to *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, who frequently tell us, that

that if the Patient finds no Relief from such Things as might with Reason be expected to afford it, but is rather injured by them, and reduced to a worse State than before, nothing but Death can be the Consequence; for such Symptoms are to be esteemed critical Signs, which prove abortive, and answer no End, and are, of Consequence, mortal: Whence, if Distortions of the Eyes are accompanied with these bad Symptoms beforementioned, it is not enough to call it a bad, but a fatal and destructive Sign. To this Purpose the Author of the *Prorrhbet. Lib. 1. Text. 89.* tells us, that “ In a
 “ Distortion of the Eyes, accompanied with a Fever and Lassitude, a Rigor is pernicious; and
 “ a Coma, attended with the same Circumstances, is bad.” Distortions of the Eyes, therefore, attended with bad Signs, and especially bad critical Signs, are justly esteemed mortal; but, if accompanied with mortal Signs, they signify the near Approach of Death. Of this Nature was the distorted Eye, observed by *Hippocrates*, in a Woman who died of an Abortion, 3 *Epid. Sect. 1. Aegr. 11.* On the fourth Day, says he, she was taken with a Delirium, attended with Fear and Sadness; her right Eye was distorted, she had somewhat of a cold Sweat about her Head, and her Extremities were cold. These Circumstances, in acute Diseases, are mortal Signs.

We proceed therefore to examine, next, what are the bad Prognostics which may be drawn from a Closure, or Shutting of the Eyes: When therefore the Eyes, in acute Disorders, continue closed, and cannot be opened, either from the Redundance of the Humours, pulling together and conglutinating the Muscles of the Eyes and Eye-lids, or from a Driness and Resolution of those Muscles, through Imbecillity, in acute Disorders, it is always a mortal Sign: And, if at any Time it be not so, it is when it is critical,

cal, and followed by some good and remarkable Evacuations; otherwise it portends nothing but Death. To this Purpose the Author of the *Coac. Præf. L. 3 .T. 77.* very finely expresses himself, where he says, that *they who lie speechless under a continual Fever, with their Eyes closed, and now and then twinkling, if they happen to be seized with an Eruption of Blood from the Nose, and Vomiting, succeeded by a Restoration of their Speech and Senses, recover their Health; but, if no such Thing happens, they fall into a Dyspnœa, and die in a short Time.* But it seldom happens, that a Closure of the Eyes is critically attended with the forementioned Symptoms, and never but in very robust Bodies; and therefore it is, for the most Part, a mortal Sign. A Closure of the Eyes, accompanied with other bad Signs, is always fatal, agreeable to *L. 1. Pror. T. 71.* above quoted. Here the Physician is advised, as some understand the Passage, to prescribe nothing to his Patient, but attend the Event of the Prognostic; for such a Closure of the Eyes, as *Galen* says, in his Comment on the Place, proceeds either from a Tension of the Muscles which close the Eyes, or the Imbecillity of those which open them; both which are pernicious Symptoms.

To lie with the Eye-lids half closed, in acute Distempers is a bad and most fatal Prognostic. Of these speaks *Hippocrates Lib. 1. Prog. T. 37.* where he says, *We ought to consider whether the Patient lies with his Eyes half closed in Sleep; for if any Part of the White appears between the unclosed Eye-lids, without a preceding Flux of the Belly, or Cathartic administered, and the Patient is not wont to sleep in that Manner, it is an highly pernicious and mortal Sign.* This Sign I observed in my dearest Wife, before she died; and it proved fatal, though sometimes she used to sleep in that Manner; but on this Occasion it was attended with a Co-

ma, Coldness of the Extremities, Restlessness, with Roughness and Blackness of the Tongue, unattended with Thirst: This Symptom therefore, in acute Distempers, is always to be dreaded, according to the Author of *Coac. T.* 218. where he says, that *An Incurvation of the Margin of the Eye-lids, with a Fixedness, or continual Twinkling of the Eyes, or a Change in their Colour, or the Eye-lids not closed, is a pernicious Sign.*

The Colour of the Eyes is, also, to be regarded, in forming Prognostics of a bad Event: Thus, for the White of the Eye to appear red, unless it critically indicates an Hæmorrhage, is pernicious; but, when it is far from being critical, such a Symptom, in acute Diseases, is constantly bad. This Circumstance, also, is reckoned by *Hippocrates, Lib. Prognost.* among pernicious Signs, because, as *Galen* says in his Commentary, it proceeds either from a Redundance of Blood stagnating in the Brain, and its Membranes, or a considerable Inflammation in those Parts, both which, in continual Fevers, are constantly pernicious; and not the less so, if this Redness appears attended with other bad Signs, on critical Days, or after what Manner soever, but worst of all in high Phrensies. Of this Symptom, among others, the Author of the *Coac. T.* 163. thus speaks; *Concussions, or Shakings of the Head, with intense Redness of the Eyes, and a manifest Deliriousness, are pernicious.* That this Redness is a bad Sign, and to be dreaded, we are taught 7 *Aph. Sect.* 3. because, says *Galen* on the Place, a Redness of the Eyes indicates a considerable Inflammation of the Brain, or Stomach, both which are destructive, as the same Author teaches expressly, in his Comment on 1 *Prorrhbet*, where he says, that *A Redness of the Eyes, coming on a continual Fever, shews either a Redundance of Blood in the Head, which is the Cause of this Redness, as in Lippitudes, or from an*

Inflammation of the Brain, or Stomach, which are distinguished, in that, under the former, the Veins only in the white of the Eye appear red, whereas an Inflammation of the Stomach is attended, also, with Hiccups, or Vomiting. Hence Hippocrates, Lib. 1. Prognost. did not say simply, that a Redness of the Eyes, but of the Veins in the Whites of the Eyes, was of fatal Signification.

But the most pernicious and mortal Sign, according to the above cited Place of *Hippocrates*, is when these Veins appear livid, or black; for, as *Galen* on the Place has it, this Lividness or Blackness proceeds from Refrigeration, which indicates an Extinction of the natural Heat.

In the last Place, the bad Fate of the Patient may be predicted from the Excrements which appear in the Eyes. *Hippocrates, Lib. 1. Prognost.* and *1 Epid. Sect. 2.* among other fatal Signs belonging to the Eyes, in acute Diseases reckons involuntary Tears. The Cause of such Tears *Galen* refers either to some Lippitude, or to a Defluxion from the Head upon the Eyes; but, in acute Fevers, it must be imputed to the Imbecillity of the retentive Faculty, which is of most fatal Consequence. Involuntary Tears therefore, in acute Diseases, where they are not a Sign of a future Crisis, by an Hæmorrhage, especially from the Nose, portend inevitable Death, according to *Hippocrates, 1 Epid. Sect. 2.* Pituitous Excrements in the Eyes are, also, reckoned, *Lib. 1. Prognost.* among bad Signs. *Galen*, in his Comment, tells us, that this Humour, or Excrement, proceeds from a Defluxion, as is sometimes the Case in a Lippitude, yet in acute Diseases it indicates an Imbecillity of the natural Faculty, which is too weak to concoct the Humours necessary for the Eye. Sometimes there appears a Sort of hard and dry Excrement, which the Author of the *1 Prorrhætic T.* 17. pronounces a Sign of a Phrensy,

a Phrensy, and *Galen*, in his Comments, writes, is sometimes observed in Persons under a Consumption, when all the fleshy Substance both in the Face, and on the Temples, is colliquated by an immoderate Heat, which Circumstances are attended with an Hollowness of the Eyes; but, in a Phrensy, this dry and crusty Excrement appears without this Hollowness. Hence *Hippocrates*, 6. *Epid. Sect. 1. Text. 16.* among other bad Signs of the Eyes, reckons a Sort of Excrement like Chaff, or dried Spume, which, as *Galen* says, happens in acute Diseases, from an extraordinary Driness and Imbecillity, very small Tears falling from the Eyes, which, through the Imbecillity of the retentive Faculty, were unable to retain them; and these minute Drops, or Tears, being dried by the intense Heat of an inflamed Brain, are changed into those Sorts of Excrements, which the *Greeks* call *Lema*, and are for the forementioned Reasons accounted mortal Signs.

C H A P. VIII.

Of Presages from the Cheeks, the Ears, the Nose, the Lips, and from the Teeth.

AS the Observation of the Cheeks, Ears, Nose, Lips, and Teeth, is sometimes of great Use in forming Prognostics, so we shall treat of these Parts distinctly. But, as they are of no Use for Presages, unless they are changed from their natural State; so we shall consider them as changed: Though a want of Change in these signifies something good, yet they never afford any certain Prognostic, since many die, who have these Parts but little changed from their natural State. But when they are changed, they contribute much to forming Prognostics. Now these Parts

may be changed, with respect to Colour, Figure, or Bulk ; with respect to Colour, when they appear red, or livid, or black : Their appearing red, sometimes denotes an Inflammation of the Head, and sometimes a critical Defluxion ; but the Prognostics, in these Cases, are to be distinguished by their peculiar Signs. When these Parts appear livid or black, it is always a bad Sign, because it indicates either a Suffocation, or Extinction of the Heat, or an excessive Putrefaction. When they are changed in Figure and Bulk, that is, when they are greatly extenuated, or seized with Convulsions, they contribute much to the forming Prognostics. But let us more accurately treat of each, beginning with the Cheeks, which, as we have already said, are for the most Part red, and sometimes livid or black. When the Cheeks are red, they denote either an internal Inflammation of the Head, or Lungs, or Pleura ; or they signify, a future Crisis, or that Pus is generating in the Lungs. That Redness of the Cheeks which denotes an Inflammation of the Head, will not be alone, since the other Parts of the Face will be equally red ; it will also be attended with the pathognomic Signs of an Inflammation of the Head, such as Pain and Heats ; as happened in the Woman, labouring under the Quinsey, who lodged with *Meton*. Concerning this Woman *Hippocrates* in 7 *Epidem. Text.* 19. tells us, “ That on the fourth
 “ Day she was seized with Convulsions, a Privation of Voice, a Stertor, a grinding of the
 “ Teeth, and a Redness of the Cheeks, but she
 “ died on the fifth Day.” That a Redness of the Cheeks is the peculiar Sign of a Peripneumony and Pleurisy, we learn from *Galen*, who in *Lib. 2. Prognost. Text.* 11. tells us, “ That the
 “ Cheeks become red, on Account of the Heat of
 “ the Lungs, and the violent Cough, since both
 “ these

“ these Heat the Countenance, and whole Head;
 “ because, the Vapours arising from the Defluxion
 “ on the Lungs, are conveyed to the Head.”
 Hence, neither such a Redness, nor that produced by an Empyema, can contribute any Thing to the Certainty of the Prognostic; for it generally happens, that in peripneumonic Patients, such a Redness denotes a future Empyema, the Prognostic of which will depend upon its proper Signs. But because few labouring under an Empyema recover, but generally die phthifical, hence the Redness of the Cheeks prognosticates an Empyema, Phthisis, and Death. But that their Colour proceeds from this Cause, will be distinguished by the proper Signs of an Empyema, which, according to *Hippocrates, in 2 Prognost. Text. 61.* are these following: “ If in the Beginning the Fever does
 “ not abate, but is less vehement in the Day than
 “ in the Night, if the Sweats are copious, if there
 “ is a Desire of Coughing, and the expectorated
 “ Matter is bad, if the Eyes become hollow, and
 “ the Cheeks red, if the Nails of the Fingers are
 “ crooked, if the Fingers, especially at the Points,
 “ become hot, if Tumors arise on the Feet, if
 “ the Patient has no Appetite, and if Pustules
 “ break out upon the Body.” In this State was the Wife of *Polycrates*, after she had been afflicted with a Peripneumony, as we are informed in *Lib. 7. Epidem. Text. 9.* This was also the Case of *Meton*, who was pleuritic, as we are told in *Epidem. Lib. 7. Text. 101.* where it is said, “ That
 “ sometimes he was seized with gentle Heats, of
 “ a short Continuance, towards Night, he had
 “ gentle Sweats; in the Fever, his Respiration was
 “ thick, his Cheeks were red, he had a Sense of
 “ Weight about his Sides, Arm-pits, and Shoulders, and was afflicted with a Cough.” But in such Patients as are afflicted with an Empyema and

recover, according to *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 2. Prog.*
 “ the Fever soon ceases, the Pus is laudable and
 “ without a Mixture of Bile ; the expectorated
 “ Matter is copious and discharged with Ease, the
 “ Appetite is good, and the Respiration regular.”
 The Cheeks are also frequently rendered red, by
 means of a future critical Eruption of Blood from
 the Nose : But this Redness will seize not only the
 Cheeks, but the whole Face, and especially the
 Nose. A Colour of this Kind was by *Galen* ob-
 served in a Roman Youth, who became feverish a
 little before an Eruption of Blood from the Nose,
 as is obvious from the Book *de Præſag. ad Poſthum.*
 But when the Crisis is to happen either by an He-
 morrhage, or by Sweat, other critical Signs will
 appear, the principal of which are the Appearance
 of Concoction in the Excrements, the Time of the
 Disease, which is called the State and Vigour of
 the Fever, an Increase of the Symptoms, or an
 Appearance of new ones. These were the Signs
 observed in the Kinswoman of *Teocles*, of whom
Hippocrates, in *7. Epidem. Text 26.* tells us, “ that
 “ she laboured under an acute Fever, which on the
 “ sixth Day seemed to have ceased, she bathed as if it
 “ had left her, on the seventh Day one of her Cheeks
 “ became red, towards the Evening her Fever be-
 “ came violent, and she was seized with a Fainting
 “ and Privation of Voice. Soon after a Sweat
 “ broke out, which afforded her Relief, and the
 “ Disease was terminated on the seventh Day.”
 Sometimes also the Cheeks appear livid or black,
 but if these Colours happen in Conjunction with
 other bad Signs, they prognosticate that the Dis-
 ease is mortal, since they denote an Extinction of the
 native Heat : But having already treated of these
 Colours, we now come to consider the Ears, which
 in violent Diseases appearing livid, contracted,
 cold, full of Pus, afflicted with an acute Pain or
 Ringing,

Ringing, contribute much to the Formation of Prognostics. In acute Diseases, the Ears become livid and black, in Consequence of the Extinction or Suffocation of the native Heat. Coldness and Contraction of the Ears are mortal Signs in acute Diseases, as we are informed by *Hippocrates* in 1. *Prog. T. 7.* That acute Pains of the Ears are dangerous, we are told by the same *Hippocr.* in 3. *Progn.* where it is said, "that an acute Pain of the Ears, accompanied with a continual and violent Fever, is dangerous, because it prognosticates an approaching Delirium and Death." But though such Pains are not always observed to precede the most dangerous Diseases, yet they always prove mortal in continual and acute Fevers, on account of the malignant Inflammation of the more noble Viscera: I have seen many afflicted with these Symptoms die, and especially my dear Wife *Gaudagnina*, who laboured under a burning malignant Fever; in the Beginning of which these acute Pains of the Ears appeared. Though therefore, according to *Hippocrates*, acute Pains of the Ears in acute Diseases shew these Disorders to be dangerous; yet it frequently happens that the Ears suppurate and critically discharge Pus, by which Means the Pain is removed. This was the Fate of the Son of *Emyres*, whose Ears, as we are told by *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 4. Epidem. Text 40.* discharging Pus critically, by that Means terminated the Disease; Ringing of the Ears is also of great Importance for making Prognostics in these Diseases, but as we have treated of this Symptom, we shall only here observe a few Things with Relation to it. In the Beginning therefore of acute Diseases, a Ringing of the Ears is a bad Sign, because it denotes either an Inflammation of the Brain, or a future Delirium, or shews that the Bile rages in the Veins, by which Means the agitated Spirits are conveyed to the Head.

But in the Height or State of the Disease, when the Signs of Concoction appear, such a Symptom often proves critical: Concerning this Sign we read in *Lib. 4. Coac. Præfag. Text. 131.* where it is said, "that if in burning Fevers, a Ringing of the Ears, " with a Flashing of the Eyes, and Heaviness of " the Nostrils, survene, the Patients become delirious, unless an Eruption of Blood from the " Nose happens." *Hippocrates* in *1. Prognost. Text. 15.* tells us, "that if the Eyelids, the Lips, and " the Nose are livid, and distorted with any other " bad Sign, we may know that Death is not far " off." By other bad Signs he means the Patients not seeing or hearing. Thus in *Señ. 4. Aph. 49.* he says, "that in Fevers which are not of the intermittent Kind if the Lips, the Nose, the Eyes, " or Eye-Brows are distorted, if the Patient does " not see or does not hear, and his Strength is impaired, whichever of these happens, Death is not " far off." *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus Cap. 1.* informs us, that sometimes a Trembling of the Lips precede a Crisis by Vomit; this was observed in *Chæron* by *Hippocrates*, in *Epidem. Lib. 3. Ægr. 5.* And the same *Hippocrates*, in *6. Epidem. Com. 8. Text. 41.* informs us, "that in tertian Fevers there " happens a critical Exulceration of the Lips." This critical Sign is now universally known, nor was *Avicenna* and the other *Arabians* ignorant of it. These Parts are also sometimes seized with critical Convulsions, but a Shuddering of the Teeth is not only by *Hippocrates*, in *Prorrhet. Lib. 1. Text. 48.* declared mortal, but I myself have often seen it so in Practice. *Hippocrates* in *1. Prognost. Text. 12.* tells us, "that if a Person has a Shuddering of the " Teeth, who has not been accustomed to it from " his Infancy, a Delirium and Death are prognosticated; but in both Cases, it is necessary to predict future Danger, and if a Patient already delirious,

"lirious, is seized with this Symptom, it is highly fatal," and *Galen in Comment.* tells us, "that a Grinding of the Teeth in Persons before not used to it, prognosticates a Delirium; but if the Patient is affected both with a Delirium and a Grinding of the Teeth, Death is not far off." *Hippocrates, in Prorrhēt. Lib. 1. Text. 48.* tells us, "that grinding of the Teeth in Persons not accustomed to it is fatal." An Instance of this was seen in the Woman afflicted with a Quinsy, who lived with *Meton*, and who, as we are informed by *Hippocrates, in Lib. 7. Epidem. Text. 20.* had a Grinding of the Teeth the whole Day before she died. A Grinding of the Teeth is therefore always fatal in acute Diseases, because it proceeds either from some Injury of the Origin of the Nerves, or from an Exsiccation of the temporal and maxillary Muscles by an immoderate Heat, by which means they are affected with Convulsions, which, as we have elsewhere shewn, are incurable. But in *2. Coac. Præfag. Text. 240.* we read that Convulsions of the Lips sometimes denote a Discharge of bilious Matter by Stool, and *Galen in Lib. 3. de Crisibus* informs us, that a Trembling of the under Lip prognosticates a Crisis by Vomit.

C H A P. IX.

Of Prognostics in acute Diseases from the Tongue.

THE Inspection of the Tongue, in acute Diseases, is sometimes of no small Moment for predicting the Fate of the Patient. *Hippocrates, 6 Epid. Sect. 5. Aph. 13. 15.* says, "that the Tongue is of the same Colour with the predominant Humour," which he explains in the following Words. "The Tongue indicates the Urine [either properly so called, or the serous Part
" of

“ of the Humours. *Galen.*] a palish yellow Tongue
 “ [κλαυραὶ γλῶσσαι] proceeds from Bile, which is the
 “ Effect of a pinguious Matter ; a red Tongue
 “ from Blood ; a black Tongue from black Bile ;
 “ a very dry Tongue from a fuliginous, adust
 “ Matter ; and a white Tongue from Phlegm.”

Hence it appears, that it is easy to know the predominant noxious Humour ; for the Colour of the Tongue denotes the particular Humour, which causes the Disorder. But we are to distinguish here, and consider whether such an Alteration of the Tongue proceeds from a Vapour or Humour, or from Meat or Drink, or Medicine, or a Distillation from the Head ; for it may be owing to any one of these Causes. It will be necessary, therefore, to be well assured, that such a Colour is not the Effect of any of the Causes above mentioned, but proceeds from Vapours or Humours conveyed from the Veins and Arteries to the Tongue, which is the more easily susceptible of any Colour, because it consists of a flaccid, lax, and soft Substance, furnished with large Veins. *Galen*, on this subject, says very well in his Comment on the Place above quoted : “ For, the Tongue, being furnished with
 “ large Veins, and consisting of a loose spongy Sub-
 “ stance, is more adapted than hard and dense Bo-
 “ dies for the Admission of serous Humours, and
 “ for the Reception of any Colour from them after
 “ the Manner of Wool.” Thus much being pre-
 mised, we come to consider the Prognostics, which may be drawn from the Tongue.

In all acute Diseases, it is best to have the Tongue like that of a Person in Health, provided it does not appear so from some external Cause, as Meat, Drink, Medicine, or a Defluxion from the Head. When the Body is in a due Temperament, the Tongue is moderately red, soft, of a well proportioned Magnitude, and void of all Defects, both
 with

with Respect to Taste and Speech. In acute Disorders therefore, and especially in burning Fevers and a Synochus, for the Tongue to appear after that Manner, is a good Sign, for its redish Colour indicates the noxious and morbidic Humour to be neither much in Quantity, nor very putrid and inflammatory ; for, in either of these Cases, the Tongue, of Necessity, would be either yellow, or Saffron coloured, or black, or intensely red ; since, as we have observed from *Hippocrates*, the Tongue cannot but be tinged and stained with the Vapours and Exhalations of the Humours, which are most predominant in the Body, whether they are bilious, adust, or pituitous. A soft Tongue, if its Softness be not immediately owing to the Meat, Drink, Medicine, or some Distillation from the Head, signifies that the Viscera are not much affected with an Excess of Heat, for which Reason, also, the Patient is not very thirsty. A Softness of the Tongue, proceeding from a pituitous Distillation from the Head upon the Fauces, is known and distinguished by proper Signs ; the principal whereof are the immoderate Sleepiness of the Patient, attended with an extraordinary Degree of Heat. A Distillation of this Kind, by irrigating the Tongue and Fauces, not only prevents the Tongue from being dry, but even mitigates the Thirst. For this Reason it is said by *Hippocrates Sect. 4. Aph. 54.* that they who are affected with a Cough, are not very thirsty, and for the same Cause they speak readily and freely. Thus you have the Description of a Tongue not bad in acute Diseases.

Sometimes the Alteration of the Tongue, from its natural State, is an Indication of a good Crisis ; as, for Instance, in a severe Quinsy, when it appears highly inflamed, and very much swelled, by the Translation of the Humours upon the Fauces and Tongue, or when it is affected with Convulsi-

ons

ons and Tremblings on the same Account. But such Alterations are to be judged by proper critical Signs, which ought to precede them: And so much for a good Tongue, we come now to speak of a bad one.

A Tongue any Way changed and vitiated, in Colour, Bigness, or Substance, is bad. In acute Diseases that Tongue is bad with Respect to Colour, which is white, gross and feculent: These Symptoms of the Tongue, says *P. Alpinus*, I observed in an Epidemic Fever, which raged at *Genoa* some time ago, and they were a good Proof to me of a Redundance of pituitous and gross Humours, and also of a great Heat in the Viscera; nothing, however, with respect to Life or Death, could, with Certainty, be predicted from this Appearance. Wherefore, though this be no good Sign, as indicating the Disease to be fomented by a Redundance of gross and pituitous, mixed with bilious and putrid Humours, yet, from this alone, without any other bad Symptoms, we can by no Means prognosticate the Death of the Patient.

The next bad Tongue, with Respect to Colour, is the yellowish Tongue, which *Hippocrates* calls *χλωρά*, *Chlora*. This indicates the Disease to proceed from Redundance of Bile, and that putrefied, and by so much the more dangerous.

But this is not so dangerous as the black Tongue, which indicates an Abundance of adust Blood, which is more difficult to be corrected by Nature, than other Humours. Such a Tongue as this is proper to igneous and burning Fevers, attended with the highest Squalidness, and is always to be dreaded, but most of all, when in Conjunction with other pernicious Signs: It is, also, a Symptom of pestilential burning Fevers. Wherefore it is justly esteemed a Symptom proper to acute Diseases, as may very well be gathered from *Coac. T. 229.* where
it

it is said, " That an extraordinary Blackness of
 " the Tongue indicates a Crisis in fourteen Days." It is added, " The most dangerous is the black
 " and pale yellowish Tongue." Perhaps he means the yellowish inclining to black, and for good Reasons, since it indicates, that the Bile, which before usurped the Place of Blood and tinged the Tongue with a yellow Colour, is, by an Increase of the Inflammation, now become black, and the Blood adust, which is the worst State of all.

Again, a black Tongue attended with a trembling, is condemned by the Author of the *Coac. Praef. T.* 233. where he says, " That Tremblings of
 " the Tongue, in some Patients, are Causes of a
 " Looseness; but, if the Tongue, also, becomes
 " black, it prognosticates speedy Death."

But a Tongue of a livid Colour is the most mortal Prognostic of all, because such a Colour is caused by an Alteration from a yellow, or red, to a black, on Account of an high Inflammation of some Bowel, and an Excess of extraneous Heat, attended with a Deficiency or Extinction of the innate natural Heat.

A great Redness of the Tongue is, also, observed by Physicians to be sometimes a very bad Sign in Quinsys and Peripneumonies, but its Malignity is increased and confirmed by other bad Signs. Such was the Tongue of the Woman labouring under a Quinsy, who lived with *Aristion*, 3 *Epid. Sect.* 1. *Ægr.* 7. and died on the fifth Day of her Illness; and such was, also, the Case of the Son of *Bales*, 7 *Epid. Text.* 19. who died on the ninth Day.

In a Quinsy, the Tongue sometimes increases in Bulk to such a Degree, as hardly to be contained in the Mouth; but the Patient, in such a Case, by a right Method of Treatment, has been often cured, though not a few have been suffocated.

ed. Many, on the contrary, have had their Tongues very considerably diminished, their Moisture being almost totally exhausted by an excessive Heat; which shew the Fever to be very intense, and the Case very dangerous: But, to make a right Judgment, other Signs must, also, be considered.

A great and black Tongue is mortal, as indicating an Extinction of the natural Heat. This was the Case of the young Woman, 5 *Epid. Text.* 53. who, in the twentieth Year of her Age, took a Medicine to procure Abortion, and died on the fourth Day.

As to the Substance of the Tongue, some are remarkably soft, from imbibing much Humidity; others are very dry, rough, uneven, rugged, chapt, ulcerated; some appear with small Tumors, some are hot, others cold to the Touch; some appear in a State answerable to the Measure of Thirst, others are accompanied by no Thirst at all.

The Tongue is dry and parched in all Fevers, but most of all in burning Fevers, and no less in such as are accompanied with a Phrensy. A dry and rough Tongue seems proper to burning Fevers, as *Galen* observes, *Com. in Prorrhbet.* and a Tongue vehemently dry is a Sign of an intense Heat. In such Cases the Tongue becomes first dry and parched, then rough and uneven, soon after hard and rugged, and, at last, by the Violence of the Heat, chapt and ulcerated, in the same Manner as the Earth is affected with Chaps and Fissures, when immoderately dried by the vehement Heat of the Sun.

An hard and rugged Tongue is very bad, and proper to a Phrensy, as it contracts a vehement Degree of Driness from the Vicinity of the Inflammation. Hence the Author of the *Prorrhbet. Lib. 1. T. 3.* calls dense, or hard, and dry Tongues, phrenetic; and of such we read in *Coac. Pra. T. 229.*
where

where it is said, " That a Tongue, which in the
 " Beginning grows rugged, but maintains its Co-
 " lour, but, in the Progress of the Disease, be-
 " comes rough, livid, and chapt, is a mortal Sign."
 A Driness of the Tongue, however, without the
 Concurrence of other Signs, is of no Importance
 towards prognosticating the Death of the Patient;
 for many who have had such Tongues, when la-
 bouring under severe Distempers, have yet reco-
 vered. Instances of this we have in 1 *Epid. Sect. 7.*
Ægr. 14. in the Virgin of *Larissa*.

If the Tongue be black, as well as dry, it is a
 more pernicious Sign: But we must not presume
 from hence to predict the Death of the Patient
 without the Concurrence of other Signs; of which
 Nature were those observed in Conjunction with a
 Blackness of the Tongue, by *Hippocrates*, in the
 Wife of *Dromeades*, 1 *Epid. Sect. 3. Ægr. 11.* and in
 him, who, being somewhat feverish, went to Sup-
 per, and drank freely afterwards, *Ægr. 12.* and in
Hermocrates, 3 *Epid. Sect. 1. Ægr. 2.* and in many
 others. To have the Tongue thus dried in a
 Quinsy is a very bad Sign, as it indicates the
 Greatness of the internal Inflammation, which is
 what suffocates the Patient. Thus did the Tongue
 of the Woman, who died of a Quinsy on the fifth
 Day, appear to *Hippocrates*, 3 *Epid. Ægr. 7.*

The Tongue appearing with Chaps and Ulcera-
 tions, is an Indication of a more pernicious and
 malignant Inflammation. I have observed says
P. Alpinus, in malignant Fevers, a squalid, chapt,
 and pustulous Tongue, but the Patient did not al-
 ways die, though *Rhasis*, *Lib. 10. Cap. 31.* writes,
 " When Pustules appear on the Tongue, of the
 " Bigness of Chiches, and the Fever is violent and
 " acute, the Patient will die on the Beginning of
 " the next Day." We may conclude, therefore,
 that a dry, hard, and very black Tongue, appear-
 ing

ing with other bad Signs, is a fatal Presage; and most certainly, when the Patient, at the same Time that his Tongue is thus dried and exasperated, is insensible of Thirst; for this, in burning Fevers, is a most pernicious Sign, as indicating, according to *Galen*, in 1 *Epid.* either a Delirium, or an Extinction of the natural Faculty.

Whenever, then, we observe a dry and adust Tongue, without Thirst, we may venture to predict a Delirium, or Death; and the last of these, if such a Tongue be attended with pernicious Signs, of such a Nature as those which were observed by *Hippocrates*, in the Person who supped when he was feverish, and in *Hermocrates* before-mentioned, who both died. Of the first of these, he says, “ A certain Person, being somewhat feverish, went to Supper, and drank pretty freely; “ in the Night he vomited up every Thing, had “ an high Fever, attended with a Pain of the right “ Hypochondrium, and a slight [*ὑπολαΐα*] In- “ flammation of the internal Parts; he was very “ restless all the Night; his Urine, at first, was “ thick, red, and deposited no Sediment; his “ Tongue was very dry, but he had no great “ Thirst.” As to the Case of *Hermocrates*, after he had told us, that his Tongue, in the Beginning, was very much parched, that he was deaf, sleepless, but not very thirsty, and that his Urine was thick, and turbid, he adds afterwards, “ On the twentieth “ Day, he had another Crisis” [spoken with Relation to the imperfect Crisis on the eleventh and fourteenth Days] “ was free from a Fever, and “ had no Sweat, was averse to Food all the Time, “ and in his perfect Senses, but could not speak; “ his Tongue was very dry, but he had no Thirst; “ and he was sleepy, and somewhat affected with a “ Coma. About the twenty fourth Day the Fever returned; he had a Looseness upon him, “ and

“ and voided Abundance of thin Matter by Stool ;
 “ he had an high Fever the following Days, his
 “ Tongue was extremely parched, and on the
 “ twenty seventh Day he died.” That the dry and
 adust Tongue of this Patient, unattended with
 Thirst, was one of those Symptoms, which indi-
 cate an Extinction of the Faculty, was demonstrat-
 ed by those other ill Signs which attended it, as
 a perpetual loathing of Food, and the rest. An
 adust, or extremely parched Tongue, therefore, in
 acute Diseases, portends, as we said, either a De-
 lirium, or Death. We ought, however, to be
 cautious in passing our Judgment on the Life of
 the Patient, from these two Signs alone, since,
 as we before hinted, the Tongue may appear very
 dry and adust, and the Patient not be thirsty ; and
 yet no Delirium, nor Extinction of the Faculty,
 be observable. This is owing to a Distillation of
 pituitous Humours from the Head, by which the
 Fauces are irrigated, and the Thirst extinguished.
 And we are certain, that this is the Cause, if there
 were no other Reason for it, than that the whole
 Tongue, in such Cases, is not dry ; for, when in
 a Distillation of pituitous Humour, the whole
 Substance of the Tongue is not dried, but only
 the Part next the Root, the Tongue, after an
 Ablution with Humour, soon grows soft. To
 this may be added, that the Sick, in such Cases,
 are not perpetually wakeful, but have the Conve-
 niency of Sleep ; because the superior Parts of the
 Body abound with Humidity. Sometimes the
 Distillation upon the Fauces plainly discovers it-
 self, by the Patient’s frequent hawking and spit-
 ting, which are occasioned by the copious Humour
 descending from the Head. To conclude, there-
 fore, upon the whole, when the Tongue, in a
 burning Fever, where there is no Distillation of
 Humour from the Head, appears dry, rough, and
 Vol. II. F adust,

adult, and these Symptoms are unattended with Thirst, we may safely venture to predict a Delirium, or an Extinction of the Faculty.

A dry Tongue feels sometimes hot, sometimes cold, to the Touch; the latter is a mortal Sign, because it never happens but in violent Inflammations. A Tongue which feels hot and rough, is not so dangerous; but most threatening when it happens in the Beginning, as it did in the Case of *Hermocrates* beforementioned.

A tremulous or trembling Tongue is, also, a Symptom in acute Disorders; and if it be consequent upon a most intense Driness of the same Part, is mortal in the last Degree. A trembling of the Tongue is also an usual Symptom in mortal Phrensies, agreeably to the Author of the *Prædict. Lib. 1. T. 20.* who says, that "A trembling Tongue" is a Sign of a disturbed Reason." For when the Brain labours under a Phrensy, which is an hot Affection, the Tongue cannot be at rest; on which Account it frequently happens, that the Sick stammer, and are not able to speak out their Words, a little before their Death: And these two Symptoms, I mean Tremblings and Convulsions of the Tongue, are usually observed by Physicians, in pernicious Phrensies. Convulsions of the Tongue are a Consequence of the Driness of the Muscles of that Part, which are affected together with those of the Head; as a trembling of the Voice is owing to a Weakness contracted from a Distemperature of the Humours; and all those beforementioned Symptoms, which proceed from an intense Driness of the Brain, indicate a disordered Mind. When this trembling and stammering of the Tongue proceeds from an universal Induration of the Muscles, it is the more pernicious, as being caused by the immoderate Driness of the Brain.

But

But here again, that we may not be mistaken in our Prognostics, we are to make a Distinction between the Causes of those Tremblings and Convulsions of the Tongue; for, if they proceed, as was observed, from an immoderate Driness of the Muscles, and their Origins, and of the Nerves, it is certainly mortal; but, if the Tongue trembles and suffers Convulsions, when the muscular and nervous Parts are replete with some Humour, it is no fatal Sign: For such a Repletion is frequently the Cause of those Tremblings and convulsive Motions of the Tongue, which happen in the Beginning of Diseases, and must be ascribed to the Redundance of Humours, as it happened in the Case of *Pythion*, in the Beginning of the third Book of the Epidemics; and as it is sometimes observed before a Crisis, in which Circumstances they are justly reckoned among critical Signs. A Distinction, therefore, is to be made, with Respect to our Prognostication, between those Tremblings and Convulsions of the Tongue, which proceed from Driness, and are always fatal; and those very Symptoms, when caused by a Repletion; for those latter happen in the Beginnings of Distempers, or are attended with other critical Signs; but the other are only consequent upon a very hot and dry Disorder.

CH A P. X.

Of Presages from the Fauces and Back.

THE Fauces, in Inflammations of the Throat, by Physicians called Quinsseys, are generally of great Importance in forming Prognostics; since, in such Disorders, it is a good Sign when the Fauces are observed to be tumid and inflamed, because these Symptoms indicate that the Disease is

conveyed outwards. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 3. Prognost.* tells us, " That it is the best Sign when " the Tumor and Redness appears externally." But, in the most acute and dangerous Quinseys, it is not sufficient in Order to prognosticate Recovery, that the Fauces should appear red and inflamed, since, in fatal Quinseys, they often appear to be so, from a violent Inflammation, oppressing not only the internal Parts of the Throat, but also the external Fauces; in this Case, it is the best Sign, when not only the Fauces, but also the Breast and Neck appear red and inflamed. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 3. Prognost. Text. 20.* tells us, " That these " Quinseys, in which the Neck and Fauces are red, " are of longest Continuance, but they are of the " safest Kind, provided the Inflammation is not " conveyed inwards." And a little before he says, " But, these Quinseys are the most fatal, and most " speedily cut off the Patient, which produce no " considerable Effect on the Neck and Fauces, but " are accompanied with great Pain and Difficulty " of Respiration." Concerning these Pains, the Author of the *Coac. Præ sag. Lib. 2. Sect. 2. Text. 262.* tells us, " That Pains of the Fauces without " Tumor, are suffocating." And *Hippocrates*, in *Sect. 4. Aph. 34.* tells us, " That if in a feverish " Patient, a Suffocation unexpectedly happens, " without any Tumor of the Fauces, it is mortal." But we now proceed to consider the Back; the Inspection of which is of great Use, not only in discovering the Nature, but also, forming the Prognostics of malignant, but especially of acute Fevers.

In such Fevers it is certain, that the Back is sometimes observed full of small Pustules, like Millet, and sometimes of small Spots, like the Bites of Gnats, and these Spots are at other Times large and broad: The Appearance of these is a good Sign, when Nature critically expels the highly putrid,

Hu,

Humours, but a bad and fatal Sign in other Cases. Both the Pustules and Spots are good, when they appear with the Signs of Concoction, and afford Relief; those of a red Colour are thought best, because they denote a large Quantity of Blood, which is not parched by excessive Heat. Those critical Pustules, therefore, are good, which appear with the Signs of Concoction, and after their Eruption are increased both in Number and Bulk. The Author of the *Coac. Præfag. in Text.* 114. tells us, " That in Persons labouring under continual Fevers, Pustules arising all over the Body, are a mortal Sign, unless a purulent Abscess succeeds." Galen, in *Lib. 5. Meth. Medend.* informs us, that in a certain Plague, all those escaped, over whose Bodies a great Number of black exanthematous Eruptions appeared; but, they rarely afford any Thing certain for prognosticating a Recovery, since they are generally fatal Signs. But they are always bad, when they indicate the most malignant Nature of the Disease; for they are Prognostics of pestilential Disorders, which was not unknown to *Thucydides*, who in the dreadful Plague of *Athens*, observed the Bodies of those infected with it, full of such Eruptions. The Eruptions of the worst Kind are the livid, and the black; since these, as we have elsewhere shewn, denote an excessive Putrefaction of the Humours, and an Extinction of the native Heat. It is a bad Sign, when these Eruptions are small, and return inwards, because it denotes that Nature, after she had begun to expel the Humours, was not powerful enough for that Purpose. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *1 Epidem. Sect. 2.* tells us, " That small Efflorescences, such as do not pronounce a sufficient Excretion, and such as soon disappear, are bad." Those Pustules are also bad, which are not only small, but also such as are few in Number, and do not increase. Thus

Hippocrates, in *Epid. Lib. 1. Ægr. 2.* tells us of *Silenus*, " that he had a cold Sweat all over his Body, " which was covered with red, round and small " *Papulæ*, like *Vari*, but produced no Abscess." Those Pustules and Efflorescences are also fatal, which appear with other mortal Signs, such as those observed in *Silenus* and *Crito*, when at the Point of Death. *ibid. Ægr. 9.*

C H A P. XI.

Of Presages from the Hypochondria, and first of such as prognosticate Recovery.

AS we are to consider the Prognostics drawn from the Hypochondria, we shall first determine what is meant by that Word ; for *Galen* in 2. *Lib. Aphor. 35.* informs us, that the Epigastrium, that is the Abdomen, is divided into the Hypochondria, the Abdomen and lower Belly, by the *Greeks* called ἥτρον : But by the Hypochondria, he means that Part which reaches from the spurious Ribs to the Navel. The Author of *Prorrhet.* in *Lib. 2.* tells us more clearly, that the Parts on both Sides above the Navel, as far up as the spurious Ribs, are properly called the Hypochondria ; from these Authorities we shall also define the Hypochondria to be those external Parts of the Abdomen, which reach from the spurious Ribs to the Navel on both Sides ; or those cartilaginous Parts, situated above the empty Spaces, possessed by the Liver on the right, and by the Spleen on the left Side. But the Hypochondria taken in a more extensive Sense, comprehend all the Parts contained in that Region, such as the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Diaphragm, in which Sense the Author of *Prorrhet.* took the Word Hypochondria, when in *Lib. 1. T. 56.* he tells us, that Fevers arising from Pains of the

the Hypochondria are of the malignant Kind. When the Hypochondria are like to those of Persons in Health, it is a good Sign, but they may be rendered dissimilar to these by Tensions, Pains, Tumors and Suppurations: *Hippocrates*, in 1. *Prog.* tells us, " that the Hypochondria are in the most " laudable State, when they are free from Pain, " soft and equal, both on the right and left Sides." This Observation is just, since when the Hypochondria are in this Condition, they denote that no Part contained in them, such as the Stomach and Diaphragm, are injured. Hence in acute Diseases, it affords an excellent Prognostic of Recovery, when the Hypochondria on both Sides are soft, equal, and free from Pain, since these Circumstances indicate that all the Parts contained in them are in a good Condition. With respect to full and extenuated Hypochondria, *Hippocrates*, in *Sect. 2. Aph. 35.* tells us, " that in every Disease, " it is good to have the Parts near the Navel and " lower Belly full, but bad when they are extenuat- " ed and wasted away." It would be an Advantage previously to know the State of the Hypochondria; since in Persons in good Health, they are often unequal, and not equally soft. Hence the Hypochondria in the best seeming Condition, do not always prognosticate Recovery, which however is sometimes presaged by such as are unequal and tense, provided they resemble themselves when the Patient was in good Health. But it is not so good when they are found tense and unequal, though they resemble themselves when the Patient was in Health, as when they are found soft, equal, and free from Pain: The Tension, Inequality, Tumor, and Pain of the Hypochondria are bad Signs, unless they happen critically; for sometimes before a Crisis, they are rendered tense, tumid or painful. With respect to critical Tensions of the Hypochondria, the Author of *Pro-*

rbet. in *Lib.* 1. *T.* 144. tells us, " that Palpitations
 " of the Abdomen, accompanied with a Kind of
 " longitudinal Tension of the Hypochondria, de-
 " note an Eruption of Blood," and a little after in
T. 147. he tells us, " that a Tension of the Hy-
 " pochondria, accompanied with a Sense of Weight
 " in the Head, Deafness and Dazzling of the
 " Eyes, prognosticates an Hemorrhage." But
Galen, in *Lib.* 3. *de Crisibus*, *Cap.* 12. says, that the
 peculiar Sign of an Hemorrhage is a Tension of the
Præcordia without Pain; whereas, when it is ac-
 companied with Pain, it does not prognosticate an
 Hemorrhage, but an Inflammation. Hence we in-
 fer, that a Tension of the Hypochondria without
 Pain, as also Distention of them by a Redundance
 of Blood, may produce Pains, Heaviness, and
 Dazzling of the Eyes, an Heaviness of the Head,
 Deafness and Redness of the Face, as *Galen* in *Lib.*
 3. *de Crisibus*, *T.* 20. and in *Lib.* *de Crisibus ad*
Posthumum informs us; the Author of *Prorrhbet.* in
Lib. 1. *Text* 144. 146. 147. and *Prorrhbet.* *Lib.* 2.
 tells us, that a Tension of the Hypochondria with-
 out Pain, is critical, and in a particular Manner
 denotes an Hemorrhage from the Nose. The Au-
 thor of the *Coac. Præfag.* in *Lib.* 3. *Text* 289. tells
 us, that a Tension of the Hypochondria, accompa-
 nied with excessive Heat and Pain of the Head, de-
 notes an Inflammation of the parotid Glands.
Hippocrates in *Lib.* 1. *Prognost.* says, we are to judge
 of future critical Abscesses, from the Tension of
 the Hypochondria; for he tells us, " that the cri-
 " tical Abscesses happen in the inferior Parts of the
 " *Ilia*, when they are seized with an Inflammation,
 " whereas, the others happen towards their supe-
 " rior Parts where they are soft and without Pain."
 Hence it is obvious, that a Tension of the Hypo-
 chondria is good when it is the Sign of a future cri-
 tical Evacuation. The same sometimes holds true
 of

of Tumors of the Hypochondria, though it rarely happens that a Tumor of them affords a good Prognostic. *Hippocrates* however in 1. *Prognost.* says, " that if the Tumor is soft, without Pain, " and yields to the Pressure of the Fingers, it renders the Crisis longer before it happens, but is " not very dangerous ;" and a little after he says, " Tumors of the Hypochondria, which are soft and " without Pain, produce a Crisis slowly, but are " not attended with great Danger." *Hippocrates*, in 1. *Prognost.* tells us, " that Tumors in the lower " Belly are less subject to become Abscesses, than " those of the Ilia ; but an Hemorrhage from the " superior Parts is most generally to be expected." And in *Coac. Præfag. Text* 290. he tells us, " that " in Consequence of a bilious Tumor of the Hypochondria, a large Respiration and acute Fever " affect the parotid Glands ; " because the bilious Humours are carried up towards them. Pains of the Hypochondria are also critically produced by a Redundance of Blood distending them : The Signs of this, as has been already observed, are an acute Fever, an Heaviness of the Head, or Deafness, or a Dulness of the Eyes, or a Redness of the Face. It is also to be observed that Pains of the Hypochondria are not bad, when a Fever survenes ; Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Señ. 6. Aph.* 40. tells us, " that " a Pain of the Hypochondria, without an Inflammation, is terminated by a supervening Fever," and in *Coac. Præfag. Text.* 281. we are told, " that " Pains and Tumors of the Præcordia, if recent, " and without Inflammation, are removed by a " Rumbling of the Præcordia, especially if the " Flatulence is evacuated with the Fæces, and attended with Eructations and a Discharge of Urine."

According to the same Author, in *Text.* 281. " among suppurated Abscesses, those are good " which

“ which appear outwardly, possess a small Space,
 “ and are collected into an acute Cone ;” and afterwards he adds, “ but among those which are carried inwards, the best are such as have no Tumor, Pain, or external Heat ; and the Suppurations which are of a contrary Nature, are of the worst Kind.” Having thus considered, what States of the Hypochondria afford a good Prognostic, we now come to treat of such as are bad, and prognosticate Death.

C H A P. XII.

Of bad States of the Hypochondria, which in acute Diseases prognosticate Death.

HIPPOCRATES, in *Lib. 1. Prognost.* Text 27. informs us, that in acute Disorders, the Tension, Hardness, Pain and Inequality of the Hypochondria are bad ; and in *Sect. 2. Aph. 35.* he also tells us, that an Extenuation and Wasting of the Hypochondria are inauspicious Signs. But that we may acquire a distincter Knowledge of the Tension, Hardness, Pain, Abscesses, and Suppurations of the Hypochondria, which when accompanied with other bad Signs, afford bad Presages, we shall treat of each in particular and its several Causes, before we proceed to investigate the Prognostics drawn from them ; for if we are ignorant of the Causes and Effects of these, we cannot form just Prognostics. The Hypochondria then are sometimes tense, with such Tumor and Hardness, as that they appear hard to the Touch. At other Times they appear tense without any Tumor, and Tensions of this Kind are, by *Galen*, called empty and soft Tensions ; *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 3. Epidem. Aeg. 2.* tells us of *Hermocrates*, “ that his Hypochondria were gently tense,” sometimes he calls them

them soft, and sometimes elevated Hypochondria, as in the Case of *Erasmus*, mentioned in *Epidem. Lib. 1. Aegr. 8.* The Hypochondria of this Kind are tense, but at the same Time empty and without Tumor : As to the Figure, these Tensions are sometimes oblong, in the Direction of the Musculi recti of the Abdomen, sometimes broad, and sometimes round in Form of a Moon ; of which last Kind are the Tumors of the Liver. But the Hypochondria are rendered tense, with Hardness and Tumor, when the Muscles, the convex Part of the Liver, the Spleen or the Stomach are inflamed, or when Muscles are distended with flatulent Spirits, or a Redundance of Blood. The Tension without Hardness is also free from Pain, as has been observed in many who have had copious Hemorrhages from the Nose. Tensions proceeding from Flatulence are without Hardness and a Sense of Weight, but those proceeding from a Redundance of Blood are accompanied with both ; the Tensions proceeding from Inflammation are accompanied with Tumor, provided the Inflammation seizes the external Muscles, the convex Part of the Liver, or the Spleen, or the Stomach ; but let us consider this more particularly. Though therefore it is said, that an Inflammation of the Viscera is indicated by all Tensions of the Hypochondria, accompanied with Tumor, Hardness, and Pain ; yet according to *Galen*, there are many Tensions which are not hard, but soft, that is, hollow, empty and tumid, without an Inflammation of the Viscera, and of these Tensions we shall treat accurately. The soft or empty Tensions, or such as are without Tumor, are produced either by an Inflammation of the internal Viscera, or a Driness of the Origin of the Nerves distributed to the Septum transversum : In this Manner the Hypochondria are drawn upwards, for which Reason, *Hippocrates* justly calls them elevated Hy-

Hypochondria. In this Manner they are indeed rendered tense, but when the Inflammation is internal, there is no Tumor or Hardness : *Galen*, in 3. *Epid. Com.* 2. *Text* 1. tells us, “ that a soft Resistance of the Hypochondria indicates that some “ of the Viscera, the Liver, the Spleen, or the “ Diaphragm are inflamed.” And in *Epid.* 1. when treating of the Tension of the Hypochondria of *Silenus*, he tells us, “ that by the Inflammation “ of the Diaphragm, the Hypochondria, by Reason “ of their Continuity, were drawn upwards, and “ rendered tense without a Tumor,” and in *Lib.* 3. *Epid. Ægr.* 2. he speaks in this Manner of *Hermocrates*, “ his right Hypochondrium was tense, but “ without Tumor, either because the Inflammation “ of the Liver was not great, or only affected its “ lower Parts, without raising the external Parts “ into a Tumor.” Hence it is obvious, that a soft Tension of the Hypochondria without Tumor, arises from an Inflammation of the Diaphragm, Liver and Spleen. But the Liver is not totally inflamed, but only its interior Part : Hence the Tension does not appear inflamed to the Touch, but soft and without Tumor ; but the Tension will never appear with the whole Liver inflamed or affected with a great Inflammation. We have already observed, that these Tensions proceed not only from an Inflammation of the Viscera, but also from an excessive Exsiccation. With respect to those Causes, *Galen*, in 1. *Prog. T.* 30. speaks in the following Manner ; “ sometimes the Hypochondria are tense, without “ an Inflammation properly so called, either on account not only of the Driness of that Part, but “ also of the Diaphragm, Ribs, Pleura and Præcordia, or on account of an Inflammation with “ Tumor in the Muscles of the Ilia, without an Inflammation properly so called ; and this Tumor “ is painful.” But *Galen*, in *Lib.* 3. *Epid. Com.* 3. *Text.*

3. *Text 1.* more clearly expresses the Causes of these soft Tensions in the following Manner ; “ the Hypochondria are rendered tense, when the adjacent Parts are drawn and stretched by the Diaphragm.” The Diaphragm itself is, in a Pleurisy, sometimes rendered tense, by the excessive Inflammation of the Pleura ; sometimes by the Origin of the Nerves, drawing to itself the Nerves distributed to the Diaphragm ; and sometimes by its own Inflammation. Having thus considered the Causes of Tensions of the Hypochondria, we now come to treat of their Prognostics ; *Hippocrates*, then, in *Lib. 1. Prognost. T. 39.* informs us, “ that an hard and painful Tumor in both Hypochondria, or in the right, is a very bad Sign, since it denotes that Death is not far off.” But *Galen*, in his Comment on this Passage, by Tumor, understands an Inflammation affecting the Liver, the Stomach, or the Spleen, by which many are suddenly cut off, especially if it is great. But the Certainty of the Prognostic will be confirmed by other pernicious Signs : But when the Tumor is produced by an Inflammation of the Muscles, it is rarely accounted mortal ; but *Hippocrates* seems afterwards to mitigate that Assertion ; that in the Beginning of Disorders, hard Tumors, accompanied with Pain, prognosticate a speedy Death, by saying, that they did not presage Death, unless they were great, and even then not always : Thus in *Lib. 1. Prognost. T. 30.* we are told, “ that a painful, hard and large Tumor of the Hypochondria, prognosticates a speedy Death ;” as if he had said, Tumors of this Kind, that is, Inflammations of the Viscera, if they are to prove mortal, soon cut off the Patient ; for when they continue long, they rather denote a future Suppuration than Death, which *Hippocrates* had a little before asserted ; “ for, says he, if the Fever exceeds the
“ twen-

“ twentieth Day, and the Tumor does not subside,
 “ it is generally turned into a Suppuration.” Hence
 Tumors of the Hypochondria, with Pain, which
 do not proceed from an Inflammation of the Mus-
 cles, but of the Liver or Stomach, are dangerous,
 especially if the Inflammation is great.

But in this Case, the Prognostic will be confirm-
 ed by the pathognomic Signs of these Inflammati-
 ons, which indicate a Tumor, and which afterwards
 appear; for Death is prognosticated by fatal Signs,
 such as *Hippocrates* saw in *Apollonius*, of whom in
Lib. 3. Epidem. Com. 3. Ægr. 13. he speaks in the
 following Manner, “ He was deprived of Sleep,
 “ had his Intestines inflated, was afflicted with in-
 “ satiable Thirst, was comatous, had his right
 “ Hypochondrium elevated with Tumor, and his
 “ Extremities somewhat cold, was somewhat deli-
 “ rious, and forgot every Thing he said.” Soft
 Tensions of the Hypochondria, without Tumor,
 are no less dangerous, since they denote an In-
 flammation of the more noble Viscera, or a Dri-
 ness of the Origin of the Nerves, or of the Nerves
 descending to the Diaphragm, or of the Pleura.
 But though these Tensions are always bad, yet they
 never prognosticate Death, unless they appear in
 Conjunction with other bad Signs; since, all who
 have the Liver, Stomach, or Diaphragm inflamed,
 do not die. Hence, we must consult the other fatal
 Signs, before we can prognosticate Death. Thus
 in *Silenus, Lib. 1. Epid. Ægr. 2. Hermocrates, Epid.*
Lib. 3. Ægr. 2. Philista, ibid. Ægr. 4. the Youth
 of *Melibæa*, and the young Man who lay in the
Forum Mendacium. ibid. Ægr. 8. a soft Tension of
 the Hypochondria, together with bad and mortal
 Signs, were observed.

In like Manner, Pains of the Hypochondria, ac-
 companied with the aforesaid Tension, and other
 bad Signs, are generally mortal; as happened to
 the

the Wife of *Dromeades*, who, as we are told in *Epid.* 1. *Ægr.* 11. had a Pain of the Hypochondria on the third Day, discharged thick, turbid Urine, without a Sediment; she had also cold Sweats, all which are mortal Signs. Concerning the Patient who sup'd when very hot, *Hippocrates*, in *Lib.* 1. *Epid.* *Ægr.* 12. speaks in the following Manner, "A certain Man supped when hot, drank liberally, and vomited all up again; in the Night he was seized with an acute Fever, a Pain of the right Hypochondrium, and a soft Inflammation of the external Parts, so that he passed the Night uneasily; his Urine was at first red, thick, and had no Sediment; his Tongue was dry, but he was not very thirsty: These were the Signs of a violent Inflammation, which soon proved mortal to him." The Author of *Prorrh.* *Lib.* 1. *Text.* 36. tells us, "That Fevers arising from Pains of the Hypochondria, are of the malignant Kind." But *Galen* says, all Fevers of this Kind are not malignant, but only such as arise from an Inflammation of some of the Viscera, and are acute, or accompanied with bad Signs. These Tensions and Pains are, also, bad and mortal, when they remain after any copious Evacuation. Thus in *Coac. Præfag.* *Text.* 282. we are told, "That Pains of the Hypochondria are bad, even when the Body is soluble." This is observable in the Patients lately mentioned; for in *Silenus*, mentioned in *Epidem.* 1. *Ægr.* 2. there was a Tension of the Hypochondria, accompanied with thin, blackish Stools. And *Erasmus*, mentioned in *Epid.* *Lib.* 1. *Ægr.* 8, had a Tension of the Hypochondria, accompanied with Sweat. These are the Prognostics drawn from bad Tensions of the Hypochondria, Suppurations of which are, also, bad, when accompanied with copious, bilious Stools, great

great Loathings, Syncopes and Vomitings; especially when the Fever is not diminished, nor the Patient relieved: We have already observed, that these Tumors, which continue long with the Fever, terminate in a Suppuration. Thus *Hippocrates*, in 1 *Prognost.* T. 35. tells us, " That if the
 " Fever exceed the twentieth Day, and the Tu-
 " mor does not subside, the Tumor is suppurat-
 " ed." And a little after he adds, " But if the
 " Fever exceeds the sixtieth Day, and the Tumor
 " does not subside, it indicates that both this Tu-
 " mor, and the others of the Abdomen, will be
 " suppurated." Concerning the Prognostics of these, the Author of *Coac. Præfag.* in *Text.* 281. speaks in the following Manner; " Those Abscesses are mortal, which are conveyed inwards,
 " but when they suppurate externally, they are
 " laudable, especially when they possess a small
 " Space, and resemble an acute Cone. It is also
 " a good Sign, when those which were going in-
 " wards afterwards appear on the Surface, with-
 " out Pain and Heat; but the Suppurations of
 " another Nature, are of the worst Kind." In Order also to know bad Suppurations, it is to be observed, that Tumor, Pain, or Heat in the Hypochondria indicate that the Inflammation is latent, but not removed: If therefore, after a Suppuration, the Hypochondria remain tense, and are not relaxed, and especially if they are painful and hot, it is a bad and mortal Sign. But it is of all others the worst Sign, when the Patient is not relieved, but grows worse, after a copious Evacuation of Pus; for such an Evacuation is not of the truly critical Kind, but proves mortal; especially if it appears in Conjunction with Weaknesses, or any other bad Sign. These are the Prognostics drawn from Suppurations of the Hypochondria. *Hippocrates*, in *Lib.* 1. *Prognost.* *Text.* 31 and 32. in-
 forms

forms us, " That a Pulsation in the Hypochondria indicates Perturbation of Mind, and a Delirium." But the Eyes of such Patients are to be carefully viewed, for if they roll fast, a Delirium is prognosticated. Thus in *Coac. Præf. Text.* 282. we are told, " That a Pulsation in the Hypochondria denotes a Perturbation of Mind, and a Delirium, especially if the Eyes roll fast." This probably happens, either on Account of an Inflammation of the Diaphragm, or on Account of an Effervescence of the Humours, from which many Flatulences are raised, which ascending copiously to the Head, and heating and vellicating the Membranes of the Brain, produce a Delirium. This Kind of Pulsation is generally bad, though it is sometimes good, when it precedes a Crisis; but this is by critical Signs distinguished from that Pulsation which is bad. But when together with this Pulsation other bad Signs appear, it is mortal. Thus in *Coac. Præfag. Text.* 283. we are told, " That a Pain of the Mouth of the Stomach, and a Pulsation of the Hypochondria, after the Fever is removed, are bad Signs at all Times, even when succeeded by a gentle Sweat." Having considered the bad States of the Hypochondria, we should now proceed to treat of the Prognostics from the Liver and Spleen; but this is in a great Measure already done in this Chapter.

C H A P. XIII.

Of Presages from the ignoble Parts of the Body.

IN acute Diseases, the Observation both of the noble and ignoble Parts are of great Importance in prognosticating their Events. This is certainly true, since, according to *Galen*, the noble

Parts cannot long bear violent Diseases; for when they labour under severe Distempers, it is certain, that all the Faculties are either diminished or destroyed. In acute Disorders, when the putrid Humours are conveyed to the noble Parts, Death generally succeeds; but when they are translated from the noble to the ignoble Parts, Recovery is the Effect. Hence *Hippocrates* asserted, that the Prognostics of acute Diseases were by no means certain, because we cannot know whether the highly putrid Humours, either thin or turgescient, will be conveyed to a noble or ignoble Member of the Body. But this much is certain, that if the Humours are translated to a principal Part, Life is endangered, and Death generally produced; whereas Recovery is procured, when they are conveyed to the ignoble Parts, and such as are remote from the principal. Hence in acute Diseases the Observation of all these Parts is not only useful, but absolutely necessary for forming Prognostics. By the principal Parts we commonly understand the Brain, the Liver, the Heart, the Stomach, the Gullet, the Aspera Arteria, the Lungs, the Diaphragm, the small Intestines, and the Pleura. We call these principal or noble Parts, either because they are subservient to the principal Parts, or lie next to them, or have a near Connection with them. The ignoble Parts are the Skin, the Extremities, the Ears, the Arm-pits, and the Groin. In all these, therefore, it is useful there should be something seen in acute Diseases, which indicates that the Disease is conveyed to them. The Disorders of this Kind are long critical Pains; which we have accurately described in Book 2. and shewn how, in the ignoble Parts, they sometimes critically produce a Recovery. Long continued Tumors also of the Skin, Feet, Legs, and other Parts, are of a laudable Kind, provided they appear critically, and with
the

the Signs of Concoction. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 2. Prognost. Text. 78.* tells us, " That in vehement and dangerous Disorders all Abscesses, breaking out on the Legs, are beneficial." And *Galen* affirms, that in violent Disorders of the Lungs, Abscesses appearing in the Legs are thought good; for according to *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. de morbis vulgaribus Sect. 1.* among good Abscesses, those are the best which happen farthest from the Seat of the Disorder, and especially when they appear with the Signs of Concoction: For this Reason critical Tumors in the Legs, the Groin, the Testicles, the Arm-pits, and behind the Ears, are to be commended. But of these we shall treat more accurately afterwards. Pustules also, exanthematous Eruptions, Small-pox, Measles, Itch, and Scabs, are also of a laudable Kind, when the Signs of Concoction have previously appeared in the Excrements. Whereas all these Disorders, when symptomatical and not critical, are bad in any of the ignoble Parts, because they are thrown out by the Strength of the Disease, and not by the Force of Nature. But of each of these we shall treat more accurately, when we consider the Prognostics arising from all Tumors. In acute Diseases, the parotid Glands behind the Ears are often inflamed and tumid, and sometimes those in the Arm-pits, Groin and Testicles; if these Tumors appear in the Beginning of a Fever, or if a Fever succeeds them, it is a bad Sign, and indicates that the Disorder is of the malignant Kind. But if they appear with a Concoction of the Humours, they generally prognosticate a Recovery; because Nature has relieved the noble Viscera, by protruding the noxious Humours to the ignoble Parts. The best of these Tumors are such as continue long, are streight, increase gradually, and are neither too large nor too

G 2

small;

small; for the Tumors wanting these Marks are of all others the worst; as also such as soon disappear after their Eruption. But of these we shall treat more fully afterwards, and at present consider the Prognostics drawn from the Extremities of the Body.

C H A P. XIV.

Of Prognostics in acute Diseases taken from the Extremities.

THE extreme Parts, according to *Galen*, in his *Comment* on the *Prognostics*, are the Ears, Nose, Hands, and Feet; and these Parts, in acute Diseases, often afford great Matter for Prognostication, since Death never happens without some Alteration in those Parts from their natural State: For, in dying Persons, the extreme Parts are necessarily refrigerated, and turn livid and black; and oftentimes the Hands and Feet are subject to preternatural and irregular Motions. An Heat of the Excrements, therefore, is never a bad Sign; but their Coldness is always bad, and worst of all when the inward Parts are hot, and parched with Drought. This is well expressed by *Celsus* from *Hippocrates*: “When the outward Parts, says he, are cold, and the inward Parts so hot, as to cause a Thirst, the Fever not at all remitting, it is a mortal Prognostic.” And, though a Coldness of the extreme Parts in continual Fevers be always a formidable Symptom, it is most pernicious when it continues with little or no Abatement; and, if these Parts at the same Time appear livid or black, mortal in a very high Degree.

Hippocrates, speaking of Patients under acute Fevers, from a predominant Constitution of the Air,

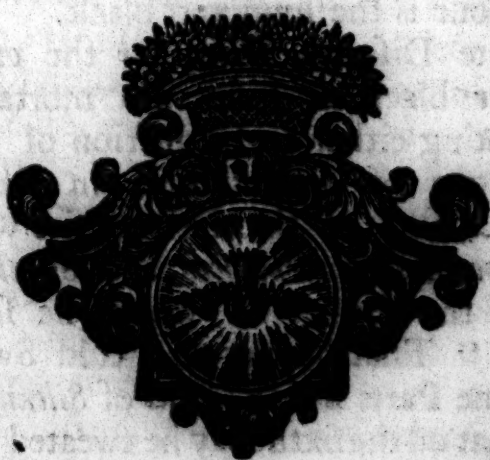
Air, 1 *Epid. Sect. 1.* tells us, " That their extreme Parts were very much refrigerated, so that it was scarce possible to excite any Heat in them." And, a little after, *Sect. 2.* describing the Symptoms of a continual Fever, from a particular Constitution of the Season, he says, among the Rest, " That the Extremities were remarkably cold, and it was very difficult to recall the Heat into them." The same was observed of *Philiscus*, when given over, 1 *Epid. Sect. 1. Ægr. 1.* " His extreme Parts every where refrigerated, and the Heat never returned into them."

In like Manner, Prognostics are to be drawn from the Colour of the Extremities; for their best Colour is the same as when the Patients were found in Health, though it may perhaps, under a Crisis, be sometimes red and inflamed, from the Blood then settling in those Parts; but the worst and most fatal Colour is the livid and black.

In acute Diseases, then, for the extreme Parts to appear black or livid, is a mortal Prognostic, as indicating either an Extinction of the Heat, or the Height of Putrefaction in the Humours. These Colours of the Extremities were observed by *Hippocrates*, in *Philiscus* and *Silenus*, when dying, of the former of whom he says, 1 *Epid. Ægr. 1.* " That he was in a cold Sweat, and his extreme Parts livid;" and of *Silenus*, *ibid. Ægr. 2.* " That on the sixth Day he sweated a little about his Head; that his Extremities were cold and livid, and that he was very restless."

For the Hands and Feet to be moved and agitated after an odd and disorderly Manner, is condemned by *Hippocrates*, *Lib. 1. Prognost.* where he says, " That they who under an acute Fever, Delirium, Peripneumony, or Cephalalgia, wave their Hands at every turn before their Face, or

“ pick Motes, or pull Hairs out of the Clothes,
 “ or pick Straws from the Wall, are all in a
 “ bad and very dangerous State.” It is a Symptom
 no less to be dreaded, for the Patient to
 have his Feet wilfully naked, and not warm; of
 which we read, *Ibid.* “ If the Sick have his Feet
 “ naked, without any considerable Heat, and
 “ throws about his Hands, Neck, and Legs, in
 “ a loose, disorderly Manner, it is a bad Sign, as
 “ indicating an Anxiety.”



OF THE
P R E S A G E S
 OF
L I F E and D E A T H.

B O O K VI.

C H A P. I.

*Concerning what Things are to be treated of
 in this Book; and first, of the Progno-
 stics drawn from the Concoction and Cru-
 dity of the Humours.*

AS the Strength and Weakness of the natu-
 ral Power depend upon four Functions, and
 especially on the concoctive and excretive Func-
 tions; because to these all the Concoctions and Ex-
 cretions of the Excrements, by the Physicians call-
 ed Crises, are referred; and all of these are to be
 accurately observed, in order to form Prognostics:
 So we shall pursue the same Order observed in
 treating of the natural Faculty; and first, con-
 sider the Prognostics drawn from Concoctions,
 Crudities, Excretions, critical Days, and Crises;
 beginning with the Concoction and Crudity of the

Excrements, which contribute so much to the Formation of Prognostics, that without a Knowledge of them, no one can affirm any Thing certain with respect to Death or Recovery : That we may therefore form Prognostics with the greater Certainty, we must previously know what Concoction and Crudity are, in how many Acceptations they are taken by Physicians, and how they happen. *Galen* in *Lib. 1. Epidem.* tells us, “ That there is a
 “ certain Concoction of preternatural Humours,
 “ which is the Maturation of the Disease; and
 “ another Concoction, which is the Conversion of
 “ the Thing concocted into the Substance of the
 “ Body concocting.” But this is more clearly expressed in *Lib. 3 de Natur. human. Text. 4.* and in *Lib. . de Symptom. Different. Cap. 4.* where he tells us, “ That Concoction is the Alteration of
 “ any Substance, or its Change or Alteration into
 “ a Quality suitable and proper for the Thing
 “ which is nourished, which the *Greeks* call *πέψις*.” This is what the Physicians properly call Concoction, which they do not so much consider for Prognostics, as the other, which is attended with highly bilious and putrid Humours, and which is an Alteration, not of the Aliments, but of the noxious Humours, few or none of which are converted into Aliments. This is the Concoction which in acute Diseases is principally observed by Physicians, in Order to form Prognostics. Hence it is, that we call Excrements, in any Disease, concocted and crude. *Galen* in *Lib. 2. de Viēt. Rat. in acutis*, calls bilious Humours crude, by the *Greeks* called *ἰχμῆς*, which when changed, cannot nourish. *Hippocrates* called these Excrements, which were subdued by Nature, concocted; and such as were not subdued, crude. *Galen* in *6 Epidem. Com. 2. Text. 9.* calls the Concoction of the bilious Humours a Change of them into a laudable Quality, and a middle Kind of
 Tem-

Temperament. And in *Lib. 2. de Rat. Viſt. in acut.* 7. 14. he tells us, " That every Humour is concoct-
 " ed, which being duly changed by the natural Heat
 " nourishes, or which, if it is not a nutritious Humour,
 " is by Nature subdued and changed to its natural
 " State." Thus the Bile, when become highly yellow,
 acrid, and fetid is said to be concocted, when it be-
 comes less acrid, paler, and less fetid. These Con-
 coctions of the bilious and putrid Humours are
 produced by Nature, whereas Crudities are gene-
 rated, when the Disease is more powerful than
 Nature, as we are informed by *Galen*, in *Lib.*
de Conſtit. Art. Med. But let us now consider the
 Prognostics drawn from Concoction and Crudity;
 since we have, therefore, said, that Concoction in
 the Excrements demonstrates the Prevalence of
 Nature, hence we affirm, that nothing is more sa-
 lutory than concocted Excrements. *Galen* also, in
Lib. de Art. Medicinal. Cap. 83. affirms, that Con-
 coction is among the salutary Signs. In *Lib. 1.*
Aphorism. he tells us, " That the Signs of Con-
 " coction are perpetually good, and never bad.
Hippocrates, in *Epidem. Lib. 1. Sect. 2.* tells us,
 " That all Maturations of the Excrements are
 " always seasonable and good, since they denote
 " the Quickness of the Crisis, and a Recovery.
 And *Galen* in *Lib. de Conſtit. Art. Med.* affirms,
 " That no Disease can ever be terminated, unless
 " the Signs of Concoction are previously observ-
 " ed in the Excrements." In Diseases of the
 Abdomen, the Excrements discharged by Stool
 ought always to appear concocted. Thus *Hippocra-*
tes, in 2 *Prognost.* tells us, " That those Excrements
 " are best which are soft, consistent, discharged
 " at the Hours usual, when the Patient was in
 " Health, and whose Quantity is proportioned to
 " the Aliments taken; for when the Stools are
 " such, the Abdomen is in a due State." *Ge-*
len

en adds, that the Stools ought to be of a red-
 dish Colour, and not very fetid. In acute Fe-
 vers, and Inflammations of the Liver, Stomach,
 Diaphragm, and Spleen, the Urine will appear
 concocted, if the Disease tends to a favourable Issue.
 Thus *Hippocrates*, in 2. *Prognost.* tells us, " that the
 " Urine is best when its Sediment is white, smooth
 " and equal all the Time, till the Crisis happens,
 " because such an Urine indicates the Recovery of
 " the Patient, and the Shortness of the Disease."
 In Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, the Spit
 expectorated ought to be concocted: Thus *Hip-
 pocrates*, in 2. *Prognost. Text* 34. tells us, " that in
 " Disorders about the Lungs or Ribs it is a good
 " Sign, when Spit with a large Quantity of yel-
 " low Matter in it is speedily expectorated,
Galen, in *Lib.* 1. *Apb.* affirms, that concocted
 Spit is white, smooth, equal, not too thick, nor
 too thin, but easily expectorated; let these Prog-
 nostics at present suffice, with respect to the Con-
 coction of Urine, Stools and Spit; but we shall
 afterwards treat more accurately of these, and all
 the other Excrements. Hence we may infer, that
 Concoction in the Excrements is never bad, but
 always good: Besides, Concoction is of such Im-
 portance in prognosticating Recovery, that even
 when bad Signs appear with it, they are not great-
 ly to be dreaded; for Watchings, Deliriums, Ver-
 tigoes, Comas, Pains, Convulsions, Tremors, An-
 xieties, a difficult Respiration, and other Disorders,
 which are of themselves bad, are often, when ac-
 companied with the Signs of Concoction, the Marks
 of a salutary, future Crisis. All the Excretions
 then appearing after the Signs of Concoction are
 salutary, and proceed from the Prevalence of Na-
 ture over the Disease: Thus *Galen*, in 1. *Epidem.*
Com. 2. *T.* 45. tells us, " that when after the
 " Concoction of the Disease, any peccant Hu-
 " mour

"mour is evacuated, then the Body is purged by
 "Nature;" and a little after he adds, "and for this
 "Reason, the black Bile, and all other Humours of
 "the same Kind, indicate an happy Evacuation,
 "when in the Progress of the Disease they appear
 "with the Signs of Concoction." Hence *Hippocrates*,
 in *Lib. 4. de Vict. Rat. T. 10.* tells us, "that when
 "there is an Hemorrhage from the Nose the Dis-
 "ease is terminated, as also when laudable, critical
 "Sweats happen, and the Urine is white, and has
 "a thick, smooth Sediment:" But the Signs of
 Concoction are not observed at the Beginning, for
 then the Disease is perfectly crude, nor in the
 Augmentation, because then the Concoction is in-
 complete, but in the State or Height of the Dis-
 ease. *Galen* in *Lib. 1. Aphorism. Aph. 22.* tell us,
 "that the Signs of Concoction are never observed
 "in the Beginning of the Disease;" and in *Lib.*
de Constit. Art. Med. Cap. 18. he speaks in the fol-
 lowing Manner, "Diseases of certain Parts are
 "known from their particular Excrements; for in
 "Disorders of the Stomach, Liver, and Mesen-
 "tery, concocted Stools are salutary, and when
 "the Urine is concocted, it is a good Sign in Dis-
 "orders of the Veins, Kidneys and Bladder; when
 "the Spit expectorated is concocted, it is a lau-
 "dable Sign in Disorders of the Thorax and Lungs.
 "Concocted Matter thrown up in vomiting is good
 "in Affections of the Breast and Stomach, and it
 "is good when, in Disorders of the Brain, a con-
 "cocted Matter is discharged by the Palate, Nose,
 "and Ears." But we now proceed to consider
 the Prognostics drawn from Crudity, which is
 generally bad; for though when this appears
 Crises, and the Terminations of Diseases happen,
 yet this is so rare and uncertain, that no sure Prog-
 nostic of Recovery can be formed from it. Thus
Hippocrates in *1. Epid. Sect. 2.* tells us, "that crude
 "and

“ and uncocted Excrements and Humours converted
 “ ed into malignant Abscesses, either denote that
 “ there will be no Crisis, or prognosticate Pains,
 “ the Length of the Disease, or a Relapse ;” of
 such Importance to Prognostics are the Signs
 of Crudity, in the Urine, Stools, and other Excre-
 ments, that never any good Symptom appears with
 them ; for in acute Disorders, whilst the Crudity lasts,
 bad Symptoms, such as, Watchings, Deliriums,
 Anxieties, difficult Respiration, a bad Pulse, and
 other unlucky Symptoms, prognosticate Death :
 Nay whilst the Crudity remains good Signs, such
 as the Alteration of the Disease, Sweats, Eruptions
 of Blood, Vomitings, copious Stools, and Dis-
 charges of Urine, prognosticate no good : Nor are
 we, according to *Hippocrates* in *Seet. 2. Aph. 27.*
 “ to trust to Symptoms, produced without any ap-
 “ parent Cause ;” we are not therefore to trust to
 good Signs, accompanied with Crudity, because no
 certain Prognostic can be drawn from them. Hence
Galen, in *Lib. 1. de Crisibus*, tells us, that the criti-
 cal Signs do not appear in the Beginning, because
 then all the Humours are crude ; and in *Lib. 4.*
Aph. 22. he tells us, that when a Disease begins
 there is no Evacuation ; in *Lib. 1. Aphor.* he also tells
 us, that a Crisis, happening with Crudity, either
 prognosticates Death, or the Length of the Disease.
 A Crisis then never happens in the Beginning of the
 Disease, because then the Humours are crude, but
 in the State or Decline, when they are concocted and
 resolved : In acute Diseases therefore, especially
 Fevers and Inflammations, we are to attend to the
 Concoction or Crudity of the Urine and Stools ; and
 if any Parts of the Lungs or Thorax are injured,
 we are to observe the Spit expectorated by the
 Patient. Crude Urine, Stools, and Spit, are
 known by their being changed from their natural
 State ; but we shall afterwards be more full in giv-
 ing

ing Directions for knowing the Concoction or Crudity of each of these : It is sufficient here to observe, that crude Excrements are such as are changed, both with respect to Substance and Contents, from what they were in a State of Health, and such as want the fore-mentioned Signs of Concoction. But we now come to treat of the Prognostics taken from Excretions in general, after which, we shall consider those arising from each particular Excretion.

C H A P. II.

Of Prognostics from Excretions.

AS we are to treat of Excretions and Abscesses, we shall first consider those which are good and salutary, and afterwards such as are bad and mortal. Those Excretions are therefore best, which are made after a manifest and laudable Concoction : Thus according to *Hippocrates*, in 1 *Epid. Sect. 2.* “Concoction denotes that the Disease will “be short and salutary ;” according to *Galen* in *Lib. 4. Aph.* and *Lib. 2. de Prasag. ex Pulsibus*, such Excretions are natural, because Nature first concocts, then separates, and afterwards expells the Humours. After these three Steps are taken by Nature, both Excretions and Abscesses are good : *Galen*, in *Lib. 4. Aph. 22.* tells us, that Excretions after Concoction are Signs that the Patient is purged by Nature, and in *Lib. 1. Aph. 12.* when speaking of critical Excretions, he tells us, “that “if they happen after the Concoction of the Disease, they indicate a speedy Recovery.” Thus in *Epid. 1. Ægr. 14.* *Hippocrates* says of *Melidia*, “that her Urine had a white and smooth Sediment, she sweated, and had her Disease terminated on the eleventh Day.” Hence we infer, that
all

all Excretions accompanied with the Signs of Concoction are good, and that the best of all are those which happen when the Disease is fully concocted. In acute Fevers the Concoction of the Urine is to be carefully adverted to, since it indicates the State of Diseases affecting the Veins. Hence *Hippocr. in Lib. 4. de Viët. Rat. in acut. T. 10.* tells us, "that an Hemorrhage from the Nose terminates the Disorder, as also critical and laudable Sweats, accompanied with a thick, white and smooth Sediment in the Urine." It sometimes happens however, that a laudable Urine and the Signs of Concoction, appear in Persons who are very near Death: Thus, as we are told in *Lib. 1. Epid. Ægr. 1. Philiscus's* Urine was of a good Colour when he was at the Point of Death; but when we afterwards treat of Urines, we shall shew that this does not indicate their Concoction. We shall only observe at present, that sometimes in the most dangerous Diseases, and those in which Nature entirely succumbs to the Disease, the Urine, both in Colour, Substance, and Contents, resembles that of Persons in Health: Some may think that this Opinion is destroyed by the Passage, in *Prorrhætic. Lib. 1. T. 102.* which runs thus, "those who in the Beginning sweat, have concocted Urine, are excessively hot, and refrigerated without a Crisis, and soon after become hot, as also those afflicted with a Torpor, Coma, or Convulsions, are in a dangerous State;" as if from this, bad Symptoms could be compatible with concocted Urine. But in this Passage, according to *Galen*, it ought not to be concocted Urine, but Urine discharged with Difficulty: Or perhaps the Author of *Prorrhætic.* called concocted Urine, that which is white and thick, because, in truly concocted Urine he observed a Sediment of that Kind. But notwithstanding this concocted Urine is always good in Fevers, and all the Excretions are the best, when the Urine is

concocted, *Galen*, in *Lib. 4. Aph. 31.* places Concoction, and the easy bearing of the Disorder among the Marks of the best Excretions. *Hippocr.* also in *Sect. 1. Aph. 2.* tells us, "that in spontaneous Purgings and Vomitings, if such Things as ought to be evacuated are purged off, the Patient is relieved and bears it with Ease." From this Aphorism we shall draw a third Mark of good Excretions, which is, that they afford Relief, according to that Maxim, *if those Things, which ought to afford Relief, do so, it is a good Sign.* These are the principal Marks of salutary Excretions, but to these we may add others, because they appear on critical Days, and preserve a certain Order with respect to their Places. Thus when the Liver is injured the Blood flows from the right Nostril; and when the Spleen is hurt it is discharged from the left: It is also necessary, that no bad Signs should appear, since we have already observed, that a true Concoction of Urine is incompatible with these. But in dangerous Diseases it sometimes happens, that though the Urine appears like that of sound Persons, yet it is not concocted: But of this we shall treat more accurately afterwards. Having thus considered the good and critical Excretions, we now come to treat of those which are bad and symptomatical; these, according to the greatest Physicians, happen before a due Concoction, or when the Urine and other Excrements are crude. Concerning the crude Excrements, *Galen* in *Lib. 4. Aph. 22.* tells us, "that while Nature is oppressed by morbid Causes, and a Crudity of the Humours is present, it is impossible any Thing should be duly evacuated;" and in *Epid. Epist. 2. Text. 38.* he tells us, that want of Concoction is the Cause of all bad Excretions in the following Manner. "The Cause of all the bad Symptoms which then appeared, was want of Concoction in

“ in the Humours : So that if Nature attempted
 “ an Expulsion of any of them, she did not ob-
 “ tain her End ; or if any of them were separated
 “ she suffered them to return inwards, or produc-
 “ ed an Abscess on account of the Smallness of
 “ the Excretions.” *Hippocrates*, also, in 1. *Epid.*
Text. 36. tells us, “ that before Concoction, Excreti-
 “ ons denote either no Crisis, or Pain, or the Length
 “ of the Disease, or Death, or a Relapse :” *Galen* in
 “ *Com.* in 1. *Epid.* *Com.* 2. *Text.* 31. tells us, “ that
 “ in Diseases where there is a difficult Concoction,
 “ and a Redundance of crude Humours, no Re-
 “ lief is afforded by the Excretions.” He also
 affirms, that many and violent Excretions soon
 oppress the Strength, but afford no Relief. Double
 Excretions without a concomitant Concoction,
 and many Excretions without that Circumstance
 are of no Use. Hence it is, that in the Beginning
 of the Disease, when all the Humours are crude
 it is impossible there should be any good Evacua-
 tion, according to *Galen* in *Com. Aph.* 22. & 29.
Lib. 4. where he also tells us, that at this Time
 nothing is excerned by Nature, and that the Hu-
 mours excreted are Symptoms of preternatural
 Dispositions in the Body ; and that no good Crisis
 can be expected from such an Excretion : The same
 is also asserted in *Lib.* 1. *de Crisibus*, *Cap.* 8. Hence
Hippocrates, in *Lib.* 2. *Epidem.* and the same *Galen*,
 in *Lib.* 1. *de Crisibus*, tells us, “ that Excretions ap-
 “ pearing in the Beginning of Diseases are not
 “ critical :” Hence it is certain, that the bad and
 fatal Excretions are such as appear with the Signs
 of Crudity ; and these Signs denote either no fu-
 ture Crisis, or Pains, or Anxieties, or Relapses, or
 Death, or the Length of the Disease, as we are in-
 formed by *Galen*. Hence the Excretions made be-
 fore Concoction are bad, and prognosticate what
 we have already said : But this only holds true with
 respect

respect to those Excretions, which happen without any of the Signs of Concoction ; because as we shall shew in the next Chapter, those which appear with an obscure Concoction are less bad, and sometimes denote imperfect Crises. But these Excretions are of all others the worst, which instead of affording Relief, do harm. Thus *Galen* in 3. *Prorrbet. Comm.* 35. and *Hippocrates*, in *Epidem. Lib.* 2. tells us, “ that whatever Excretions afford no Relief are of a bad Kind, whereas, such as do harm are mortal Signs.” *Hippocrates* also in 1. *Epidem. Text.* 26. tells us of certain Patients, “ who had profuse Sweats, which were so far from relieving, that they did harm ;” and afterwards, in *Text.* 54. he says, “ that such of these Patients, as vomited up a virulent Matter, died suddenly.” Immoderate, large, and too scanty Excretions are also bad : Thus *Hippocrates* in 1. *Epid. Comm.* 2. *Text.* 35. tells us, “ that such Excretions are succeeded by Abscesses, either greater than can be born, or smaller than that they can do any good, but immediately return.” Having thus treated of the bad Excretions, it next remains, that we consider whether Nature generally produces laudable Excretions before Concoction.

C H A P. III.

Whether before Concoction Excretions are good and useful.

VARIOUS eminent Physicians, and among the rest, *Viſtor Trincavillius*, in *Traſtat. de Peſtilenti Febre* and in *Lib.* 1. *Epist.* affirm, that before Concoction there are Excretions, which are so far from being bad, that they are beneficial, and consequently to be assisted and promoted. For this Purpose, the last mentioned Author distin-

guishes both Excretions and Abscesses into those of the critical, symptomatical, and middle Kind. The Excretions of the first Kind are such as are produced by the Superiority of Nature to the Disease, and these are called critical, because they perfectly free the Patient from the Disorder : Of this Kind are, after a manifest Concoction, laudable Sweats, Stools, Eruptions of Blood, and in Diseases of the Thorax, copious and well concocted Spit. The second Kind of Excretions are such as happen when the Disease overpowers Nature, and these are called symptomatic Excretions, because they are only Symptoms : Of this Kind, in acute Diseases, are cold, immoderate and weakening Sweats about the Forehead and Neck, and these happen when the Disease is perfectly crude. The third Kind of Excretions is that of a Nature between those of the critical and symptomatical Kind, and these the Author said were so far from being bad, that they were rather useful and beneficial : He proved the Reality of these three Excretions by an Example of Ulcers, drawn from *Galen*, in *Lib. de differen. Febr. Cap. 6. Aph. 4.* where we are told, “ that bad
 “ Evacuations are Signs of a fatal Tendency in any
 “ Disease, and appear often in the same Manner
 “ as in putrid Ulcers ; from which are discharged
 “ Ichors, or sanious Humours, but such Evacua-
 “ tions cease without doing any good : Sometimes
 “ however they are beneficial, just as Pus in a
 “ broken Abscess cleanses and purifies the Part.”
 But this Doctrine is more clearly delivered in *Lib. 1. de different. Febr.* where it is said, that Ulcers sometimes discharge an entirely laudable Pus, which is white, sound, smooth, even, and without any Smell ; and this Excretion, as it proceeds from Nature, overcoming the Disorder of the ulcerated Part, may justly be compared to the critical Excretions ; for as a due critical Excretion prognosticates
 a speedy

a speedy Recovery, so such a Pus indicates that the Ulcer will be soon healed. But sometimes Ulcers discharge a putrid, fetid, ill-coloured Pus, when the natural Heat of the ulcerated Part is totally extinguished, as in Gangrenes, which seems plainly to indicate a symptomatic Excretion: Lastly there is a Kind of Pus discharged, not from an absolute Victory either of Nature or of the Disease, but as it were from a Struggle between both; and such a Pus discovers the Action both of the external and native Heat; for if this Pus is white, it will not be light, and if it is light, it will not be equal, but fetid. From what has been said, we may perceive that such Excretions as are absolutely symptomatic are mortal; and that such as are totally critical are laudable; whereas those of the middle Kind are rather good than bad, so that the Physician may often prognosticate a Recovery from them; because they are good and to be promoted even when they happen before Concoction, so that contrary to the Opinion of many celebrated Physicians, Excretions and Abscesses of the middle Kind are good and beneficial; for when the Humours are turgescient, they may be profitably evacuated even in the Beginning when they are crude. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Señ. 1. Aph. 22.* tells us, "that concocted and not
 " crude Humours, especially at the Beginning, are
 " not to be evacuated, unless they are turgescient,
 " which they generally are not." If therefore such Humours can be evacuated, when crude in the Beginning of the Disease, it follows that their spontaneous Excretions are to be assisted and promoted: It is perhaps owing to the Thinness, Heat and Disposition to Motion in the Fluids, that they are commodiously evacuated by Art, and excerned by Nature: Secondly, it is acknowledged by all Physicians that in the Plague, Papulæ, Abscesses of every Kind, Ulcers, Inflammations of the pa-

rotid Glands, exanthematous Eruptions, and small Pox are rather beneficial than prejudicial. Hence all skilful Physicians abstain from Repellents, and all such Things as check these Excretions, and do all they can to promote them gently, by the Application of Cupping Glasses, by hot Frictions, Injections, Baths, and various other Methods. *Galen* in *Lib. 1. de Succorum Bonitate, & Vitio Cap. 1.* tells us, “ that these Ends are promoted by such Things, “ as by gently raising Efflorescences on the Skin, “ by that means evacuate the peccant Humours “ from the Viscera, and internal Parts.” What Physician in the Plague or pestilential Fevers, ever dared to repel Carbuncles, and Inflammations of the parotid or other Glands ? Or who ever was so fool-hardy, as to check and suppress exanthematous Eruptions, the Small-Pox, bilious and putrid Stools ? Besides that Nature frequently and advantageously throws off the crude Humours, is affirmed by *Galen*, in *Lib. 3. de Dieb. Decret. Cap. 8.* where we are told, “ that the Violence of the Perturba- “ tion forces Nature to expel what is hurtful to “ her, even before the Time: Since she is possess- “ ed of a Power of expelling foreign Substances.” And in *Lib. 3. de Præfag. ex Pulsibus, Cap. 12.* we are more distinctly told, “ that all natural Excre- “ tion succeeds Concoction, since Nature is observ- “ ed to throw off the Excrements by Stool after “ Concoction; whereas she is forced to attempt all “ other Excretions which happen before the Ali- “ ments are concocted, sometimes because she is ir- “ ritated by them; and sometimes because they are “ vitiated before Concoction. The preternatural “ Excretions of all the Parts of the Body are only “ made by the Matter irritating the Parts before the “ Time:” Hence it is obvious that Nature makes Excretions before the Time, and that all Excretions and Abscesses happening before Concoction, are not

not symptomatical, but some of them produced by Nature and beneficial. Fourthly, the thin and hot Humours are to be excreted, because they will be rendered turgescient by the future Heat : Thus *Galen* in *Lib. 3. Prognost. Com. 23.* informs us, that the thin and hot Humours are excellently prepared for Excretion. Hence *Averrhoes*, and some others were of Opinion that these Humours did not stand in need of Concoction before they were purged off, because they were previously disposed to an easy Excretion: *Galen* a little after the last cited Passage says, “ that receding Abscesses have necessarily a “ certain Motion, by which their Humours seem to “ approach to the Nature of the turgescient Kind.” That such Excretions of crude Humours are useful and to be promoted is shewn by the Example of *Silenus*, mentioned in *Lib. 1. Epid. Ægr. 2.* of whom *Galen* speaks in the following Manner : “ By “ his Strength he survived the seventh Day, on “ the eighth he sweated, and had round small Papulæ appearing on his Skin ; for the Obstinacy “ of his Disease propelling the redundant Humours “ to the Skin, was the Reason why he did not die “ on the 9th but on the 11th Day.” Hence some infer that the Eruption of these Papulæ was beneficial even when the Disease was perfectly crude ; and the same is to be said of other Excretions. This is confirmed by the Example of *Meton*, in *Epidem. Lib. 1. Ægr. 7.* that of *Silenus*, *ibid. Ægr. 2.* that of the Wife of *Epicrates*, *ibid. Ægr. 5.* that of *Clazomenius*, *ibid. Ægr. 10.* that of *Melidia*, *ibid. Ægr. 14.* and that of *Chæron*, in *Epid. 1. Lib. 3. Ægr. 5.* and of many others. With Respect to *Herophon*, *Hippocrates* tells us, that on the fifth Day his Urine was thin and his Spleen tumid, on the eighth his Groin was seized with Pains ; according to the Direction of the Spleen then these Pains were conveyed to both Legs, after which

his Urine assumed a more laudable Colour, and had a small Sediment. From these Symptoms he conjectured, that the Disease was as yet somewhat crude, so that notwithstanding the Abscesses of the Spleen and Legs, and the Sweat which happened on the ninth Day, it was not to be ranked among the symptomatical Disorders; since there was a Crisis though not perfect. *Meton* had also a Crisis produced by an Eruption of Blood from his Nostrils, whilst at the same Time his Urine was black and crude, and *Hippocrates* at the very Time the Disease was crude, used a Lotion for the Head, in order to augment and promote that symptomatical Eruption of Blood. This Practice is recommended by *Galen*, in 1 *Epid. Text. 3. Com. 25.* where he says, "the washing of the Head is sometimes a present Remedy, for *Hippocrates* in *Lib. de Ratione victus in Acutis*, says, that the Head is not to be washed in such as have an Eruption of Blood from the Nose, unless the Eruption be too scanty; but it was too scanty in this Case, because it was attended with protracted Watchings and a Delirium." In like Manner the Wife of *Epicrates* had Sweats and frequent bilious Vomittings, by which she had a Crisis when the Disease was as yet crude. *Hippocrates* also tells us of *Clazomenius*, that he had copious, thin and aqueous Stools from the Beginning to the tenth Day: His Urine was perpetually thin, but was of a laudable Colour, and had various Kinds of Matter suspended in it. The like happened to *Melidia*, who on the seventh Day had a critical Sweat, upon which the Fever remitted, but she had thin, bilious, pungent, few black Stools, though her Urine was crude and thin: The like was observed in *Cherion*, who had thin Urine, but of a laudable Colour, and who on the second Day sweated all over the Body, and by that means had a Crisis. It has also been observed in a
great

great many more, that Excretions before Concoction have proved critical and beneficial : So that the Doctrine of *Hippocrates* and *Galen* is supported by good Reasons. “ But according to “ *Massaria, de Purgat. in Principio Morborum*, the “ spontaneous or artificial Excretions before Concoction are sometimes beneficial, yet they are “ not to be imitated, because for the most Part “ they are dangerous and hurtful ; for though it “ may be pretended that by such uneasy Evacu- “ tions the Patients are sometimes relieved, yet “ we are not to assert that they are proper, and that “ the Physician ought to imitate them ; for though “ they do not produce Death, yet they may bring “ on other Inconveniences, from which they would “ have been free, if they had happened with the “ Signs of a laudable Concoction. The Incon- “ veniences of this Kind are excellently described by “ *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 1. Epid. Com. 2.* where we “ are told, that Excretions before Concoction prog- “ nosticate either no Crisis or a bad one, or Pains, “ or Anxieties, or Death, or the Length, or the “ Return of the Diseases. This is sufficiently ob- “ vious from the above-mentioned Patients, for in “ *Meton*, mentioned in *Epidem. 1. Ægr. 7.* an un- “ seasonable Crisis, though not fatal, brought on “ violent Symptoms, such as Watchings and a De- “ lirium, and would, according to *Hippocrates* and “ *Galen*, have laid a Foundation for a Relapse, un- “ less after the Crisis there had been frequent He- “ morrhages from the Nose. *Herophon*, mention- “ ed in *Epid. Lib. 1. Ægr. 3.* fell into so dangerous “ Symptoms, that according to *Galen*, he contrary “ to the Expectations of all survived, till the 14th “ Day, when he had a Relapse. The Patient in “ the Garden of *Dealces*, mentioned in *3. Epidem. Ægr. 3.* laboured under all Inconveniences and “ Dangers except Death, which, according to *Galen*,

“ *len*, he only escaped on Account of his great Strength.” This confirms our Opinion : But to these I shall add, that I think the Excretion of turgescient Humours beneficial, and to be promoted, even in the Beginning of the Disease. Tho’ hot, thin, putrid, poisonous, and turgescient Humours of exanthematous Efflorescences, Pustules, and Abscesses, are rather to be excreted than checked; yet such Excretions are not good of themselves, when the Disease is perfectly crude; since, in such Cases, many Patients have been cut off, as we are told by *Hippocrates*, in *Epid.* and *Galen* in *Comment.* but especially in his Book *de Bonitate & Vitio Succorum*, Cap. 1. for though it is good that the malignant Humour should be discharged from inflamed parotid Glands, exanthematous Efflorescences, and other Abscesses, yet such Excretions are not to be trusted to, since they denote both the Causes and Diseases to be so violent, that none, except such as are very strong, survive them.

It is not to be denied, that Eruptions of Blood have proved beneficial to many. Thus *Hippocrates*, in 1. *Epidem. Com.* 2. tells us, “ That in burning Fevers, those who had copious Hemorrhages from the Nose were preserved; nor, says he, did I know any die who had a due Eruption of this Kind; for *Philiscus*, *Epamenon* and *Silenus*, who had a scanty Hemorrhage on the fourth and fifth Days, died.” This *Hippocrates* observed in *Cleonaëtis*, mentioned in *Epidem. Lib.* 1. *Ægr.* 6. in *Meton. ibid. Ægr.* 7. in the Patient who lay in the Garden of *Dealces*, mentioned *Epidem. Lib.* 3. *Ægr.* 3. in *Pericles*, *ibid. Ægr.* 6. in the young Virgin of *Abdera*, *ibid. Ægr.* 7. the Virgin of *Larissa*, *ibid. Ægr.* 12. and many others. Concerning *Meton*, *Galen* tells us, “ That large Hemorrhages from the Nose are generally salutary; for by such an Eruption alone this Patient

"tient seemed to owe both his Crisis and his
 "Life, though he had very dangerous Symptoms."
 Hence it appears, that Excretions of Blood are generally salutary, even when they appear in the Beginning of the Disease; nor is this to be wondered at, since before a Concoction can be expected, such Excretions diminish the Plethora, cool the Veins, make the Heat transpire, and resist Putrefaction; for which Reason all Physicians in the Beginnings of violent Diseases take large Quantities of Blood from the Patients. But notwithstanding the Truth of these Observations, it is certain, that these Excretions or Eruptions lay a more infallible Foundation for prognosticating Recovery, when the Disease is concocted, than when they appear with the Signs of Crudity. *Galen* seems to have been of this Opinion, when in *Lib. 1. de Crisibus*, he affirms that an Hemorrhage from the Nose does not prove critical when the Matter of the Disease is crude. But *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 4. de vietus Ratione in Acutis*, asserts, "that an Hemorrhage from the Nose terminates the Disease, when it is accompanied with pale Urine, whose Sediment is thick and smooth." *Galen*, in *Lib. 1. de Crisibus, Cap. 8.* tells us, "That Hemorrhages, Sweats, those Tumors which happen behind the Ears, and other Defluxions, prove beneficial when they happen at a proper Season, otherwise not. *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 3. Epidem. Aegr. 12.* informs us, "That the Woman, who lay in the *Forum Mendacium*, had an Hemorrhage from the Nose, notwithstanding which she died." And in *Lib. 5. Epidem. Text. 14.* he tells us, that the like happened to *Hypostenes* of *Larissa*. This I have observed in a great many Patients, but especially in a young Woman, who after Abortion, laboured under a burning Fever for two Months, during which Time she had fre-

frequent and copious Hemorrhages from the Nose, by which though she seemed to be somewhat relieved, she, nevertheless, had continually crude Urine and Stools, was afflicted with Pains, and at last died. I knew a certain Inhabitant of *Venice* afflicted with a burning Fever, during which, from the first to the fourteenth Day, in which he had a perfect Crisis, he had a continual Hemorrhage from the Nose, together with a copious and continual Discharge of virulent and bilious Stools; but this Patient, notwithstanding his Pains, Delirium, and Watching, was, contrary to all Expectation, preserved, on Account of his great Strength. These symptomatic Excretions are not, however, to be trusted to. The Excretions which happened without the Signs of Concoction, in the Wife of *Epicrates*, *Clazomenius*, *Melidia*, *Cherion*, and the Patient who lay in the Garden of *Dealces*, were rather critical than symptomatical, since they appeared with some, though not a perfect Concoction. From *Hippocrates* and *Galen* we learn, that those Excretions are symptomatical, which appear without any Signs of Concoction, when the Matter of the Disease is absolutely crude: Nor can any Evacuation be commodiously made in the Beginning, as we are told by *Galen*, in *Lib. 4. Aph. 22.* in the following Manner, “ As Diseases are always accompanied with the Signs of Crudity in the Beginning, so it is impossible but, at that Time, the Evacuations of the Humours must be bad.” And *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 5. Epidem. Sect. 1.* tells us, “ That critical Signs do not appear at first.” In the Beginning of Diseases, we know that the Humours are crude, because *Galen*, in *Lib. 1. de Crisibus*, makes the Beginning the first Period of the Disease, in which the Matter is crude, and this Period terminates at the Beginning of Concoction; and when it begins to appear, it is called the Augmentation,

mentation, and when this is perfected, the State or Height of the Disease happens, and at these two Times all Crises happen. Hence, the Excretions of the abovementioned Patients were not, according to *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, of the symptomatic Kind, since there were some Signs of Concoction; for on the eighth Day *Hierophon's* Urine was of a better Colour than before, and had a small Sediment, by which Means he had a Crisis on the ninth Day; but because his Urine was not perfectly concocted, therefore this Excretion threatened a Relapse: Since, as we shall afterwards observe, there are two Kinds of laudable Crises, one perfect, by which the Patient is absolutely freed from the Disease, and the other imperfect; the latter happens when some of the Signs of Concoction appear, that is, in the Augmentation; but the former happens when the Concoction is entirely perfect, that is, in the Height. The Wife of *Epicrates* on the eleventh Day, had her Urine of a better Colour than it was before, and a copious Sediment. *Hippocrates* tells us of *Meton*. " That
 " on the fifth Day there was a copious Effusion
 " of unmixed Blood from the right Nostril; he
 " sweated, and had a Crisis, after which his
 " Urine, which was before thin and black, assumed
 " ed a better Colour." Before his Urine was black, with a black Sediment, which are generally mortal Signs. In *Clazomenius* the Urine was perfectly thin, but of a laudable Colour, and had a large Quantity of Matter suspended in it. The like happened in *Melidia* and *Cherion*, whose Urines were thin, but of a good Colour, from which *Galen* observed, that they were in some Measure concocted. Hence it is obvious, that Nature can evacuate the Humours, even when they are crude. But such Excretions are rarely good, since they generally prognosticate Death, or bring on great Incon-

conveniencies, so that they are never to be trusted. If any other fatal Sign appears with such Excretions, they are always mortal. Hence we infer, that Nature before Concoction frequently produces critical and salutary Evacuations ; but those of this Kind are not always to be trusted to. We shall afterwards consider the Prognostics drawn from the Excretions of particular Humours.

C H A P. IV.

Of critical Days contributing to the Formation of Prognostics.

AS we cannot treat of the various Excretions of the particular Humours, so necessary to the Formation of Prognostics, without considering critical Days and Crises, we shall therefore discourse of these last, since the Knowledge of them seems necessary to make the Prognostics which arise from the several Excretions. There are therefore these Differences between the Days on which Diseases are terminated ; there are some, on which the Disease is simply resolved, or terminated with some Excretion or Abscess, or the Patient dies. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 3. Prognost.* tells us, “ That
 “ some Fevers are terminated in the same Num-
 “ ber of Days, and the Patients either survive or
 “ die. The most simple Fevers, and those accom-
 “ panied with the most salutary Signs, terminate
 “ on the fourth Day, or sooner ; whereas those
 “ of a more dangerous Nature, and accompanied
 “ with more fatal Signs, prove mortal on the
 “ fourth Day, or sooner.” Hence *Galen* in *Com.* defines critical Days to be those, in which the Diseases are changed, so that the Patients are immediately freed from their Disorders, or grow better, or die, or become worse. These Changes by
 Phy-

Physicians called Crises happen with some evident Evacuation, Excretion, or Abscess. Critical Days are therefore such, in which the Struggle of Nature with the Disease, or the Victory of one over the other appears, or on which the Disease is either terminated, or the Patient cut off. Various and almost numberless Days are by *Hippocrates*, in his *Epidemics*, *Prognostics*, and *Aphorisms*, said to be of the critical Kind, for which Reason, many are of Opinion, that all Days are of the critical Kind, since Diseases may be terminated on them. Accordingly *Hippocrates* in 1 *Epidem. Com. 4. Text. 14.* tells us, " That the Days which
 " prove critical, of even Days, are the fourth,
 " sixth, eighth, tenth, fourteenth, twenty-eighth,
 " thirtieth, forty-eighth, sixtieth, eightieth, and
 " hundredth ; whereas the Days which prove critical on uneven Days are, the first, the third, the
 " fifth, the seventh, the ninth, the eleventh, the
 " seventeenth, the twenty-first, the twenty-seventh,
 " and the thirty-first." And in *Seet. 1. Aph. 36.* he tells us, " That in Fevers Sweats are good
 " when they begin on the third, fifth, seventh, ninth,
 " eleventh, fourteenth, seventeenth, twenty-first,
 " twenty-seventh, and thirty-fourth Days ; where-
 " as those Sweats which happen on other Days
 " denote Danger, the Length of the Disease, and
 " a Relapse." Some assert, that all the Days to the twentieth are critical. *Diocles*, as we are informed by *Galen*, in *Lib. 1. de diebus Decret. Cap. 9.* asserted, that the first and second Days frequently proved critical, perhaps, because Fevers were sometimes variously resolved on the first Day ; and *Galen*, in *Lib. 1. de Crisibus. Cap. 17.* tells us, that some Diseases may arrive at their Height on the first Day. It also frequently happens, that Persons die in one Day, as in apoplectic Patients, and such as are suffocated. But it rarely happens, that

1

Crises

Crises are brought about on the first and second Days, because the Humours require a longer Time to bring them to Maturity. It is not, however, to be denied, that Excretions are frequently made on the first and second Days; but all these are in themselves bad, as we have shewn in the preceding Chapter. But it is universally agreed upon, that Crises often happen on the third, fourth, and fifth Days. *Galen* also, in *Lib. 3. de diebus Decret.* allows, that the sixth Day is critical, but the Crisis happening in it, is very dubious and uncertain. *Hippocrates*, in 1 *Epidem. Aegr. 12.* tells us of *Larissa*, " That on the sixth Day she had a copious " Hemorrhage from the Nose, was seized with an " Horror, and soon after with a warm Sweat all " over the Body; in Consequence of which her " Fever was critically removed." All Physicians confess, that the seventh Day is not only critical, but of all others the most powerful. We have already observed that *Hippocrates* constituted the eighth, one of the even critical Days, and in *Lib. 4. Epid. Text. 3.* he makes mention of several Patients to whom a Crisis happened on that Day. The ninth Day is generally allowed to be of the critical Kind. The tenth hath also sometimes been observed to be critical. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 3. Epidem. Aegr. 1.* tells us, " That on the tenth Day " *Pythion* sweated, had concocted Spit, and a Pe- " riod put to his Disease." And in 6 *Epidem. Sect. 2. Text. 5.* the Woman who was cured by *Hippocrates*, in *Cranon*, according to *Galen* had good Sweats the tenth Day. *Galen* also, in *Comment. Histor. Pythion.* affirms, that the tenth Day is not to be absolutely discarded from the Number of critical Days. The same is affirmed concerning the twelfth and thirteenth Days, but a Crisis rarely happens on any of these Days, and when it does, it is not of the good Kind. After the seventh,

Galen informs us, that the next most important Day was the fourteenth. Concerning the fifteenth and eighteenth, which ought not properly to be counted among the critical Days, some affirm, that on them and on all other Days, Diseases are sometimes terminated. But though, in all those Days, a Disease may sometimes be terminated, yet *Galen* and other Physicians have not called them critical Days, which are only those, in which the most frequent and considerable Changes happen in Diseases. But, in Order to know the true critical Days, the Rules of *Hippocrates* are to be observed. *Galen*, in 1 *Epidem.* affirms, that only those Days are critical, which return by fours and sevens. But *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 3. Prognost. Aph.* 36. gives the following Directions for knowing the critical Days. "The first Attack is finished in this Manner, the second is protracted to the seventh Day, the third to the eleventh, the fourth to the fourteenth, the fifth to the seventeenth, the sixth to the twentieth; these acute Diseases are, therefore, terminated in the Days which happen between the fourth and twentieth inclusive." And in *Señ. 2. Aphor. 24.* he tells us, "That the fourth Day is the Index of every seven, the eighth is the Beginning of one seventh, the eleventh is to be observed, because it is the fourth of a second seven, the seventeenth is, also, to be observed, because it is the fourth from the fourteenth, and the seventh from the eleventh." Thus by continuing after twenty to augment the Number by the first Quaternary, the twenty-fourth will be the critical Day, and after it, adding the second Quaternary, the Beginning of which is the twenty-fourth, the next critical Day will be the twenty-seventh; and thus proceeding in this Manner, the succeeding critical Days will be the thirty-first, thirty-fourth, thirty-seventh, forti-

fortieth, forty-first, forty-fourth, forty-seventh, fifty-first, fifty-fourth, fifty-seventh, sixtieth, sixty-fourth, sixty-seventh, seventy-first, seventy-fourth, seventy-seventh, eightieth, eighty-fourth, eighty-seventh, ninety-first, ninety-fourth, ninety-seventh, and the hundredth. Hence there will be as many critical Days as there are Days in which the Crises, Solutions, and Terminations of Diseases happen. *Hippocrates* and *Galen* add, the third, the fifth, and the ninth, as is obvious from *Seēt. 4. Aph. 36*. The sixth is also mentioned in these Authors as a critical Day. *Hippocrates* divides all these Days into critical and indicatory; thus the fourth is indicatory of the seventh, the eleventh of the seventeenth, the seventeenth of the twentieth, the twenty-fourth of the twenty-seventh, the thirty-first of the thirty-fourth, the thirty-seventh of the fortieth. Thus the first Quaternary indicates what is to happen in the second, the third in the fourth, the fourth in the fifth, the fifth in the sixth, and so forward.

Hippocrates, in *Seēt. 4. Aph. 71*. tells us, "That in Persons, whose Diseases will be terminated on the seventh Day, there will be a red Cloud in their Urine on the fourth, and all other Circumstances as they ought to be." *Galen* in his Comment on this Place, tells us, "That as the fourth Day is the Index, and denotes of what Kind the seventh is to be, the Signs of Concoction appearing in it will prognosticate, that the Crisis will happen on the seventh Day." Thus not only a red Cloud appearing in the Urine denotes a Crisis, but also a white and copious Urine, and much more the Eneorema or Cloud suspended in it when it is smooth and coherent; but if the Disease advances quickly, the Change of the Colour and Consistence are sufficient Signs of a future Crisis: It also indicates a Crisis when thin Urine becomes immoderately thick, and when that which

is pale becomes red. Hence it is obvious that the Signs of Concoction appearing on the fourth, or any other indicator Day, in the Urine, or any of the rest of the Excrements, indicate a happy Crisis on the seventh; whereas a bad Crisis on the seventh is prognosticated when the Signs of Crudity and Malignity appear on the fourth. This Doctrine is illustrated by *Galen. Charion*, as we are informed in *Lib. 3. Epidem. Ægr. 5.* had a Crisis on the twentieth Day, because on the seventeenth, which is its Index, his Urine was of a good Colour, and had a Sediment. The indicator Days are so called, because they indicate the Crisis about to happen in one of the Quaternaries; whereas the critical Days are such as terminate the Diseases. But sometimes this Order is inverted, so that the indicator Days become critical, and the critical indicator. Hence there are in continual Fevers as many critical and indicator Days, as are considered in Order to form the Prognostic; and the Place of these Days in intermittent Fevers is supplied, by the Number of the Returns of the Paroxysms; for as *Hippocrates*, in *Seet. 4. Aph. 59.* observes, "That a tertian Fever is terminated in seven Paroxysms, and the fourth Paroxysm will be the Index of the seventh, whose Event may be prognosticated from it." *Galen*, in *Lib. 3. Prognost.* tells us, "That as in continual Fevers we number the Days, in Order to form the Prognostics, so in those of the intermittent Kind, we are to number the Paroxysms." So that in intermittent Fevers, the seventh Paroxysm is equivalent to the seventh Day in continual Fevers. Hence a legitimate Tertian is generally terminated in seven Paroxysms, and as the fourth Day is to the seventh in continual, so the fourth Paroxysm is to the seventh in intermitting Fevers. Thus in intermitting Fevers we count by Paroxysms, and

in continual by Days; some of which, as we have already observed, are critical, and others indicatory. There are also other Days, which are called intercalar or intervening, such as the third, fifth, sixth, ninth, and twenty-first, in which Crises sometimes happen, though rarely, and when they do, they are neither good nor safe, because they proceed from the Disease provoking Nature, for which Reason, they are by some called provocatory Crises. All the other Days are not of the critical Kind, such as the first, eighth, tenth, twelfth, thirteenth, fifteenth, sixteenth, eighteenth, nineteenth; and many others, which not being critical, are either indicatory or intercalar. The Reader may further consult *Galen de Diebus Decretoriis*, and some other Authors, who have wrote pretty accurately on the same Subject. Before we proceed to the Prognostics arising from critical Days, we shall consider their Causes, a great Variety of which are assigned by the Learned; for many of the *Pythagoreans* affirmed, that they were owing to the Force of certain Numbers; because God and Nature, as they said, delighted in these Numbers. The Astrologers ascribe the critical Days to the various Aspects of the fixed and wandring Stars; others, and especially *Galen*, assert, that they are produced by the Aspect of the Moon; others assert, that they owe their Origin to the Sun and Moon, and especially the latter, endeavouring to account for them, in the same Manner, as the Philosophers account for the Flux and Reflux of the Sea. *Amatus Lusitanus*, an Hebrew Physician, refers them to an harmonious Consonance or Agreement. *Ludovicus Lemosius*, who has wrote very learnedly concerning Prognostics, ascribes the Causes of Crises and critical Days to Nature, and especially her expulsive Faculty, the Redundance of the Humours, the Paroxysms, the Diseases themselves, and

and the Nature of the Atmosphere. *Hieronymus Fracastorius* asserts, that the peculiar Motion of the melancholic Humours is the Cause of critical Days. But we refer the Causes of critical Days, not only to the Motion of this Humour, but also to that of the Bile and Phlegm; so that from the proper Motions of the redundant Humours, Crises and Changes happen on certain fixed and stated Days; for we know that the sharp and bilious Humours are moved on the alternate Days, the thick melancholic Juices every fourth Day, and those of the pituitous Kind every Day. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Seet. 4. Aph. 61.* tells us, "That unless a Fever terminates on some of the odd Days, it generally returns." Thus in Fevers, especially those of the burning Kind, it is best that Nature should on the odd Days, that is, every third Day, throw off the sharp Humours by which they are excited, *Galen* also, in *Libell. Dogmatum. Hippocratis* affirms, "That acute Diseases are generally terminated on the odd Days." And in 3 *Epidem.* he tells us, "That these Fevers generally begin on the odd Days," and observes, that it rarely happens, as in a certain Constitution mentioned by *Hippocrates*, in 3 *Epid.* in which most of the Patients had their Accessions on the even Days. *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 1. Epid. Seet. 3.* tells us, "That the Diseases which begin on the even Days are terminated on those that are even; whereas those which attack the Patient on the odd Days, have their Crises also on the odd." Hence *Hippocrates* affirms, that the critical Days correspond to those on which the Diseases begin. *Galen* in his Comment on this Place tells us, "That the Crises frequently happen on the same Days with the Accessions, because in these the Humours are violently moved, and break forth, either in Eruptions of Blood, Sweats, Vomits, Stools,

“ hemorrhoidal or menstrual Evacuations, because
 “ at that Time Nature is forced to expel these
 “ Things, either because she is stimulated and
 “ overpowered, or because the Humours being at
 “ that Time thin, are more easily secreted, and
 “ consequently the Crisis more quickly brought
 “ on.” Hence it is necessary that both the Ac-
 cessions and Crises should be produced by one and
 the same Cause : Thus from the Variety of Ac-
 cessions, that is, from the Accessions on the even
 or uneven Days, *Hippocrates* asserts that the Cri-
 ses will likewise happen on the even or uneven
 Days. Thus in 1. *Epid. Com.* 3. *Text.* 14. we are
 told, “ that the even Days on which Crises hap-
 “ pen are the fourth, sixth, eighth, tenth, four-
 “ teenth, twenty-eighth, thirtieth, thirty-eighth,
 “ sixtieth, eightieth and hundredth ; whereas the
 “ odd Days on which Crises happen, are the first,
 “ third, fifth, seventh, ninth, eleventh, seven-
 “ teenth, twenty-first, twenty-seventh and thirty-
 “ first.” But because the Humours are rarely
 pure and simple, and as with the bilious some
 Portion of the melancholic, adust, and frequently
 of the pituitous Humours is always mixed ; hence
 the Motions of the bilious, pituitous, and melan-
 cholic Humours do not always appear single and
 by themselves ; for which Reason the critical Days
 will arise from the same Cause with the Accessions.
 If it should be asked from what Causes the Acces-
 sions proceed, I answer from the peculiar Motions
 of the Humours ; and if it should still be asked
 whence these Motions arise, I answer, it is not as
 yet truly known, nor is it my Business to resolve
 the Question. To the Motion of the Humours,
 we also add the Force of Nature and the expulsive
 Faculty, which expelling what the concoctive Fa-
 culty has concocted in due Time, keeps stated Days
 for making these Excretions ; and these are the
 true

true critical Days which we have divided into critical, indicatory and intercalary or provocatory. On these Days, as also on others which are not properly of the critical Kind, Nature, when irritated by the acrid, poisonous Quality, or the Redundance of the Humours, produces the Changes and Crises of Diseases.

CHAP. V.

Of Presages from the critical Days.

FROM the critical Days Physicians prognosticate Recovery or Death, in so far as in them they observe the Signs of Concoction and other good Signs; and when these appear on the fourth Day, a Crisis or some Kind of Solution of the Disease is justly expected on the seventh. In Diseases of the Parts subservient to Respiration, the Spit is carefully to be observed, in Fevers the Urine, and in Disorders of the Belly the Urine: When all these Evacuations are observed to be good on a critical Day they denote a Recovery, but when they are found to be crude they indicate either Pain, Anxiety, a Relapse or Death. In Fevers the Crudity of the Urine, in Diseases of the Parts subservient to Respiration, the Crudity of the Spit, and in Disorders of the Belly, the Stools when appearing crude with other bad Signs, infallibly prognosticate Death on the next critical Day. This, as we are informed in 1. *Epid. Ægr.* 12. happened to the Wife of *Dormeada*, who on the fourth Day was comatous, had Drops of Blood fall from her Nose, and discharged a small Quantity of oleous Urine, which as being critical Signs are bad on the fourth Day; so that she died on the sixth. But though the Signs of Concoction and other good Signs appear on the intercalary Days, yet they lay a Foundation for no

sure Prognostic, but are rather to be suspected as bad, though it is not to be denied that some have been preserved on the sixth Day, though very rarely, and not without a Relapse. It is also observed that it is best when acute Diseases, especially burning Fevers, have good Signs on the odd Days; since these afford a certain Prognostic: Whereas in acute Diseases, the Signs of Concoction or a Crisis appearing on the even Days, afford but a fallacious and bad Prognostic. Thus *Hippocr.* in *Señ. 4. Aph. 61.* tells us, "that a Fever terminating on the even Days generally recurs;" but this is shewn to be false by *Galen* in his Comment on the Place, and *Hippocrates* in 3. *Epid.* speaks of certain Patients, who recovered notwithstanding they had their Accessions on the even Days. But *Galen* in his Comment informs us that this rarely happens, since it is in a manner peculiar to all burning Fevers, and other acute Diseases, to terminate on the odd Days: That the Crises also which happen on the even Days are bad and fallacious, we are told by *Galen* in 3. *Epid.* "for, says he, if the Accessions happen on the even Days, from the Beginning to the sixth, it is a bad Sign, since it denotes that the Disease will be long; but if the Humours are violently moved, and there is a bad Accession on the fourth Day, the Patient will die on the sixth;" but this is not universally, though most commonly true, since many have had a salutary Crisis on the sixth Day. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 3. Epid. Agr. 12.* tells us of the Virgin of *Larissa*, "that on the sixth Day she had a copious Hemorrhage from the Nose, was seized with an Horror, soon after which a profuse warm Sweat appeared all over her Body, by which means she had a Crisis, and was freed from her Fever." *Galen*, in 6. *Epid.* affirms, that the Woman cured in *Crannon* by *Hippocrates*, and mentioned *Epid. 6. Sect. 3.*

Sect. 3. Text. 5. had laudable Sweats on the tenth Day. Hence we infer that Diseases, whose Paroxysms return on the odd Days, ought likewise to be terminated on these Days, and when they are terminated on the even Days, the Crisis is neither good nor affords a certain Prognostic: On the contrary, as *Galen* informs us in *Lib. 3. de Dieb. decret.* chronical Diseases are terminated on the odd Days; but in Disorders in which the Humours ought to be moved on the even Days, a Crisis is not good on the odd Day, since for the most Part it lays a Foundation for a bad Prognostic. Let this suffice with respect to Prognostics from critical Days, from which rather the Time of the Change than the real Recovery of the Patient is known; for though the Signs of Concoction are good upon critical Days, yet they will signify the same on other Days; though it is not to be denied that the Signs of Health appearing on critical Days prognosticate Recovery more infallibly; whereas the Signs of Crudity and other bad Signs afford a bad Prognostic. We shall add another Rule for prognosticating from the critical Days, which *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 3. Prognost.* has expressed in the following Manner. “ If those who
 “ are seized with a Disease are more oppressed
 “ than ordinary on the fourth Day, the Disorder is
 “ terminated on the seventh. Most of those who
 “ are bad on the third Day, are worse on the fifth,
 “ and relieved on the ninth or the eleventh:
 “ In those whose Disorders are increased on the
 “ fifth Day, if other Symptoms appear well on the
 “ former Days, the Disease terminates on the
 “ fourteenth.” Having premised these Things concerning the Knowledge of critical Days, we now proceed to consider Crises themselves.

C H A P. VI.

What Crises are, of how many Kinds, and how they are brought about.

IN order to illustrate the Knowledge of Crises, we have premised an Account of critical Days, since the Reasons of the various Crises may be referred to the Causes of the critical Days, because at that Time Nature is prompted to an Excretion, and evacuates the Humours on these stated Days. But these we shall afterwards consider more accurately, after having considered what Crises are, how many Differences there are among them, and from what Causes they proceed. By a Crisis then is generally understood a Conflict between Nature and the Disease, or rather a Trial, from the Greek Word *κρίνω*, which signifies to judge, because at that Time a kind of Judgment is formed on the Fate of Nature and the Disease. *Galen* is of Opinion that this Name was not invented by Physicians, but by some of the Vulgar, who being present and thrown into a Consternation on such an Occasion, cried out that a Crisis or Secretion was making, because in every good and laudable Crisis there is first a Secretion, and then an Excretion of the noxious Humours, as we are informed by *Galen* in *Lib. 2. Aphorism.* But by the Word Crisis different Persons understand different Things; for according to *Galen* in *Lib. 1. de Crisibus, Cap. 1 & 2.* it signifies either a sudden Change in a Disease, or a Tendency to a better State, or only the preceding Agitation, or every Solution of the Disease, or only an happy Termination of it. The same Author in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus, Cap. 1 & 2.* tells us, that a Crisis is a sudden and speedy Change in a Disease, tending either to Recovery or Death; and in *Lib. 2. Aph. 13.*

he

he tells us, " that a Crisis is a sudden Change in a Disease, either towards Death or a Recovery ; which last is produced by Nature secreting the good from the bad Humours, and preparing the latter for Excretion." When these Changes suddenly happen in Diseases, *Hippocrates* calls them Crises, in which sometimes the Patient is totally restored, and at other Times dies, whilst on other Occasions a great Tendency is produced either to Recovery or Death, as *Galen* informs us in *Lib. 2. Aphorism.* And in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, he tells us, " That only a sudden Change, tending to Health, is simply called a Crisis, and is produced by certain manifest Excretions or considerable Abscesses ; and whatever Disorders terminate in another Manner, return with greater Malignity." These Excretions and Abscesses are preceded by a violent Perturbation in the Bodies of the Patients. Hence, according to *Galen*, a Crisis is a sudden Change in the Disease, tending either to Recovery or Death. The same Author in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, calls the one a good, and the other a bad Crisis. But though *Galen* in *Lib. 1. de Crisibus, Cap. 1.* informs us, that such a sudden Change in Diseases, as has a Tendency to a better State, or brings on a laudable Agitation of the Humours, is only called a Crisis ; yet in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus, Cap. 1. Aphor. 2.* he more openly distinguishes a Crisis from the Solution of the Disease, which happens when the Disorder gradually impairs the Patient's Strength ; whereas, he calls a sudden Change in Diseases, tending either to Recovery or Death, a Crisis : He also affirms, that these Changes, by which the Patient is either restored or cut off, or by which a great Tendency either to Death or Recovery is produced, were called Crises by *Hippocrates*, who in *Lib. 1. Epidem. Sect. 3.* defines a Crisis to be " A Tendency to Death or Recovery, or to

1

" a better

“ a better or worse State ;” because, as *Galen* observes, all Changes tend either to Recovery and are therefore good, or to Death and are therefore bad, or to a better State, and are therefore good though imperfect, or to a worse State, and are therefore bad, tho’ not absolutely so. *Galen* however in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus, Cap. 1.* says, that there are six different Changes in Diseases, the two first of which are sudden Changes tending either to Recovery or Death, and these he calls good and bad Crises: The other two are such as do not happen suddenly but slowly, when the Disease gradually declines, or the Patient’s Strength is impaired. The other two are mixed and consist of both these, namely, of the sudden and the slow Kind, when for Instance some sudden Change is made in a Disease either for the better or the worse and a farther Solution of the Disease, or the Death of the Patient left to Time. Thus for Example, if on the seventh Day a Patient should not have a perfect Crisis by Excretion, an Abscess or a Defluxion, but no farther sensible Change being made, the Remains of the Disease should be gradually consumed, or the Patient’s Strength being impaired should bring on Death: We shall add other two, which are not so properly Changes, as Solutions of Diseases tending to Recovery or Death. These are the several Changes which happen in Diseases, which though not properly, may yet in some Sense be called Crises. But the true Crises are only four, to wit, the sudden Changes tending to Recovery, or Death, and those tending to a better or worse State. Hence we infer, that the Differences of Crises are first a sudden Change tending to Recovery, which is a perfect and good Crisis, because it sets the Patient entirely free from the Disease: The second is a sudden Change tending to Death, and this is a perfect and bad Crisis, because it forthwith cuts off the Patient; the third Change tends

to a better State, and is a good though imperfect Crisis, because it does not totally relieve the Patient; and the fourth Change tends to a worse State, which is a bad though imperfect Crisis, because it does not forthwith kill the Patient; others have made far more Differences of Crises, affirming that some are good, others bad; some perfect, others imperfect; some certain, and others fallacious; some manifest, and others imperceptible; some dangerous, and others safe; some preceded by indicatory Days, and others not. But since all these are comprehended under the good and bad, we shall only treat of these last, for the good are certain, perfect, or imperfect; manifest, or imperceptible; preceded by indicatory Days, and without Danger; whereas the bad are uncertain, imperceptible, imperfect, dangerous, and not preceded by an indicatory Day. But before we treat of Crises, we shall consider from what Causes they arise; *Galen* then, in *Lib. 2. Aph. de veris Crisibus*, tells us, " that Crises are produced by Nature, separating the bad from the good Humours, and preparing the former for Excretion; so that during such a Commotion the Patients are uneasy." Hence it is obvious that Nature produces Crises, by attempting to secrete and expel the bad Humours: But we have elsewhere shewn that Nature is excited to the Production of Crises, either by the noxious Humours plainly secreted from the good, or by the Quality or Redundance of the peccant Humours, before they are secreted from the good; stimulating the expulsive Faculty of the internal Viscera: Hence it is obvious, that both Nature and the Humours are the Causes of Crises. The subsequent Secretions or Abscesses distinguish these Crises from the other Changes which happen in Diseases: The best and most perfect Crises are those in which the noxious Humours are entirely evacuated, after they are concocted and secreted from the good by Nature; but
the

the other Changes in Diseases, which are not truly critical, but ought rather to be called Solutions, have other Cases, such as, the Struggle when Nature overcomes, the crude, gross, tough and sluggish Humours, which are to be attenuated by Concoction, and then evacuated, by which means the Disease is gradually carried off, till the Patient recover perfect Health : Or when the Disease overcomes, and Nature succumbs, these Changes proceed from a Loss of Strength, by which Nature is gradually over-powered and routed by the Disease. *Galen*, in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, *Cap. 10.* tells us, “ that in “ mortal Diseases, it is the first and principal Sign “ that without a Crisis Death succeeds Weakness ;” for in this Case the languid Strength cannot be roused to make a proper Struggle with the Disease. Having said thus much concerning the Causes of Crises in general, we shall treat of each of them more accurately, when we come to explain the Differences of Crises : We now proceed to enquire what Diseases are terminated by Crises, and what not.

C H A P. VII.

Of those Diseases which end by a Crisis, and those which are terminated without one.

A C U T E and violent Diseases are only terminated by Crises, which are never observed in small and inconsiderable Disorders : But here we speak of true Crises, which according to *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, are made by some perceptible Evacuations, or considerable Abscesses. We have shewn that these Crises are produced by Nature, strongly irritated by the Violence of the Disease, which is the same as if we should say, by the Quantity of the Symptoms, by which according to *Galen* in *Lib. de Crisibus*, we are to estimate the
Vio-

Violence of the Disease; for it is necessary, as the same Author tells us, in *Lib. 2. Aph.* " that on
 " Account of the Violence of the Disease, and the
 " Vehemence of the Symptoms, the Strength
 " should either be impaired, and consequently the
 " Patient die; or that the Strength should be
 " roused to the Excretion of the peccant Hu-
 " mours; and when the Strength surmounts the
 " Humours it attacks, the Crisis is good; but if
 " otherwise, bad." Hence it is obvious that great
 or violent Diseases, which, according to *Galen*, in
Lib. 3. de Crisibus, signify the same, are only ter-
 minated by a Crisis, since by small Diseases, Na-
 ture is not irritated to an Excretion. Hence *Hip-
 pocrates* in *Seet. 2. Aph. 13.* tells us, " that the
 " Night before the Crisis, is uneasy to the Patient,
 " but the subsequent Night more tolerable;" for
 when Nature, as *Galen* in his Comment on this
 Place tells us, is separating the bad from the good
 Humours, the Patient must certainly be put great-
 ly out of Order. Hence Crises are preceded by
 various and violent Symptoms, which not only
 disturb the Patient, but also strike Terror into
 others, as we are informed by *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de
 Crisibus, Cap. 10.* though a prudent Physician ought
 neither to be perplexed nor ignorant of the Event,
 which will arise from the Symptoms. This is
 beautifully expressed by *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus,
 Cap. 10.* in the following Manner. " An approach-
 " ing Crisis is known from this, that Nature is se-
 " verely irritated and distressed by the Disease, as
 " also from the sudden and unexpected Perturbation
 " of the Body; for when a Crisis is about to hap-
 " pen, something new happens either about the Re-
 " spiration, the Mind, the Hearing, the Sight,
 " or Patience of the sick Person, or about some
 " of the critical Signs." Hence we assert with
Hippocrates, in *Seet. 2. Aph. 13.* that the Night be-
 fore

fore the Crisis, is troublesome to the Patient; whereas the subsequent Night is more tolerable. We shall add, that when Crises happen in the Accessions of Diseases, for *Galen* tells us, they may happen at the same Time, they appear more manifestly even in Diseases which have Accessions, and which are great and violent. Hence we infer that great and violent Diseases are terminated by Crises, but not small Disorders, which, according to *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, are such as are not attended with many and violent Symptoms, since in this Case Nature cannot be stimulated to an Excretion. Hence *Galen* in *Lib. 2. Aph.* affirms, that acute and violent Diseases in a small Time produce great Changes, which when they happen suddenly, are by *Hippocrates* called Crises. Great Diseases are therefore such as are terminated by a Crisis, and small Disorders, such as go off without a Crisis, because Nature is not irritated by them to an Excretion of the Humours. This is carefully to be adverted to, since, as *Galen* observes, small and weak Fevers are sometimes highly malignant; for Physicians are often deceived when they observe Fevers weak and small externally, whereas they are really very malignant, especially when they seem to have no external Heat, but are accompanied with many and severe Symptoms, such as Watchings, Deliriums, a Difficulty of Respiration, Inquietudes, and other Symptoms which render a Disease violent and great. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Pror. Lib. 1. Text. 34.* pronounces some Phrenitic Disorders apparently weak and low, very high and severe: Hence the Disorders, justly called malignant, are generally terminated by Crises, because they are accompanied with many and violent Symptoms by which Nature is stimulated to the Excretion of the noxious Humours: But we now proceed to shew by what Signs future Crises may be prognosticated.

C H A P. VIII.

Of the Signs which prognosticate future Crises.

AS we have shewn that only great and violent Diseases are terminated by Crises, we now proceed to consider by what Signs these Crises may be prognosticated. The perfect Crises we shall here consider, because, according to *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus, Cap. 4.* these may be certainly prognosticated, whereas those of the imperfect Kind can only be conjecturally foretold: By a Knowledge of these, Physicians can prognosticate future Crises, ascertain the Time in which they will happen; and as we shall afterwards shew, predict by what Excretions or Abscesses they will happen. We therefore justly affirm, that only great or violent Diseases are terminated by Crises, though not except the Strength of Nature is sufficient for that Purpose, since a Crisis is produced by the Struggle between Nature and the Disease; for Nature, when languid, cannot engage with a violent Disease. *Galen* tells us, that on Account of the Violence of the Disease, and the Severity of the Symptoms, the Strength is soon impaired and no Crisis produced, or Nature is stimulated to an Excretion of the peccant Humours. Hence in violent Diseases, where the Constitution is strong, we may infallibly prognosticate a Crisis, and the greater the Strength is, the sooner and the more infallibly the Crisis may be predicted. But it is not sufficient to know that in violent Diseases, when the Constitution is strong, Crises will happen; since it is also necessary that we should know when they are at hand, and be able to tell whether they will be salutary or not: For this Reason we shall describe all the Signs by which Crises are known to be at hand. Those Signs, according

cording to *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, are the violent
 Perturbations of the Patient, the Idea, Nature,
 Magnitude, Motion and Condition of the Disease,
 Concoctions, Crudities, the Season of the Year, the
 Climate, the present Constitution of the Weather,
 and the Nature, Age, Regimen, and past Method
 of Living of the Patient ; for *Galen* in *Lib. 1. de*
Crisibus, *Cap. 8.* and in *Lib. 2. Aph.* tells us, that
 from these instant and future Crises may be prog-
 nosticated. But of these Circumstances, some seem to
 lay a Foundation for prognosticating future Crises,
 others good and bad Crises, and others the particular
 Time in which they will happen, which seems to
 be denoted by the indicatory Days, in which some
 critical Sign appears, such as Concoction or Crudi-
 ty of the Humours, or some other Sign ; concerning
 which *Hippocr.* in *Seet. 4. Aph. 71.* speaks in the fol-
 lowing Manner. “ Those who are to have a Crisis
 “ on the seventh Day, have a red Cloud in their
 “ Urine on the fourth Day, and other Symptoms
 “ moderate.” By the quick or slow Motion of
 the Disease, Crises may also be prognosticated :
 Thus *Hippocrates* in *Seet. 1. Aph. 12.* tells us, “ that
 “ Exacerbations and Constitutions of Diseases will
 “ be indicated by the Diseases themselves, the Sea-
 “ sons of the Year, and the Observation of the
 “ Proportion of the Periods, whether these Exa-
 “ cerbations happen daily, every other Day, or at
 “ a greater Interval. But the Prognostics are to be
 “ taken from the Symptoms which afterwards ap-
 “ pear : Thus if in a Pleurisy the Spit is expecto-
 “ rated in the Beginning, it is a Sign that the
 “ Disease will be short ; but if the Spit is expec-
 “ torated a considerable Time after the Beginning,
 “ it is a Sign that the Disorder will be long pro-
 “ tracted.” But the Concoction or Crudity of the
 Humours seem to lay a Foundation for pronosticat-
 ing good or bad Crises. The Idea of the Disease
 also

also seems to denote whether the Evacuation is proportioned to the Disorder, and whether it is good. A good or bad Crisis may also be known from the Condition of the Disorder, which, according to *Galen*, may be known from the supervening good or bad Signs; all these Signs, of which we shall afterwards treat more accurately, lay a Foundation for knowing good or bad Crises: But the other Circumstances lay a Foundation for prognosticating future Crises. Of this Kind are the Perturbations of the Patient before the Crisis, and all the critical Signs, the Violence of the Disease, the Strength of the Patient, the Natures of Diseases, and of the Humours which produce them, the Regimen, the Season of the Year, the Climate, the present State of the Disorder and other Things of a like Nature. But among all these only three seem requisite to prognosticate the Crises of Disorders, to wit, the Acuteness and Violence of the Disorder, the excessive Perturbations, and the Strength of the Patient; for when these are observed a Crisis will certainly happen, for the Strength, when greatly oppressed by a violent and acute Disease, will necessarily be either extinguished, or being vehemently irritated to a Struggle with the Disease, will attempt an Excretion of the peccant Humours; for if the Strength is very languid, it will succumb to the Disease without a Crisis; but when it is vigorous it cannot succumb, unless it should be overcome in the Conflict. But in this Conflict it is necessary there should be some Excretion of the Humours either good or bad; good when Nature overcomes the Disease, and bad when the Disease overcomes Nature. Other Circumstances, though they do not directly indicate a Crisis, are nevertheless serviceable for prognosticating them, and these Circumstances are the Idea or Species of the Disease in so far as there appear Signs of an Excretion propor-

tioned to that Species of Disease, such as the Signs of an approaching Eruption of Blood in burning Fevers, Concoctions and Crudities. The slow or quick Motion of a Disease also lays a Foundation for prognosticating Crises; for slow moving Diseases are rarely or never critically terminated. The Nature also of the Diseases, and the Age, Nature, Regimen, and past Life of the Patient lay a Foundation for prognosticating future Crises: But let us consider each of these Signs with greater Accuracy. *Hippocrates* then in *Seet. 2. Aph. 13.* tells us, "that the Night before the Crisis is uneasy to the Patient, whereas the subsequent Night is generally more tolerable;" with Respect to the Symptoms disturbing the Patients before the Crisis, *Hippocrates* in *1. Epidem. Com. 1.* tells us of some Patients, "who had Pains of the Head and Neck, and Heaviness sometimes with and sometimes without a Fever: Such of them as were phrenitic, had Convulsions and vomited a virulent Matter, and some of these died suddenly. But such of them as had burning or other Fevers accompanied with a Pain of the Neck, an Heaviness of the Temples, a Dimness of Sight, or a Constriction of the Hypochondria without Pain, were seized with an Eruption of Blood from the Nose, whilst those who had an Heaviness of the whole Head, Cardialgias and a Nausea afterwards, vomited up a bilious or pituitous Matter." *Galen* in *Lib. 2. Epidem.* and *Lib. 3. de Crisibus* tells us, that sudden Changes to Health are only simply called Crises, which are made by some manifest Excretion or considerable Abscess; for whatever Disorders terminate in another Manner return with greater Malignity. But these Excretions and Abscesses are preceded by a great Perturbation in the Body of the Patient; for they ill bear the Disease, and are afflicted with

" Watch-

“ Watchings, Deliriums, laborious Sleeps, a Dif-
 “ ficulty of Breathing, Vertigos accompanied with
 “ Dimness of Sight, and impairing of the Senses,
 “ Pains of the Head, Neck, Stomach, and many
 “ other Parts : Some are afflicted with a Ringing
 “ of the Ears, and a Flashing of the Eyes, from
 “ which the Tears are involuntarily discharged,
 “ the Urine is retained, and the Lips or some o-
 “ ther Parts become tremulous ; they also become
 “ forgetful, and ignorant of what happens in their
 “ Presence ; they are also seized with a violent Ri-
 “ gor, the Accession comes on long before the usu-
 “ al Hour, their Heat and Thirst are intolerable,
 “ they cry and leap like mad Persons, they cannot
 “ be in one Situation, and soon after a profuse
 “ Sweat breaks out, or a vomiting, or purging, or
 “ Hemorrhage succeeds, or all these happen at
 “ once, so that the Spectators are not a little terri-
 “ fied.” *Galen* also in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus, Cap. 80.*
 informs us, that the Pulse becomes unequal in most
 Crises, especially when they are of the laborious and
 dangerous Kind ; and still more when the bilious
 Humours flow to the Stomach, and the other Signs
 of vomiting, described by *Hippocrates*, appear at
 the same Time : But *Hippocrates* laid no great
 Stress on the Signs drawn from the Pulse, either
 because he was ignorant of them or despised them.
 These are all the critical Signs, by which before
 the Crisis that violent Perturbation is produced,
 which in acute Diseases, where Nature is strong and
 vigorous, presages a good Crisis : When they hap-
 pen in the Height of the Disease, when the Hu-
 mours are concocted ; but they denote a bad Crisis
 when they happen in the Beginning, and Nature
 succumbs to the Disease. Rigors also generally
 precede burning Fevers and other acute Diseases.
 Thus *Hippocrates* in *Secl. 4. Aph. 29.* tells us, “ that
 “ Fevers in which Rigors happen on the sixth
 K 2 “ Day,

" Day, have a difficult Crisis;" and in *Señ. 4. Aph.*
 46. he tells us, " that if a Rigor happens after the
 " Patient is very weak, and the Fever is not abat-
 " ed, it is a mortal Sign;" and afterwards in
 " *Aph.* 58. he says a Rigor supervening in a burn-
 " ing Fever, terminates the Disorder;" and in
 " *Aph.* 63. he tells us, " that Fevers in which Ri-
 " gors daily happen are daily terminated," for a-
 mong the critical Signs, a Rigor is of great Im-
 portance in prognosticating a good or a bad Crisis.
 The quick Motion also of the Disease, appearing
 with some other critical Sign, is of Use in progno-
 sticating Crises; for the quick Motion denotes a
 future Crisis, whereas that which is slow, generally
 denotes that there will be no Crisis. The quick
 Motion is denoted by the short Times of the Dis-
 ease; for the Disease whose Beginning is short,
 will also have a short Augmentation, Height and
 Decline: The same is also indicated by short Ac-
 cessions. Thus *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, *Cap. 3.*
 tells us, that the Fever which quickly runs through
 all the four Times of the Accessions, hastens to a
 Crisis: The same Author in *Lib. 1. Epidem.* speaks
 in the following Manner. " It is to be observed
 " that when in acute Diseases, the fourth and third
 " Paroxysms are accompanied with violent Symp-
 " toms and Signs, a Crisis is soon to be expected."
 Crises may also be predicted from the Species of
 Diseases, for there are certain fixed Properties con-
 stituted by the particular Species of Diseases, by
 which they come to a Crisis. Thus according to
Galen, in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, it is the peculiar Pro-
 perty of burning Fevers to be terminated by an
 Eruption of Blood from the Nose, or some other
 Part of the Body; or by a profuse, universal and
 warm Sweat breaking out after a Rigor; or by a
 bilious Vomiting, or some other Excretion of the
 Humours. In such Diseases therefore all the Signs
 which

which indicate any of the before-mentioned Excretions denote not only a future, but even a Kind of present Crisis either good or bad. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Señt. 4. Aph. 58.* tells us, that a Rigor supervening on a burning Fever terminates the Disease, especially when it is succeeded by an Eruption of Blood, Sweats, or an Excretion of the bilious Humours. *Galen* in *Com. in Hippocrat. Prorrhet. Lib. 1. Text. 132.* tells us, “ that Diseases which are at
 “ first very severe, accompanied with want of
 “ Sleep, and a Dropping of Blood from the Nose
 “ are relieved on the sixth Day. In the Night
 “ Time the Patient is uneasy, the next Day sweats,
 “ is inclined to sleep, becomes delirious, and has a
 “ copious Effusion of Blood ;” and in *Epidem. Lib. 1. Com. 2. Text. 55.* he tells us, “ that in
 “ burning Fevers and others accompanied with
 “ Pain of the Neck, Dimness of the Eyes, Heaviness of the Temples, and a Constriction of
 “ the Hypochondria without Pain, there is an
 “ Eruption of Blood from the Nostrils.” The same holds with respect to those who have Sweats, Stools, or bilious Vomitings, of whom *Hippocrates* in *2. Prognost.* says, “ they who have an Heaviness
 “ of the whole Head, a biting Pain about the
 “ Mouth of the Stomach, and an Uneasiness of
 “ the Stomach itself, vomit a bilious and pituitous
 “ Matter, as happened to *Chæron*,” concerning whom *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 3. Epidem. Ægr. 5.* tells us, “ that on the fifth Day, all the Symptoms
 “ were increased with Pain, he became delirious,
 “ had an uneasy Night, and did not sleep, on the
 “ sixth there was no Change in his Situation, on
 “ the seventh he was seized with a Rigor, his Fever became acute, he sweated all over the Body
 “ and had a Crisis ;” and in *Epid. Lib. 3. Ægr. 12.* he says of a certain Virgin of *Larissa*, “ that
 “ on the fourth Day towards Night she became de-

"lirious, on the sixth she had a large Discharge of
 "Blood from the Nose, she was seized with an
 "Horror, and immediately had a profuse warm
 "Sweat all over her Body, by which means she
 "was critically freed from her Disorder." Thus
 also from other Signs, denoting Evacuation in
 other Diseases, their Crises may be prognosticated.
 Thus in Tertians the Signs of Vomitings, bilious
 Stools and Sweats denote a Crisis; in Quartans the
 Signs of profuse Sweats, and pituitous Stools, de-
 note also a Crisis. In phrenitic Patients the Signs
 of future, copious Sweats from the Head, and of
 an Eruption of Blood from the Nose denote a Cri-
 sis. In Pleurifies, Inflammations of the Liver,
 Spleen, Præcordia, the Signs of future Hemor-
 rhages, Stools, Vomits or Sweats are all critical
 Signs: Thus Physicians may prognosticate the Cri-
 ses from the Species of the Diseases, it is also cer-
 tain from what has been said, that a good Crisis is
 prognosticated by the Concoction of the Humours
 when it is accompanied with any other critical
 Sign; for Concoction will always indicate a Crisis
 in one of the Quaternaries, when it appears on
 one of the critical or indicative Days, in any vio-
 lent Disease, and accompanied with a Pain of the
 Head, a Delirium, or any other critical Signs:
 Thus *Hippocrates* in 1. *Epid. Sect. 2.* tells us, "that
 "Concoction indicates the Quickness and Safeness
 "of the Crisis;" Crises are also predicted from the
 indicative Days. Thus *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*
 tells us, "that if upon the fourth Day the Disease
 "is violent, its Motion quick, and the Signs of
 "Concoction observed, the Crisis will happen on
 "the seventh Day, and if these Things happen
 "only on the seventh, the Crisis will be on the e-
 "leventh or fourteenth." The Prognostics of fu-
 ture Crises are confirmed by the hot Nature of the
 Disease, the hot and especially the putrid Humours, the

the hot Nature of the Patient, his Youth, his former Method of Life, the Use of bilious Aliments, the Heat of the Climate and the Season of the Year; for every one knows that it is peculiar to hot Humours to be prone to Excretion, and by their own Quality to stimulate and irritate Nature to their Excretion; in Consequence of which an hot Temperament is most powerfully disposed to Crises, whereas cold Diseases, cold Humours, and cold Constitutions, a cold Air, the Winter Season, and other Things of a like Nature, not only retard, but also prevent Crises, as we are informed by *Galen* in a great many Passages. Let thus much suffice, with Respect to the critical Signs, three of which are sufficient to prognosticate Crises, namely, the Greatness of the Disease, the Perturbations of the Body, such as Pains, Inquietudes, Deliriums, and others of a like Nature before-mentioned from *Galen*, and lastly the Strength of the Patient. When these three Signs appear, it is not to be doubted but a Crisis is about to happen: But though the other Signs do not of themselves denote a Crisis, yet they may in some Measure prognosticate one, as we have already shewn from *Galen*.

C H A P. IX.

Of the salutary Crises which prognosticate certain Recovery.

HAVING considered what Signs prognosticate Crises, it now remains, that we examine what Crises are good and salutary, and what bad and fatal; that from them we may be able to prognosticate the Death or Recovery of Patients, and this is the principal Design for which we have treated the Doctrine of Crises with so much Accuracy. To begin therefore with the laudable Crises, which

prognosticate a Recovery ; these are of two Kinds, the one absolutely good, and infallibly denoting Recovery, the other uncertain, and generally denoting a Relapse and Danger. The Crises of the first Kind are indicated by the Signs of a perfect Concoction appearing in the Excrements, by the State of the Disease, by the Indication of the Crisis on the indicatory Days, by its happening on some of the critical Days, by the Agreement of the subsequent Excretions, with the Nature of the Disease, by the Resolution of the Disease in Consequence of these Excretions, by the better Colour and greater Strength of the Patient, by his appearing more quiet than before, and by his Pulse appearing better, more vehement, equal and regular. That a perfect Concoction of the Excretions is a principal and infallible Sign of a laudable Crisis we are informed by *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 1. Epidem. Sect. 2.* where it is said, " That Concoctions denote the Quickness of the Crises, and the Certainty of the Recovery." And *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus, Cap. 3.* speaks in the following Manner: " It is of great Importance to consider the Concoctions of the Urine, Excrements and Spit; for though I have been present a thousand Times when Crises were carrying on, yet I never saw any one die, whose Crises were preceded by a due Concoction." Perfect Concoction, therefore, observed in the Excrements, is the most certain Sign of a laudable Crisis. In all Fevers, therefore, whether the Viscera are unaffected, or whether there is an Inflammation of the Liver, Kidneys, Bladder or Spleen, and in a Word, wherever there is a Fever excited, either by the Putrefaction of the Humours, or the Inflammation of any Member, the Concoction of the Urine is a Sign of the best and safest Crisis, according to *Galen*. In Disorders of the Thorax and Lungs, the Concoction

tion of the Spit, and then of the Stools and Urine, is the most certain Sign of a laudable Crisis. In like Manner, in Disorders of the Belly, the Concoction first of the Stools, and then of the Urine, is a Prognostic of a laudable Crisis. Hence Concoction of the Excrements is the most certain Sign of a good Crisis. This *Galen*, in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, *Cap. 5.* tells us, “ That after good Signs and
 “ a due Concoction, the best Crises happen, be-
 “ cause the Concoction alone indicates the Speediness
 “ and Safety of the Crises; nor is it possible to
 “ conceive that a bad Crisis should happen after
 “ a perfect Concoction.” But a perfect Concoction happens in the State or Height of the Disease. Hence *Galen*, in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, *Cap. 6.* informs us, that the best Crises happen either in the Height or a little before it; because at that Time, as he tells us, in *Cap. 4.* of the same Book, all the Humours are concocted; but Crises happening in the Augmentation of Diseases, are either imperfect or unsafe. But this State, which in the first Book we called the State of Nature, and in which the best Crises happen, is to be distinguished from the State of the Disease, which never agrees with that of Nature, for the State of the Disease happens frequently either in the Beginning or Augmentation of Nature, or of the Matter, as some call it; at which Time we say, the Disease exerts its utmost Strength, and is no longer encreased in Greatness and Violence. Of this State of the Disease we do not here speak, but of the State of Nature, which is not known by the Violence of the Disease, but by the perfect Concoction; for in this State the best, most salutary, safe and perfect Crises happen. We have also observed that the best Crises are such as before they happen are indicated by some indicatory Day, by the fourth Day for Instance, if the Crisis is to happen on the seventh: Thus

Thus *Hippocrates* in *Sect. 4. Aph. 71.* tells us, " that
 " they who are to have a Crisis on the seventh
 " Day, on the fourth have a small red Cloud in
 " their Urine ;" these Crises are also best which
 " happen on critical Days. Thus *Hippocrates* in
Sect. 4. Aph. 36. tells us, " that in a Fever Sweats
 " are good, when they begin on the third, fifth,
 " seventh, ninth, eleventh, fourteenth, seven-
 " teenth, twenty-first, twenty-seventh, thirty-first
 " and thirty-fourth Days; for such Sweats termi-
 " nate the Disease; but Sweats happening on other
 " Days denote Difficulty, the Length of the Dis-
 " ease, or a Relapse." To these Signs we shall add,
 that a good Crisis is known from the Quality of
 the excreted Humour; for the most laudable Crisis
 has an Excretion suited to the Nature or Idea of
 the Disease; as for Instance in burning Fevers,
 and all Inflammations of the Viscera, an Eruption
 of Blood or copious Sweats, or Vomits, or many
 bilious Stools, which Excretions are suited to the
 Nature of the Disease, which is hot and dry, and is
 supported by hot and bilious Humours. Hence it
 is obvious that this good Excretion is confirmed by
 the bilious Nature of the Patient, his formerly
 living on bilious Aliments, his being in the Prime
 of his Youth, his Disorder seizing him in the Sum-
 mer Time, in a hot and dry Climate and in such a
 State of the Atmosphere, for such a bilious Excre-
 tion after the Signs of Concoction, is of a laudable
 and salutary Kind in all bilious Diseases: Thus al-
 so pituitous Excretions are best in pituitous, and
 black in melancholic Disorders. We have already
 observed from *Galen* that all burning Fevers, Ter-
 tians, and violent Inflammations are terminated by
 Sweats, especially if they are accompanied with
 copious Eruptions of Blood from some Part of the
 Body, bilious Vomitings, or bilious Stools, Inflam-
 mations of the Brain, and all the other Disorders of
 the

the Head are terminated in the same Manner : We have elsewhere observed that an Eruption of Blood terminates not only burning Fevers, but also Synochas sometimes, though not frequently ; Phrenitises, Pleurifies also, though not so often as burning Fevers, and sometimes Peripneumonies, though very rarely. Inflammations of the Liver and Spleen, are frequently terminated by Eruptions of Blood from the Nose ; but the Blood flowing from the right Nostril relieves the Liver, whereas that discharged from the left is beneficial to the Spleen, because all good Excretions and Evacuations ought to preserve a certain Order. An Hemorrhage also terminates all Inflammations of the Præcordia, Sweat also, as has been already observed, relieves all hot and acute Inflammations of the Præcordia : Disorders of the concave Parts of the Liver are also relieved by Hemorrhages, Sweats and copious Discharges of Urine, whereas those of its convex Parts are asswaged by bilious Stools, Sweats and sometimes Vomits. Disorders of the Kidneys and Bladder are also generally terminated by copious Discharges of Urine, and those of the Thorax and Lungs by Spit. These Things I have added from *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus Cap. 2.* that the Reader might know what Excretions correspond to the Natures of Diseases, and by that Means the Difference between a good and a bad Crisis, since in the former the Evacuation is suited to the Nature of the Disease, but not in the latter. This was perhaps meant by *Hippocrates* when in *Seet. 1. Aph. 2.* he tells us, “ that in spontaneous Perturbations of the Belly, “ and Vomitings, if what ought to be purged off is “ evacuated, it is beneficial and the Patients bear it “ easily ;” and in the same Section *Aph. 23.* he tells us, “ that the Matter evacuated is not to be estimated “ by its Quantity, but it is to be considered whether “ such Things as ought to be evacuated are carried “ off,

“ off, and whether the Patient bears it easily. It is also to be carefully considered whether the place from which the Excretion is made, is proper and agreeable to the Tendency of Nature. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Seet. 1. Aph. 21.* tells us, “ that the Humours to be evacuated are through proper Channels to be conveyed to those Parts to which they naturally tend.” *Galen* in his Comment on this Aphorism, by the proper Places for a good Excretion, means the Places affected to which he would have the Humours directly conveyed. [*καλῶς*.] Hence it is obvious what Excretions are suited and proportioned to the Nature of the Disease, and consequently produce the best and most salutary Crises, which may also be known by other Signs; for by their Means the Patients are either cured or rendered better and more easy; and this is what *Hippocrates* means when in *Seet. 2. Aph. 13.* he tells us, “ that the Night before a Crisis is laborious, “ but the subsequent one generally more tolerable.” This happens according to *Galen* in his Comment on this Place, because most Crises tend to a Recovery; for it is certain that after a Crisis more recover than die, unless the State of the Air is pestilential. *Hippocrates* in *Seet. 1. Aph. 11. & 23.* makes it a sure Sign of a good Excretion when the Patient bears the Evacuation with Ease concerning this Sign, *Galen* in his Comment speaks in the following Manner: “ If the superfluous Humours are “ evacuated the Patient must necessarily be relieved “ and support his Disorder more easily;” and in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus, Cap. 2.* he tells us, “ that according to the Evacuation the Patient becomes “ better coloured and fitter for getting out of Bed, “ whilst the Fever is either resolved or in a great “ measure diminished.” These Signs of a laudable Crisis will also be confirmed by the Pulse, which becomes better, more vehement, equal and regular. Thus

Thus *Galen* tells us, " that in a good Decline, the
 " Pulse becomes gradually more vehement, equal
 " and regular, because at that Time Nature strong-
 " ly and suddenly expels all the febrile Heat:"
 Whereas in mortal Declines the Pulse is weak,
 irregular and unequal. These are the Signs which
 denote a certain and salutary Crisis. Thus *Hip-
 pocrates* in *Lib. 3. Epidem. Com. 1. Ægr. 3.* tells us
 of some Persons who had happy Crises after these
 Signs; and especially of the Patient who lay in the
 Garden of *Dealees*, of whom he speaks in the fol-
 lowing Manner. " On the fortieth Day he discharged
 " frequent, pituitous and white Stools, had a pro-
 " fuse Sweat all over his Body, and was absolutely
 " freed from his Disorder." And in the same Place
 he says of *Nicodemus*, " that on the twenty fourth
 " Day he discharged a large Quantity of Urine,
 " which had a copious Sediment, and that he had a
 " profuse warm Sweat all over his Body, by which
 " means he was critically freed from his Fever." In
Epidem. Lib. 3. Ægr. 6. we are told, " that
 " *Pericles*, after a copious Discharge of concocted
 " Urine, with a large Sediment, rested next Night.
 " On the fourth Day after, about Noon, a profuse
 " warm Sweat broke out all over his Body, by
 " which means he was critically freed from his
 " Fever, which did not return. " And in the same
 Book, *Ægr. 8.* we are told of *Anaxio* who laboured
 under a Pleurisy," that on the twenty seventh
 " Day the Fever returned, he coughed and ex-
 " pectorated a large Quantity of concocted Spit,
 " his Urine had a copious white Sediment, his
 " Thirst left him, he slept well; on the thirty-
 " fourth Day he sweated, his Fever ceased, and
 " he had a perfect Crisis." And in the same Book
Ægr. 9. he tells us of *Heropytus*, " that about the
 " eightieth Day all his Symptoms remitted, his
 " Urine was of a better Colour, and had a more co-
 pious

" pious Sediment, and his Delirium was diminish-
 " ed. About the hundredth he discharged many
 " bilious Stools, which continued long to be so.
 " Then he was seized with a Dysentery, with
 " Pain, his other Symptoms were alleviated, at
 " last his Fever and Deafness left him, and on the
 " hundredth he had a perfect Crisis. " In all these
 Instances we may observe the Signs of good Crises,
 which, as we before observed, are a manifest Sign of
 Concoction in the Excrements; their happening in
 the Height of the Disease, their being prognosticat-
 ed by indicatory Days, their appearing upon critical
 Days, and the Excretions answering to the Nature of
 the Disease. These are succeeded by a Termination
 or manifest Diminution of the Fever and a Mitiga-
 tion of the Symptoms, all which were observed by
Hippocrates in the forementioned Crises. Thus in *Ni-*
codemus the copious white Urine, with a great deal
 of Sediment, was the Sign of a manifest Concoction.
 In *Pericles* the Sign of Concoction was a large Quanti-
 ty of concreted Urine, with a great deal of Sediment.
 In *Anaxio* the large Quantity of concocted Spit and
 the Urine, with a laudable Sediment, were Signs of
 Concoction, which was also indicated in *Heropytus*
 by the good Colour of his Urine, which had a copious
 Sediment. This perfect Concoction indicated that
 these Crises were made in the State or Height of the
 Disease, and as they happened on critical Days, so
 they seem to have been prognosticated by the indi-
 catory Days. The Excretions were also suited to
 the Nature of the various Diseases; for the Patient
 who lay in the Garden of *Dealces*, whose Disorder
 was a Fever produced by an Admixture of bilious,
 thick and pituitous Humours, discharged many
 pituitous Stools, and by his copious Sweat the thin
 bilious Humours were excreted. *Pericles* also by
 his copious Sweat evacuated the Bile which had ex-
 cited his Fever. The same held true of all the other
 Excretions,

Excretions, which were succeeded by an Alleviation both of the Fever and Symptoms.

CHAP. X.

Of the salutary Crises, which are neither faithful nor always certain.

CRISES frequently good sometimes appear, but ought not always to be trusted to by Physicians. The Crises of this Kind are distinguished from the best and safest Sort by the following Marks: The former are not accompanied with the Signs of a perfect Concoction, nor do they happen in the Height but in the Augmentation of the Disease. Nor are they prognosticated by the indicator Days, nor do they appear on the critical, but on the intercalary Days, because Nature without a perfect Concoction is forced to enter into a Struggle with the Disease, which is rarely by that means well terminated, but for the most Part in a bad and dangerous Manner. And though some Signs of Concoction appear, yet the Evacuations do not correspond to the Natures of the Diseases, the Constitutions of the Patients, their Ages, their former Method of Life, the Season of the Year, the State of the Air, and the Climate. Besides, though all the Symptoms should be good, and the Patient neither bear the Evacuation easily, nor be relieved by it, such a Crisis is not to be trusted to, especially if the Patient have not a good, regular and strong Pulse. Crises appearing with these Signs are not absolutely certain, though they generally prognosticate Recovery; but they terminate Disorders with Pain and Difficulty, and lay a Foundation for Relapses. But we shall treat of these Signs separately, beginning with those which appear in Augmentations of Diseases, when Nature is only beginning

beginning to concoct the Matter of the Disease, and a few Signs of Concoction are observed. In such Diseases as are not of a mortal Nature these Signs of a begun Concoction prognosticate a good Crisis, which however is not absolutely certain, but lays a Foundation for Relapses, Pain and the Length of the Disease. But the Crises produced by Hemorrhages are more certain and infallible, since even in the Beginning, when no Signs of Concoction appear, a large Eruption of Blood generally affords a pretty certain Prognostic of Recovery. This was exemplified in *Epidem. Lib. 3. Ægr. 6.* in *Pericles*, who labouring under a Disorder of the Spleen, had an Hemorrhage from the left Nostril on the first Day: And in the same Book *Ægr. 7.* we are told of the Virgin of *Abdera* who dwelt in the Porch of the Church, that on the first Day her Menses flowed; on the seventeenth she had an Hemorrhage from the Nose; and on the twentieth she had a copious Hemorrhage accompanied with a Sweat, by which Means her Disorder was critically terminated. In *1. Epid. Ægr. 7.* we are told of *Meton*, that on the fourth Day his Crisis began with an Eruption of Blood from the Nose, and on the fifth the Crisis was perfect and accompanied with a Sweat, neither had he any Relapse, because he had an Hemorrhage after the Crisis.

An imperfect Crisis produced by an Eruption of Blood happened in *Heropytus*, of whom *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 3. Epidem. Ægr. 9.* speaks in the following Manner: "On the twentieth and some of the succeeding Days he was very delirious, on the fortieth
 " he had a copious Hemorrhage from the Nose, and
 " had the Use of his Reason better than before, he
 " was also deaf, though not so much as before his
 " Fever was remitted. On the succeeding Days the
 " Blood burst from his Nostrils by little and little. About the sixtieth Day the Eruptions from his Nose
 " stopt, his right Cocceudix was very painful and his

" his Fever increased; but he at length had a perfect
 " Crisis on the hundredth Day." From this Hi-
 story we infer, that though Crises produced by
 Excretions of Blood are more salutary and safe than
 other Evacuations before the Concoction is perfect,
 that is, before the State, yet they are not absolute-
 ly certain and to be trusted to; since though they
 are generally salutary, they prognosticate Pain, Re-
 lapses, and the Length of the Disease: But such
 Crises, when they appear in the Beginning of a
 Disease, and are accompanied with any other fa-
 tal Sign, are bad, since in weak Patients they are
 succeeded by sudden Death, and in such as are ro-
 bust, Death comes after a longer Time; which hap-
 pened to the Woman who lay in the *Forum Men-*
dacium, and who in *Epidem. Lib. 3. Ægr. 12.* is
 before her Death said to have many Crises in the
 Beginning of her Disorder, without any Signs of
 Concoction. But of this Patient we shall treat
 more accurately, when we come to consider the
 mortal Signs; only from what has been said, let
 us conclude, that before the State or Height, Cri-
 ses are not absolutely good and certain, as *Galen* tells
 us in the following Manner: " Supposing then
 " that the State should be expected on the four-
 " teenth Day, and either through the Strength of
 " the Disease, the Quickness of its Motions, or
 " any other Cause, it should be anticipated on the
 " eleventh Day, the Crisis will be neither good
 " nor perfect;" and afterwards he tells us, " that
 " if the Disease is not mortal, and if neither its
 " Strength nor State are too much hastened, nor
 " some Error committed in treating the Patient,
 " the Crisis may be expected at the Time of the
 " Height; and this is the best Kind of Crisis, be-
 " cause it happens when the Matter of the Disease
 " is concocted. But if through the Strength of
 " the Disease, the Swiftneſs of its Motion, or any
 Vol. II. L " other

“ Stimulus, the Crisis is brought on before the
 “ State, the Crisis will be so much the worse, by
 “ how much it has anticipated the State.” We have
 elsewhere shewn that Nature sometimes evacu-
 ates the Humours before the State, and even
 frequently in the Beginning, sometimes before
 the Concoction of the Humours is begun, some-
 times after, and at other Times when it is perfect-
 ed, at which Time the Crises are best. The first
 are absolutely fatal, but *Galen* in *Lib. de Crisibus*,
Cap. 8. and in *Lib. 1. de tot. Morb. Temp. Cap. 3.*
 tells us, that in such Diseases as are not of a mortal
 Nature, Crises happening in the Augmentation,
 when the Concoction is begun, are good though
 imperfect, and not to be trusted to. Hence *Hip-
 pocrates* and *Galen* affirmed such Crises to be mortal
 as happened when the Diseases are in the Begin-
 ning, and the Humours absolutely unconcocted;
 whereas the Crises happening in the Augmentati-
 on are called good, though not certain and perfect.
Galen in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, *Cap. 7.* and *12.* and in
Lib. 4. de Prælag. ex Pulsibus, speaks in the follow-
 ing Manner. “ It is often expedient that Nature
 “ should, before the stated Time, expel the Hu-
 “ mours which prove troublesome; for she her-
 “ self is the Faculty by which foreign Objects are
 “ expelled, as we have shewn in our Work *de Na-
 “ turalibus Facultatibus*. But the Time of Con-
 “ coction happens after the alterative Faculty has
 “ performed its Work,” for it is certain that Con-
 coction happens not produced till Nature has ceased
 from her Work. But Nature before a perfect Con-
 coction is sometimes forced to attempt the Expul-
 sion of the peccant Matter. Whereas at other
 Times, after a perfect Concoction, she is so weak
 as only to make the Excretion slowly and by De-
 grees: Both these Cases are plainly observed in the
 Stomach, which when stimulated does not wait for

the Time of Concoction, but forthwith expels the peccant with the laudable Matter; whereas at other Times, after a due Concoction, it is so weak as only slowly to expel the superfluous Matter. Hence Crises before the Augmentation appearing with some, though not all of the Signs of Concoction, may be called good, yet are not always certain, and to be trusted to. In like Manner the Crises which do not happen on the critical Days are uncertain, and the Diseases terminated in this Way generally return. Crises also happening in some of the intercalary or intervening Days, are not absolutely good and certain: Thus *Hippocrates* in *Señ. 4. Aph.* 29. tells us, " that in those Patients who in Fevers " have Rigors on the sixth Day, a Crisis happens " with Difficulty." We have elsewhere observed that on the sixth Day, the Virgin of *Larissa* had a Crisis, by Means of an Hemorrhage accompanied with a Sweat: And *Galen* in *6. Epid. Comment.* 3. in *Tit.* 19. tells as, that good Crises have sometimes been observed on the tenth Day. Hence *Hippocrates* in *Señ. 4. Aph.* 61. tells us, " that unless a Fever is terminated on some of the odd " Days, it generally returns." Crises also which have some of the Signs of Concoction, but want Evacuations, proportioned to the Natures of the Diseases, can never be either perfect or certain. Thus if in a young Man of a bilious Constitution labouring under a bilious Disorder in the Summer, we should observe a copious Evacuation of pituitous Matter by Stool or Vomit, the Crisis, because the Evacuation is not suited to the Nature of the Disease, will be uncertain and fallacious. The like happens in a pituitous Fever, if the Excretions are bilious, as also in Affections of the Liver, when the Blood flows from the left Nostril, and those of the Spleen, when it flows from the right; for these Crises are not rightly proportioned to the Nature

of the Disorders; besides they are justly said to be uncertain and fallacious, since they are sometimes good and sometimes bad. The fallacious and uncertain Nature of Crises is also denoted when the Patients for a little Time seem somewhat better, but soon after the Symptoms and Fever recur. These Crises are good, though not absolutely so; and tho' they are generally salutary, yet they are not certain, faithful and perfect, neither do they always prognosticate Recovery, since Patients are sometimes cut off by them. But the Prognostics of Death will be confirmed by Signs which presage Death; but if the Signs are good we say that the future Crisis will be good, though not perfect, nor perhaps sufficient to free the Patient from a Relapse. We should have here treated of good Crises happening by Abscesses, but as we considered them when treating of the Prognostics from Abscesses, we shall refer the Reader to that Part of the Work.

C H A P. XI.

Of the Knowledge of fatal Crises.

PERNICIOUS Crises are known by Signs opposite to those which discover the good and laudable Crises. The bad Crises are therefore such as appear without any Signs of Concoction in the Beginning of the Disease, at which Time Nature can make no advantageous Excretions; but they will be more certain when they appear on the critical Days. Crises are also bad when the Evacuations are not proportioned to the Nature of the Disease, or to the Parts affected; as when in an Inflammation of the Liver, the Blood flows from the left Nostril, and from the right in Disorders of the Spleen, as also when in Disorders of the

the Uterus the Blood flows from the Nostrils, and not from the Uterus itself. The Crises are also bad in which the Excretions are bad in themselves. Thus *Hippocrates* in 1. *Epid. Sect. 2.* when speaking of certain Patients tells us, "that their profuse Sweats were so far from relieving, that they rather injured them;" and a little after he says, "they sweated a little about the Forehead and Clavicles, but none of them all over the Body." And concerning the same Patients in *Lib. 3. Epid.* he tells us, "that they had continually cold, profuse and unseasonable Sweats, discharged a great Quantity of bad Urine, and were afflicted with bad Colliquations;" and in *Epidem. 1. Sect. 2.* he speaks of some Patients, "who vomited a virulent Matter, and some of those died suddenly." Hence when the Matter of the Disease is absolutely crude, that is in the Beginning, before Nature has concocted the Humours, Crises do not happen unless Nature is so irritated by the Strength and Celerity of the Disease, that she is forced either to succumb without a Struggle, or by encountering the Disease, to produce a fatal Crisis, by which, if the Patient is weak, he is suddenly cut off. Such a fatal Evacuation is known by its not corresponding to the Nature of the Disease, by its being too small, or by its appearing in Conjunction with other mortal Signs; such as Urine, which is black, turbid, or has a black Sediment, virulent Vomitings, or colliquative Stools, by which, as *Galen* in 3 *Epid.* informs us, many were cut off in a Plague, which formerly raged in *Rome*. Refrigerations of the Extremities are also bad Signs. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Epid. Lib. 1. Sect. 2.* speaks of certain Patients, "who always sweated, but not all over the Body, and their Extremities were so cold, that they were scarce susceptible of Heat." A cold Breath expired from the

Mouth and Nostrils is also a Sign of bad Crises. It is to be observed that these fatal Crises often deceive those who are ignorant of Medicine, because Nature being extinguished by them, the Patients seem to rest better, and be more easy; whereas a skilful Physician from the Languor of the Pulse, the former, and other fatal Signs, knows that Death is not far off. Concerning such Pulses, *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, speaks in the following Manner. "In such Declines as are to prove mortal, the Pulse is weak, irregular and unequal; for together with other bad Signs, the febrile Heat is then extinguished, by which the Patients seem to be a little relieved; but a little after, when they rise to go to Stool, some fall into a Deliquium, and some covered with a small Quantity of clammy Sweat, die without rising." Besides we affirm, that good and salutary Crises are succeeded by a better State of the Patients, who actually become more quiet and easy, when the Symptoms of the Disease are either totally removed or greatly diminished. In like Manner after bad Crises, the Patients are rendered more unquiet and weak, and the Symptoms are greatly increased, unless Death succeeds immediately, or the Patients appear more quiet, and in a greater Measure free from the Disease and its Symptoms; in Consequence of which Circumstance those ignorant of Medicine conclude that they are become better. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Seet. 2. Aphor. 27.* tells us, "That we are not to trust to such Things as give Relief without any apparent Reason, nor much to fear those Things which happen contrary to expectation; for many of such Things are uncertain, and generally do not last long." But this false Alleviation is known by its Inconstancy and Shortness, the Patients also become more languid, and their Pulses worse, weaker and more

more unequal. Hence Death forthwith follows perfect Crises of the fatal Kind; whereas a Change for the worse succeeds imperfect Crises of the bad Kind. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 1. Epid. Ægr. 9.* tells us of *Crito*, "That on the second Day he
 " had a red and distended Tumor over all his
 " Foot to the Ankle, together with black Pustules,
 " and an acute Fever: He was also very deliri-
 " ous, had frequent bilious Stools, and died the
 " third Day after the Disorder first seized him."
 And concerning the Woman *Dromeda*, he tells us,
 " That on the sixth Day she was seized with a Ri-
 " gor, soon after which she became hot, and sweat-
 " ed all over her Body, her Extremities were cold,
 " she became delirious, and her Respiration was
 " large and rare; and a little after he adds, " She
 " was seized with Convulsions in her Head and di-
 " ed suddenly." In 3. *Epid. Ægr. 3.* he says of
Pytho, who lay above the Temple of *Hercules*,
 " That on the Morning of the tenth Day he
 " was speechless, excessively cold, and afflicted
 " with an acute Fever, and a profuse Sweat, by
 " which Means he was cut off." We now come
 to consider these bad and fatal Crises, which imper-
 fectly produce the Death of the Patient; since they
 only bring on a Change for the worse, but do not
 suddenly put an End to the Patient's Life; and this
 happens, because the Strength of Nature struggles
 hard against the Shock of the Disease. Thus in
 perfect fatal Crises, Nature, on Account of her
 Weakness, succumbs at once to the Disease; where-
 as, when Nature is robust, the Disease must make
 several Struggles before it can subdue her; Great
 Strength therefore, in mortal Diseases, produces
 imperfect fatal Crises; whereas, less Strength lays
 a Foundation for perfect fatal Crises. The marks
 of perfect and imperfect Crises are the same, ex-
 cept that the imperfect generally happen after the

Concoction of the Humours is begun ; that is, rather in the Augmentation than in the Beginning. As when, for Instance, the Excrements should be liquid, and afterwards be a little incrassated, but yet unequally, so as to appear thick one Day and liquid another ; and with Respect to the Urine, when there is a good Change in the Sediment, the Colour or Contents, which however does not continue whilst the Urine forthwith returns to its former State of Crudity. In mortal Diseases, therefore, great Strength generally lays a Foundation for presaging many imperfect future Crises, before the Patient dies, especially when some Preludes of a Concoction appear ; for it is impossible but vigorous Nature acting on the Disease, must change it by a gentle Concoction ; for the Disease must necessarily be changed in some Measure by Nature. Hence in mortal Diseases, we frequently observe some Signs of Concoction in the Excrements, and especially in the Urine : In pestilential and other mortal Fevers, I have frequently observed the Urine either highly thin, red, or of a laudable Colour, and such as was thick and turbid became clear, and sometimes had a seemingly laudable Sediment before the Patient's Death. But these Preludes of Concoction are neither increased nor certain and fixed ; for the Patients soon become worse. *Hippocr. in Sect. 2. Aphor. 27.* advises Physicians not to trust to these Preludes of Concoction in the Urine and the other Excrements, and says they are to be known from this, that they are not fixed and lasting : Besides I have learnt from Experience, that when Fevers appear with these Preludes of Concoction, even without any other mortal Signs ; and the Fever continues whilst the Preludes of Concoction are not augmented, mortal Signs are to be expected, since it is an Indication that Nature on account of her Strength is able to support herself long : But as she cannot surmount the
Disease

Disease and its Causes, she must at last succumb and be extinguished. Near *Padua* I had an Opportunity of observing this ; in Conjunction with *Alexander Massaria*, and *Hieronimus ab Aquapendente*, two celebrated Physicians ; for *Marina Teupola*, Niece to the Duke of *Grimani*, a young Lady of a sanguine Habit, celebrated for her Virtue, and Spouse to *Matthew Maurocenus*, having the Misfortune of an Abortion fell into a continual burning Fever, which began with the most violent Symptoms, such as a violent punctory Pain of the Head, perpetual Watchings, a Vertigo, an insatiable Thirst, and continual Tossing and Restlessness, all which, in Conjunction with a crude State of the Urine, presaged a speedy Death ; yet tho' Nature was not able to rout the Disease, she had a Crisis by means of an Hemorrhage from the left Nostril, accompanied with thick, red Urine with a thick Sediment, a Vomiting, copious, pituitous, tough, and bilious Stools, which were sometimes porracious, and sometimes æruginous ; and a profuse Sweat. This Crisis however was not succeeded by a Concoction either of the Urine or of the Stools, which were discharged in the same State till the Patient's Death : And tho' she seemed to be frequently relieved by the Hemorrhage from the Nose, the Vomits and the Sweats, yet these Excretions never had a due Concoction, or if they had any Degree of Concoction, it only lasted for a Day, and then the Excrements returned to their former Degree of Crudity. Hence it happened that the Patient in Consequence of her great Strength, struggled long with the Disease, and had many imperfect Crises, which I always prognosticated to be mortal, because the begun Concoctions in the Excrements were never augmented, and the Patient was never freed from the Fever ; so that the Disorder increasing and the Patient's Strength gradually decaying, she died after many imperfect Crises.

This

This History I have added to the others upon Crises, that Physicians might the better know the Signs of imperfect and mortal Crises, which in the first Place happen, when the Matter of the Disease is absolutely crude ; secondly when the begun Concoctions are not augmented, do not continue and appear unequally ; thirdly when the Patients are not totally freed from the Fever. This *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 2. Epidem. Sect. 1.* calls a Crisis which determines nothing, or according to *Galen*, a Crisis either of a dubious Nature when accompanied with no mortal Sign, or fatal when it appears with a mortal Sign : Fourthly Crises are fatal when the Evacuations are immoderate, afford no Relief, and are not proportioned to the Quantity of Humours to be evacuated. Thus *Hippocrates* in *1. Epidem. Sect. 2.* tells us, “ that such Crises were succeeded by “ Abscesses, which were either greater than the “ Patients could support, or smaller than that they “ could be of any Use, but immediately returned “ inwards, by which Means the Patients became worse.” Profuse or scanty Sweats after the Excretions are also bad Signs. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Epidem. 1.* speaks of certain Patients, “ whose profuse “ Sweats were so far from relieving, that they rather injured them,” and in the same Book *Sect. 1.* he speaks of other Patients “ who always sweated, “ ed, but not over the whole Body, and a little after “ in *Sect. 2.* he speaks of some, “ who sweated a little about the Forehead and Clavicles, but none of “ them all over the Body.” Some Excretions of Blood are also bad Signs. Thus *Hippocr. in Epid. Lib. 1.* mentions some who had a very small Excretion of Blood from the Nose, who died ; and a little after he adds, “ For *Philiscus*, and *Epameon*, and *Silenus*, who had a few Drops of “ Blood discharged from the Nose on the fourth “ and fifth Days died ;” and with Respect to bad

bad Stools, *ibid. Sect. 1.* he speaks of some, " who had frequent, scanty, bilious and corrosive Stools." These I have observed in my dear Wife *Guadagnina*, when labouring under a burning Fever, which proved mortal to her. Colliquative Stools are also bad, Thus in *Epidem. 1. Hippocrates* tells us, of a certain Constitution in which all who laboured under either acute or chronical Diseases, died principally of a Disorder of the Belly, and the like holds of other Evacuations: All those Evacuations are also bad which do not correspond to the Nature of the Disease, when for Instance, in pituitous Disorders the Excretions are purely bilious, or when in bilious Diseases the Evacuations are purely pituitous, but these we have already considered with sufficient Accuracy. Those Excretions are also bad which do not correspond to the Parts affected, as when the Blood in a Disorder of the Uterus flows from the Nose, or from the left Nostril, if the Liver is affected, or from the right when the Spleen is disordered. Besides, the imperfect Crises are distinguished from the perfect by this, that the former happen without any Signs of Concoction, and when the Patient is less strong. Hence when Nature cannot alter and concoct the Matter of the Disease, she must in Consequence of her Weakness succumb to the first Shock of the Disorder: But imperfect Crises happen in robust Constitutions, which have been often attacked by Diseases, and cannot be overcome except in a long Time; on which Occasion when these Constitutions attempt something against the Disease, they are themselves in some Measure altered. Hence we sometimes observe slight Signs of Concoction, which however are neither augmented, nor continue long. These differ from salutary Crises, in this, that in the former the Concoction is neither increased nor long continued. In salutary Crises, the Signs of Concoction

coction are much more manifest, daily increased and steady; and by such Crises the Patients are rendered better, or their Fever is either totally terminated or greatly alleviated. Thus it is peculiar to fatal imperfect Crises, to happen only to the most robust and vigorous Constitutions: An Instance of this we have in the Woman who lay the in *Forum mendacium*, who being young and strong had before her Death many imperfect Crises; for *Hippocrates* in *Epidem.* 3. speaks of her in the following Manner. “ The first Day after her Delivery of a male
 “ Child, she was seized with a burning Fever, from
 “ the Beginning, of which she was afflicted with
 “ Thirst, a Pain about her Heart, a Nausea, and
 “ Driness of her Tongue: Her Stools were irregular,
 “ thin and scanty, nor could she sleep. Next Day
 “ she was seized with some Degree of a Rigor: She
 “ had a moderate cold Sweat about her Head: On
 “ the third Day with great Pain she discharged many
 “ thin and crude Stools: On the fourth she was
 “ seized with a Kind of Rigor, all the Symptoms
 “ were exasperated, and she was deprived of Sleep:
 “ On the fifth Day she was in a very uneasy Situation:
 “ On the sixth, Things continued as before,
 “ and she discharged copious and moist Stools: On
 “ the seventh, she had a Kind of Rigor, an acute
 “ Fever and an insatiable Thirst, she was restless,
 “ and towards Evening had a cold Sweat over
 “ all her Body, and a Coldness of her Extremities,
 “ which did not return to their natural Heat.
 “ Again towards Night she was seized with a Rigor,
 “ her Extremities did not become warm, she
 “ did not sleep, and was a little delirious, but soon
 “ after resumed her Reason: On the eighth, about
 “ Noon the Heat of her Extremities returned, she
 “ was thirsty, comatous and vomited a small Quantity
 “ of bilious and yellowish Matter. In the
 “ Night

" Night she was in a deplorable Situation, since she
 " slept none and discharged a large Quantity of
 " Urine without being conscious of it: On the ninth
 " all the Symptoms were abated. Towards the
 " Evening she became comatous, was seized with
 " a Kind of Rigor, and vomitted a bitter bilious
 " Matter: On the tenth she had a Rigor, the Fe-
 " ver was augmented, and she slept none; in the
 " Morning she discharged a large Quantity of
 " Urine, which had no Sediment, and her Extre-
 " mities became warm: On the eleventh she vo-
 " mited virulent bilious Matter, soon after which
 " she was seized with a Rigor, and her Excre-
 " ments again became cold: Towards Night she had
 " a Rigor, was seized with a cold Sweat, vomit-
 " ed a great deal, and was very uneasy in the
 " Night: On the twelfth she vomited a large
 " Quantity of black and fetid Matter, had a vio-
 " lent Hiccup, and an insatiable Thirst: On the
 " thirteenth she vomitted much black and virulent
 " Matter, and about Noon was seized with a Ri-
 " gor: On the fourteenth she had an Hemorrhage
 " from the Nose, and died, though she was only
 " in the seventeenth Year of her Age." This
 Woman's Case is of great Importance to know im-
 perfect mortal Crises; for all the beforementioned
 Signs of imperfect mortal Crises are observable in
 it. But we now proceed to consider the various
 Species of Crises.

C H A P. XII.

*Of the Knowledge of those Crises which are about to
happen by Abscesses, and such as are produced by
Excretion.*

THE Knowledge of particular Crises is of great
 Importance in prognosticating the Death
or

or Recovery of the Patient, since we ought to foresee, whether they proceed from some Abscess, or from some Excretion: We shall first, therefore, treat of those Crises which happen by an Abscess, and then of such as are produced by an Excretion of the Humours. But as the Word Abscess is equivocal, and by *Hippocrates* used in various Senses, these are previously to be known and ascertained. By the Word Abscess then, *Hippocrates* sometimes means a Translation of Humours from one Part of the Body to another; these he calls Abscesses by Effluxion, and in *Lib. 2. Epidem. Sect. 1.* tells us, "That those are best which happen by Effluxion; Blood, for Instance, from the Nostrils, Pus from the Ears, Spit and Urine." In this Sense he called Dysenteries, Lienteries, a Tenesmus and Sweats, Abscesses. At other Times, by the Word Abscess, he means a Suppuration. Thus in his Prognostics he tells us, "That Tumors of the Abdomen are less subject to terminate in Abscesses, than those of the Præcordia," for according to *Galen*, he here means a Suppuration. Thirdly, by Abscess he means a Defluxion of Humours to any Part of the Body, by which any Pain or Tumor is excited. In this Sense we may properly give the Name Abscesses to all cutaneous Disorders, especially when any Thing arising from an internal Cause appears under the Skin, such as all Tumors. We shall now treat of those Crises produced by Abscesses, which happen, when the Humours are forced from the internal Parts to the Skin, which they either raise into a Tumor, or stain with Spots.

For this Purpose we shall first enquire what Crises happen by Abscesses, and what by the Excretions of the Humours. These we may easily be acquainted with, if we know the Direction and Tendency of the Humours, whether, for Instance, they will

will only be translated from one Part to another, or whether besides such a Translation, they will be conveyed through these Emunctories which are destined for the Evacuation of the Humours. In this latter Case we say Crises happen by Excretion, whereas in the former they are produced by Abscesses, concerning which *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, speaks in the following Manner. “ In determining the Species of the Crises, we ought carefully to consider the Inclination of Nature, which is manifestly shewn by *Hippocrates* in *Prognost.* partly when mentioning a gnawing Pain about the Mouth of the Stomach, and a Rigor, in which Disorders a Vomiting is to happen; and partly when speaking of a Difficulty of Breathing, and an Hallucination of the Eyes, in which Disorders a Crisis is to be expected by an Hemorrhage from the Nose. Besides *Hippocrates* in *Prognost.* when distinguishing between the different Kinds of Urines and Excrements, says, if the Excrements are neither bilious nor thin, and unmixed, nor the Urine copious, and with a large Sediment, it is manifest that the Disorder will be carried off by these Ways. But if these Things happen and the Disorder is protracted, though with salutary Signs, an Abscess is to be expected.” But *Galen* in 3. *Prognost.* tells us, “ that when the Strength of the Patient is sufficient, Diseases arising from hot Humours are terminated by Excretion.” But contrary to these are the Diseases in which the Faculty is weak, and the Humours cold, since these are neither terminated by Excretion nor Abscess, but either corrupt and spoil the Body, or require a long Time before they are concocted. But hot Humours do not need a strong Faculty to form them into Abscesses, though cold Humours do. Thus the Species of Crises are known from the Tendency of the Humours; for

it

it is a Sign that Diseases will terminate in Abscesses, when there are neither Signs of Vomitings nor Hemorrhages, that is, neither copious Eruptions of Blood, Stools, Sweats, nor Discharges of Urine. The same Event may be also conjectured at from the Strength of the Patient and the Nature of the Humours ; for hot Humours more easily produce Excretions, than such as are cold, but Abscesses happen when Nature has no Inclination to Excretion, nor have hot Humours Occasion for a strong Faculty, because they naturally and easily move from Place to Place ; but crude and gross Humours in robust Persons, if the Disease is long protracted, and not accompanied with mortal Signs, generally produce some Abscess. Thus *Galen* in 3. *Prognost. Comm.* tells us, “ that Nature generally uses to “ throw such Humours into the more ignoble “ Parts of the Body, when she cannot expel them “ by Excretion ;” for it is already observed that thin and hot Humours are best disposed for Excretion ; whereas such as are crude and gross, are carried off by Abscesses or by Concoction. But we now come to enumerate those Signs by which future Abscesses in Diseases are known. *Galen* then in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus, Cap. ult.* tells us, that if the Crises happen in the first Periods of acute and hot Diseases, an Excretion is to be expected, but if the Disease is chronical, and the Urine has for a long Time been thin and crude, a future Abscess may be prognosticated. But these Signs are not sufficient for prognosticating Abscesses ; for we must besides, carefully observe whether the Disease has salutary Signs, and the Patient has sufficient Strength, since we have already observed that a weak Faculty cannot convey crude and gross Humours from the Viscera to more ignoble Parts, where they form Abscesses. It is certain that long and chronical Diseases are cherished by gross and

and crude Humours, and such Disorders are not, according to *Galen*, easily brought to Excretion, even tho' Nature should be very robust; hence the Humours must necessarily either corrupt the Patient's Body, or if he is to recover, there will Abscesses be formed about some of the ignoble Parts, or such Humours will be gradually concocted, though this Concoction must also be accompanied with an Excretion, which according to *Galen* generally happens by Urine, and rarely by Stool.

The Signs of future Abscesses *Galen* has comprehended in the following Words. " If the Humours are formed into Abscesses, the common Symptoms of all such Cases are, provided they are not dangerous, that the Disease is not terminated, nor much Urine with a copious Sediment discharged, but only such as is crude and thin." *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 2. Prog. Text. 26.* tells us, " that if the Fever continues, and the Pain does not cease, if the Pus is not expectorated by Spit, if the Stools are not bilious and thin, but unmixed, if the Urine is not copious, thick, and with a large Sediment, in such Patients Abscesses are to be expected." With Respect to those Urines which indicate Abscesses in *Secund. Prognost. Text. 34.* he tells us, " that they who for a long Time discharge a crude and thin Urine, but have other good and salutary Signs, may expect an Abscess in the Region below the Diaphragm." And in *Lib. 3. Prognost.* these Words occur: " If the Fever is protracted and the Pain abated, we may, on Account of some Inflammation, or some other evident Cause, expect an Abscess, especially about the inferior Joints, and accompanied either with Tumor or Pain." *Galen* informs us, that future Abscesses are to be expected when a Fever is protracted, neither on Account of the Importance of the Part affected, nor an Error in Regimen;

men; for a Fever must necessarily be protracted by thick and crude Humours, which Nature frequently throws from the Viscera upon some more ignoble Parts. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Señ. 4. Aph. 44.* tells us, " that Persons who have laboured under long continued Fevers, are at last seized with Tubercles or Pains about the Joints." Hence when the Fever is protracted beyond the twentieth Day, which according to *Hippocrates* in *Prognost. Text. 25.* is the Period of acute Disorders, if the Disease is not mortal, and a thin crude Urine is for a long Time discharged, we may expect that the Fever will terminate in an Abscess, especially when the Evacuation of some gross Humour succeeds; for by this Means the Disease is terminated. Accordingly *Hippocrates* in *Señ. 4. Aph. 74.* tells us, " that Persons in whom Abscesses about the Joints are expected, are freed from that Misfortune by a long continued and copious Discharge of gross and white Urine like that evacuated in Fevers, which Symptom in some begins on the fourth Day and is accompanied with Lassitude." But we are carefully to advert to the Signs which determine that the Disorder is salutary: *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 3. Prognost. Text. 10.* gives us the following Caution with Respect to this; " the Patient, says he, who is about to recover breathes easily, is free from Pain, sleeps in the Night Time, and has other salutary Signs." These then are the common Signs of future Abscesses, but the particular Prognostics of Abscesses in the superior or inferior Parts are by *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 2. Prognost. Text. 62.* enumerated in the following Manner. " Those Abscesses which happen in the inferior Parts are preceded by an Inflammation about these Parts; whereas those which happen in the superior Parts, are preceded by a preternatural Softness of the Illia, which however are without Pain: But if the

“ the Patient breathes for some Time with Difficul-
 “ ty, and without an apparent Cause, this Symptom
 “ will soon cease.” *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*,
Cap. ult. tells us, “ that Abscesses are to be expect-
 “ ed in the inferior Parts, when there is any Heat
 “ or Inflammation about the Præcordia; whereas
 “ in Abscesses of the superior Parts the Præcor-
 “ dia are continually soft, though without Pain.
 “ The Patient will also for some Time have a Dif-
 “ ficulty of Breathing, without any manifest Cause,
 “ but this Symptom will soon cease.”

A little after *Galen* enumerates the Signs of fu-
 ture Abscesses in particular Parts in the following
 Manner. “ If the Disease is not long protracted, if a
 “ Difficulty of Breathing supervenes and soon ceas-
 “ es, and if this is succeeded by an Heaviness and
 “ Pain of the Head, a Deafness and turbulent
 “ Sleep, Abscesses will necessarily happen in the
 “ Glands behind the Ears. But if the Disease is of
 “ long standing, and none of these Signs have ap-
 “ peared, but in some of the inferior Parts, either
 “ a Sense of Weight, Tension, Inflammation or
 “ Pain are perceived, Abscesses are to be expected
 “ in the inferior Parts.” The Author of *Prorrhæ-
 Lib. 1. Text. 168.* tells us, “ that turbulent Sleep,
 “ an Head-Ach and Deafness, immediately seizing
 “ the Patient, are Signs of an approaching Inflam-
 “ mation of the parotid Glands.” But the other
 Signs of Inflammations of the parotid Glands we
 shall here omit, because we shall treat more accu-
 rately of them when we consider the Parotids. We
 now proceed to treat of those Crises, which proceed
 from some Excretion, whether an Hemorrhage,
 Vomiting, Stool, Sweat, or Discharge of Urine.

C H A P. XIII.

Of prognosticating Crises from Hemorrhages or Eruptions of Blood.

WE now come to consider those Crises which are observed to happen by an Excretion of the Humours, and which are to be known from the Constitution of the Weather, the Nature of the Patient, the Species of the Disease, and the Nature, Motion, and Tendency of the Humours. When, considering the Constitution of the Weather, we have before observed that the Crises arising from Excretions and Abscesses were to be known by the Nature of the Patient, the Species of the Disease, and the Motion of the Humours: Wherever therefore Nature and the Humours incline, there Abscesses will necessarily be formed, as we are informed by *Galen* in *Lib. de Crisibus, Cap. ult.* But as Nature and the Humours may have a Tendency two Ways, one to the internal, and the other to the external Parts, so when the Humours incline to the external Parts, the Crises happen by Sweat or Hemorrhages, which may be prognosticated from an Observation of the Pulse and Hypochondria. But when Nature and the Humours have a Tendency to the internal Parts, the Crises happen by Vomit, Stool, Urine, and the hemorrhoidal or menstrual Discharges. But we shall first treat of the Crises which happen by an Hemorrhage, because these often terminate Diseases in a safer and more effectual Manner than the others; for many, by copious Hemorrhages from the Nose, have been freed from their Disorders, even though they had very bad Symptoms. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Epidem. Lib. 1. Ægr. 7.* tells us, when speaking of *Meton*, "that large Hemorrhages from the Nose generally afford

“ford Relief; for *Meton* seemed to have his Crisis
 “brought on, and his Life preserved only by an
 “Eruption of Blood from the Nose, though his
 “Symptoms were seemingly of a fatal Kind.” We
 shall therefore begin with those Signs which prognosticate future Hemorrhages from the Nose. Let us then suppose a Person labouring under a burning Fever, a Synochus, a simple Fever attended with an Inflammation of some of the Viscera, or one of a very violent Nature happening to an hot Constitution; in the the Summer Time and under an hot Regimen: in these Cases, a Crisis by Excretion is to be expected, and if there is to be an Hemorrhage, all the Symptoms will be present which attend a Redundance of Blood, which is conveyed through the Veins into the Head. Hence if it is conveyed through the natural and proper Vessels to the Head, the Patients will suddenly be seized with a Tension of the Hypochondria, and sometimes with a difficult Respiration upon that Account; but this succeeds the Tension of the Hypochondria; for when the Blood passes suddenly through the Vessels destined for Respiration, the Patients are seized with a Difficulty of Breathing, which however soon ceases; for when the Blood arrives at the Head, the inferior Parts are relieved, and the Head afflicted with a Sense of Weight and Pain, whilst a Kind of Tension is perceived in the Neck, as also a Ringing of the Ears, and sometimes Deafness. The Sight becomes dim and flashing, and the Eyes, Cheeks and Nostrils red. These are the Signs by which we prognosticate an Hemorrhage from the Nose. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 1. Epid. Sect. 2.* tells us, “that in burning Fevers,
 “when a Pain of the Neck, a Sense of Weight in
 “the Temples, a Dimness of the Sight, and a
 “Tension of the Hypochondria without Pain appear, an Hemorrhage from the Nose will hap-

pen." And in *Lib. 3. Prognost.* he tells us, that violent and continual Head-Achs, accompanied with a Fever and any fatal Signs, are absolutely mortal: But if the Patient is to recover, we are to expect an Hemorrhage from the Nose, between the first and seventh Day. The same Excretion is also to be expected afterwards, and it is a salutary Sign when Pus is evacuated from the Nostrils or Ears. But if the Disease is protracted to the twentieth Day with a Pain of the Head, then an Hemorrhage from the Nose is rarely to be expected, but rather a Suppuration or Abscess in the inferior Parts. During the Time the Hemorrhage is expected, its Probability is augmented by a continual and vehement Pain in the Temples and Forehead. Hemorrhages also happen most frequently in Persons under thirty-five Years of Age, but Suppurations in such as are older."

The Signs of future Hemorrhages are in *Lib. 3. Prognost. Text. 33.* more clearly expressed in the following Manner, " They who labour under Fevers, accompanied with a Dimness and Flashing of the Sight, a gnawing about the Mouth of the Stomach, and a Tension of the right or left Hypochondrium, without Pain and Inflammation, may expect an Hemorrhage from the Nose instead of a Vomiting. But it is to be observed, that Hemorrhages happen most commonly to young Persons, whilst those who are thirty years of Age or more are to expect Vomitings." To these are added other Signs both in *Protrrbet.* and in *Coac. Præfag.* for in *Protrrbet. Lib. 1. Text. 135.* we are told, " That Patients afflicted with a Head-ache and Pain of the Sinciput, and are troubled with Watchings, generally have Hemorrhages from the Nose, especially if they have a Tension of the Neck." And in *Text. 136.* of the

the same Book, we are told, " That they who
 " are suddenly seized with Watchings and Inqui-
 " tudes have an Hemorrhage, whether they have
 " had any Evacuation of Blood before the Pains
 " of the Neck appeared or not." In *Prorrhbet.*
Lib. 1. Text. 137. we are also told, " That an in-
 " tense Redness of the Eyes prognosticates an
 " Eruption of Blood." And afterwards in *Text.*
143. we are told, " That after Concussions of the
 " Head, and Ringing of the Ears, Hemorrhages
 " are to be expected." Ibid. *Text. 144.* it is said,
 " That Palpitations of the Abdomen, by which,
 " according to *Galen*, are meant the Pulsations of
 " the Artery passing through the Spine, accompani-
 " ed with an oblong and tumid Tension of the Hy-
 " pochondria, indicate an Eruption of Blood." And
 " ibid. *Text. 147.* we are told, " That a Ten-
 " sion of the Hypochondria, accompanied with an
 " Heaviness of the Head, Deafness, and Flashing
 " of the Eyes, denote an Effusion of Blood." And
 " in *Coac. Præfag. Text. 142.* it is said, " That they
 " who in Fevers have a Redness of the Face, a
 " violent Head-ach, and a preternatural Pulsation of
 " the Arteries, have generally an Hemorrhage." And
 " in *Lib. 3. Coac. 111.* we are told, " That they
 " who are seized with Watching and Anxiety
 " have an Hemorrhage from the Nose, whether
 " they have had any previous Excretion of Blood
 " or not." And ibid. *Coac. 131.* we are told,
 " That in a burning Fever, a supervening Ring-
 " ing of the Ears, a Dimness of Sight, and a
 " Sense of Weight about the Nostrils, denote a
 " violent and lasting Delirium, unless a copious
 " Hemorrhage from the Nose succeeds." And in
 " *Lib. 5. Coac. 167.* it is said, " That Pulsations in
 " the Head, and a Ringing of the Ears, prog-
 " nosticate an Hemorrhage." Ibid. *Coac. 195.* these
 " Words occur, " They who labour under a Sense
 M 4 " of

" of Weight in the Head, a Pain in the Sinciput,
 " and Watchings, have an Hemorrhage from the
 " Nose, especially if they perceive any Tension of
 " their Necks." Ibid. *Coac.* 195. it is said, " That
 " Deafness, a Sense of Weight in the Head, a
 " Tension of the Hyochondria, and a Flashing
 " and Perturbation of the Eyes, denote a future
 " Discharge of Blood." These are the Signs of
 Hemorrhages taken from the Epidemics of *Hippa-*
crates, as also from the Prognostics, the Prorrhethics,
 and the *Coac. Præfag.*; and from these Signs
 we know such Crises as will happen by Hemorrhages
 from the Nose. Thus burning, acute and violent
 Fevers, Inflammations of the Præcordia, and especially
 of the Liver and Spleen, as also phrenitic Inflammations,
 are frequently terminated by Hemorrhages; sudden
 Watchings and Inquietudes are also Signs of Hemorrhages,
 though they are more commonly the Forerunners of
 future Crises, and when these Signs appear, a Crisis
 may indeed be expected, but whether it will happen
 by an Hemorrhage, Vomiting, or any other Way,
 must be determined from peculiar Signs, after the
 Appearance of which, if an Hemorrhage, Vomiting,
 Purging, Sweats, or any other Evacuation begin
 on a critical Day, we may perhaps, from such Signs,
 prognosticate a similar Evacuation. Thus in *Lib. 3. Coac. Præfag. Text.* 111. we are told,
 " That they who are suddenly seized with Watch-
 " ings and Uneasiness have an Hemorrhage from
 " the Nose, whether they had any previous Evacu-
 " cuation of Blood or not." *Galen* to these two
 Signs added a Pain of the Head, so that in Head-
 aches, sudden Watchings and Inquietude denote
 an Hemorrhage; and the more if the Blood has
 begun to be evacuated before. But among the
 most peculiar Signs is the Head-ach, without which
 an Hemorrhage rarely happens. Thus *Hippocra-*

tes in 1 *Prognost. Text.* 22. tells us, " That in the
 " Beginning a Discharge of Blood from the No-
 " strils is very beneficial, but we ought to enquire
 " whether the Patient is afflicted with a Pain of the
 " Head, and Dullness of the Eyes; for if any
 " of these Signs are present, an Hemorrhage may
 " be expected." In *Epid. Lib.* 1. *Seet.* 2. a Sense
 of Weight in the Temples is mentioned as a Prog-
 nostic of Hemorrhages: In *Prognost.* a violent Pain
 of the Head: In *Prorrhbet. Lib.* 1. *Text.* 135, 137.
 a Pain of the Sinciput, and sometimes a Pain of
 the Neck, and Heaviness of the Head. And in
Coac. Prasag. a violent Head-ach, an Heaviness of
 the Head, and a Pain of the Sinciput; but we must
 add, that Heat, Distension, and Pulsation are among
 the principal Signs which precede an Hemorrhage.

Hippocrates in *Lib.* 1. *Epid. Aegr.* 7. says that
Meton, who on the fourth Day had two Hemor-
 rhages from his Nose, on the third Day had
 an Heaviness of his Head, which was afterwards
 augmented. And in *Epidem. Lib.* 3. *Aegr.* 6.
Pericles's Eruption of Blood from the Nose is
 said to have been preceded, first by a Pain, and
 then by an Heaviness of the Head. But *Galen*, in
Lib. 3. *de Crisibus, Cap. ult.* determines, that this is
 not the peculiar Sign of Hemorrhages, but com-
 mon to them, and Vomitings: Other Signs, which
 according to him prognosticate Vomitings, are
 gnawing Pains: We may also add, that Hemor-
 rhages are not always preceded by Head-achs, but
 they can hardly happen without some Sense of
 Weight in the Head, since a large Quantity of
 Blood cannot long remain in the Head without
 producing that Effect, though at the same Time
 a large Quantity of Blood ascending, and forth-
 with making an Eruption, produces little or no
 Heaviness in the Head; this is often observed in
 such Fevers as are not of the acute Kind. This
 happened

happened to myself, who in a quartan Fever, as yet not terminated, suddenly vomited up and discharged from my Nostrils, at least, six Pounds of Blood, by which I had a perfect Crisis; but this is a very rare Case: Besides an Hemorrhage from the Nose rarely happens in acute Fevers, without some previous Pain or Sense of Weight in the Head; after the Pain of the Head succeed Deafness, and a Ringing of the Ears, which are also generally Signs of Hemorrhages from the Nose.

My own copious Hemorrhage was preceded by a troublesome Ringing of the right Ear. This Sign is mentioned by *Hippocrates*, in *Prorrhet. Lib. 1. Text. 143, 147.* and by the Author of the *Coac. Præfag. in Text. 194, 195.* This Sign *Hippocrates* in *Epidem. Lib. 3. Ægr. 7.* saw in the Virgin of *Abdera*, and in *Heropytus*, *ibid. Ægr. 9.* before the Eruption of the Blood. To these Signs we may also add the Pulsation of the Veins of the Head, concerning which the Author of *Coac. Præfag. Lib. 5. Text. 142.* speaks in the following Manner, "They
 " who in Fevers have a Redness of the Face, an
 " intense Pain of the Head, and a Pulsation of
 " its Arteries, have generally an Hemorrhage;" for the Vibration and Agitation of the Arteries is a Sign that the Blood is in a fervid State, and stimulated to evacuate itself. To these Signs we also add the Tension of the Neck, mentioned by the Author of *Coac. Præfag.* in the Part before quoted; as also the Palpitation of the Abdomen, mentioned by the Author of *Prorrhet.* and by which he probably means the Pulsation of the Artery running through the Spine.

Hitherto we have not treated of the Signs peculiar to Hemorrhages, but only of such as are common to other Excretions; for Head-achs, Watchings, Deliriums, Tensions of the Parts of the Head, Deafness, Ringing of the Ears, and pre-

preternatural Pulsation of the Arteries, are critical Signs, not common to one, but to many Species of Crises. But the following are more peculiar Signs of Hemorrhages, an oblong (and according to the Author of *Prorrhet.*) tumid Tension of the right or left Hypochondrium, which however does not always happen, since sometimes, according to *Galen*, all the Muscles between the Thorax and Pubis are only rendered tense. But neither is every Tension of the Hypochondria a Sign of an Hemorrhage, but only that which happens in the right or left Hypochondrium; which *Hippocrates* in *Epidem. Lib. 1. Sect. 2.* and in *Prognost.* mentions as a Sign of an Hemorrhage. The sudden Appearance of a Difficulty of Breathing contributes a great Deal to prognosticate an Hemorrhage. Thus *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, tells us, " That
 " there is a certain Tension of the Præcordia
 " without Pain, which is no inconsiderable Sign
 " of the Tendency of the Blood to the superior
 " Parts, as also a Difficulty of Breathing which
 " happens by the passing of the Blood into the
 " Thorax." When therefore, according to the same *Galen*, in *1. Epidem.* there is any Tension without either Pain or Inflammation in the right or left Hypochondrium, an Hemorrhage from the Nose is to be expected; for a Tension of the Hypochondria without Pain is a Sign that the Blood is impetuously conveyed into the Head; and if the Hypochondria are seized with Pain, an Inflammation of the Viscera succeeds. When a Tension of the Hypochondria happens by the Impulsion of the Liver, and the Heat of the Head attracting the Blood upwards, an Eruption of Blood is also to be expected. A tumid State of the Hypochondria, and a consequent Difficulty of Breathing, are likewise frequently produced by a Redundance of Blood, although it does not pass through
 the

the Thorax. I knew a certain Woman of *New Cairo* in *Ægypt*, who having her Menfes obstructed, every Month discharged the Blood, which ought to have been evacuated in that Manner, by her Nostrils; and during the Ascent of the Blood, she was afflicted with a Tension of both Hypochondria without Pain, and with a Difficulty of Breathing. It is also to be observed, that both the Tension of the Hypochondria, and Difficulty of Breathing, happen suddenly, and soon after cease. Thus *Hippocrates*, in 2 *Prognost.* tells us, "That if the Patient for some Time breathes with Difficulty, without any manifest Cause, this Symptom soon ceases."

Next to the Tension of the Hypochondria, another Sign is to be drawn from the Sight of the Patient. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Epid. Lib. 1. Sect. 2.* tells us, "That a Dimness of the Sight seizes those who are about to have an Hemorrhage from the Nose." And in *Prognost.* it is said, "That a Dimness of Sight prognosticates an Hemorrhage." *Galen* also in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, and *de Præf. ad Posthumum*, tells us, "That a flashing of the Eyes is observed, when a yellow Humour is lodged in them, and the Sight becomes dim, and the Breathing difficult, when too large a Quantity of Blood is conveyed to the superior Parts." Sometimes Patients, who are about to have Hemorrhages, are frightened by red Spectres, as happened to the *Roman* Youth, mentioned by *Galen* in *Lib. ad Posthumum*, who, before the Hemorrhage from his Nose, was startled at the Appearance of a red Serpent, creeping towards him on the Bed-Clothes, for which Reason he endeavoured to jump out of Bed; sometimes also, on Account of the copious Hemorrhage, Tears are, according to *Galen*, involuntarily discharged. Thus *Hippocrates*, in 1. *Epid. Sect. 2.* tells us,

us, " That in acute and burning Fevers, where
 " the Signs are not mortal, if Tears are involun-
 " tarily shed, an Eruption of Blood from the Nose
 " is to be expected; whereas such Tears, with other
 " bad Signs, do not prognosticate an Hemorrhage,
 " but Death." Hence, in acute Fevers accom-
 panied with good Signs, involuntary Tears prog-
 nosticate an Hemorrhage, which is confirmed by
Galen, in *Lib. 3. Prognost. Com. 33.* and in *Lib. 6.*
Epidem. But we have treated of this Sign with
 great Accuracy in the subsequent Book. Having
 explained the previous Signs, we now come to con-
 sider the Hemorrhage itself; which never hap-
 pens without a preceding Redness of the Face,
 all the Parts of which, especially those near the
 Nose, become red and high coloured by the Pre-
 sence of the Blood. Thus in *Lib. 1. Prognost.*
Text. 137. we are told, " That an intense Redness
 " of the Eyes, and a Pain of the Neck, denote
 " a subsequent Hemorrhage." *Galen* also tells us,
 " That in prognosticating Hemorrhages, intensely
 " red Eyes are of great Importance." The Au-
 thor of *Coac. Præfag. Text. 142.* informs us, " That
 " Redness of the Face denotes an Eruption of
 " Blood." And *Galen*, in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus, Cap.*
ult. and especially in *Lib. ad Posthumum, Cap. 13.*
 affirms, " That a Redness of the Cheeks and No-
 " strils denotes a speedy, subsequent Hemorrhage."
 And this Observation is sufficiently just, since the
 Veins of the Skin are at that Time filled, and co-
 loured with the Blood. Hence also an Heaviness
 and Sense of Weight in the Nostrils are menti-
 oned in *Coac. Præfag. Text. 131.* But this Redness
 of the Face is carefully to be distinguished from
 that which arises from an Inflammation of the
 Brain, concerning which, the Author of *Coac. Præ-*
fag. in Text. 7. tells us, " That an intensely red
 " Colour of the Face, accompanied with Sweat,

the Thorax. I knew a certain Woman of *New Cairo* in *Ægypt*, who having her Menfes obstructed, every Month discharged the Blood, which ought to have been evacuated in that Manner, by her Nostrils; and during the Ascent of the Blood, she was afflicted with a Tension of both Hypochondria without Pain, and with a Difficulty of Breathing. It is also to be observed, that both the Tension of the Hypochondria, and Difficulty of Breathing, happen suddenly, and soon after cease. Thus *Hippocrates*, in 2 *Prognost.* tells us, "That if the Patient for some Time breathes with Difficulty, without any manifest Cause, this Symptom soon ceases."

Next to the Tension of the Hypochondria, another Sign is to be drawn from the Sight of the Patient. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Epid. Lib. 1. Sect. 2.* tells us, "That a Dimness of the Sight seizes those who are about to have an Hemorrhage from the Nose." And in *Prognost.* it is said, "That a Dimness of Sight prognosticates an Hemorrhage." *Galen* also in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, and *de Præs. ad Posthumum*, tells us, "That a flashing of the Eyes is observed, when a yellow Humour is lodged in them, and the Sight becomes dim, and the Breathing difficult, when too large a Quantity of Blood is conveyed to the superior Parts." Sometimes Patients, who are about to have Hemorrhages, are frightened by red Spectres, as happened to the *Roman* Youth, mentioned by *Galen* in *Lib. ad Posthumum*, who, before the Hemorrhage from his Nose, was startled at the Appearance of a red Serpent, creeping towards him on the Bed-Clothes, for which Reason he endeavoured to jump out of Bed; sometimes also, on Account of the copious Hemorrhage, Tears are, according to *Galen*, involuntarily discharged. Thus *Hippocrates*, in 1. *Epid. Sect. 2.* tells

us, "That in acute and burning Fevers, where
 "the Signs are not mortal, if Tears are involun-
 "tarily shed, an Eruption of Blood from the Nose
 "is to be expected; whereas such Tears, with other
 "bad Signs, do not prognosticate an Hemorrhage,
 "but Death." Hence, in acute Fevers accom-
 panied with good Signs, involuntary Tears prog-
 nosticate an Hemorrhage, which is confirmed by
Galen, in *Lib. 3. Prognost. Com. 33.* and in *Lib. 6.*
Epidem. But we have treated of this Sign with
 great Accuracy in the subsequent Book. Having
 explained the previous Signs, we now come to con-
 sider the Hemorrhage itself; which never hap-
 pens without a preceding Redness of the Face,
 all the Parts of which, especially those near the
 Nose, become red and high coloured by the Pre-
 sence of the Blood. Thus in *Lib. 1. Prorrhet.*
Text. 137. we are told, "That an intense Redness
 "of the Eyes, and a Pain of the Neck, denote
 "a subsequent Hemorrhage." *Galen* also tells us,
 "That in prognosticating Hemorrhages, intensely
 "red Eyes are of great Importance." The Au-
 thor of *Coac. Præfag. Text. 142.* informs us, "That
 "Redness of the Face denotes an Eruption of
 "Blood." And *Galen*, in *Lib. 3. de Crifibus, Cap.*
ult. and especially in *Lib. ad Posthumum, Cap. 13.*
 affirms, "That a Redness of the Cheeks and No-
 "strils denotes a speedy, subsequent Hemorrhage."
 And this Observation is sufficiently just, since the
 Veins of the Skin are at that Time filled, and co-
 loured with the Blood. Hence also an Heaviness
 and Sense of Weight in the Nostrils are menti-
 oned in *Coac. Præfag. Text. 131.* But this Redness
 of the Face is carefully to be distinguished from
 that which arises from an Inflammation of the
 Brain, concerning which, the Author of *Coac. Præ-*
fag. in Text. 7. tells us, "That an intensely red
 "Colour of the Face, accompanied with Sweat,
 is

“ is a malignant Sign.” And in *Pror. Lib. 1. 7. 49.* we are told, “ that a red Colour of the Face, accompanied with great Sadness, is a bad Sign.” But this dangerous Redness of the Face is best known from the Signs of an inflamed Brain, or from that Redness which colours the Cheeks, in Consequence of some Disorder of the Lungs, as, in the preceding Book, we observed to happen in peripneumonic and asthmatic Patients. But the Redness, which prognosticates Hemorrhages, appears in the Height or State of the Disease; and if the Disorder is not mortal, in Conjunction with one or many of the abovementioned Signs. These then are the various Signs by which we are enabled to prognosticate an Eruption of Blood from the Nostrils; but as they do not always appear at once, two or three of the most considerable will be sufficient to prognosticate an Hemorrhage. But the most considerable, according to *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, is a Pain of the Head, which *Galen* in *1. ad Glau.* frequently asserts to be an inseparable Sign of a future Hemorrhage. The other considerable Signs are a Pain or Heaviness of the Sinciput, Neck, or Temples, a Dimness or Flashing of the Sight, a Tension of the Hypochondria without Pain, or a difficult Respiration, which soon after ceases, and a Redness of the Face, a little before the Hemorrhage, happens in burning Fevers, a violent Causus, an excessive Inflammation of the internal Viscera in young Persons, and especially such as are previously accustomed to such Eruptions. These Observations are sufficient concerning that Crisis, which happens by an Hemorrhage from the Nose; only let us add from *Galen* in *Lib. 1. ad Glau.* where he treats accurately of the Signs of an Hemorrhage, that the Pulse is suddenly raised, as it were, into a Kind of Tumor, which does not speedily subside; it also sometimes becomes small and low, and at other

other Times high and vehement: Upon such Occasions we are carefully to inspect the Face of the Patient, for if any of its Parts palpitate, and there is at the same Time a Pulsation of the Temples; or if the Cheeks, Nose and Eyes become red, a Crisis is to be expected; but if the Patients shed Tears involuntarily, and have a Flashing of the Eyes, or if they begin to scratch their Nostrils, we may know that the Hemorrhage is at Hand, for the Hemorrhage begins after two or three Scratches. Nor ought we to be disturbed at these Symptoms, though the Patient should be delirious and distracted, since they are only Signs that the Humours are conveyed to the superior Parts; which also accounts for the Difficulty of Breathing, the Tension of the Hypochondria, and the Pain of the Neck and Head.

C H A P. XIV.

Of the Crises which are brought about by Discharges of Blood from the Uterus and hemorrhoidal Veins.

WOMEN have frequently Crises brought about by Evacuations of Blood from the Uterus, resembling the menstrual Discharge, and such Evacuations may be prognosticated by many Signs; for when we suspect an approaching Crisis, we are carefully to enquire, whether the Menfes flow in the usual Manner or not: The Time at which they used to flow is also to be carefully observed, and the Age, Temperament, and preceding Regimen of the Patient accurately considered: Then we are to enquire, whether the Signs of an Hemorrhage are present, or those of Vomitings, Sweats, Purgings, or a copious Discharge of Urine; and when none of these Signs appear, we are, in violent Disorders, to suspect a Crisis by the Menfes.

ses. But according to *Galen*, in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, *Cap. ult.* when the peculiar Signs of the *Menses*, which are a considerable Heaviness, Pain, and Tension of the Loins, are present, we are, in Order to avoid Mistakes, carefully to enquire of the Patient with what Symptoms she was usually afflicted when her *Menses* flowed, and these Symptoms are carefully to be regarded in predicting the Crisis; since in some Women, when the *Menses* are about to flow, the Loins are afflicted with Pain, in others the Abdomen, in others the Uterus and Legs, which Parts, when carefully observed, are of great Use in prognosticating the menstrual Evacuation. But above all, when the Crisis is about to happen, we are carefully to enquire whether the Signs of any other Evacuation are present, and if no such Signs appear, or if the Patients labouring under an acute Fever have a Pain and Tension of the Loins, without any manifest Cause, we may, according to *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, prognosticate a speedy Discharge of the *Menses*. The Author of *Prorrhbet. Lib. 1. Text. 142.* tells us, “ that Fevers, accompanied with Rigors and Lassitudes, are removed by the regular Flowing of the *Menses*.” Many Women even without a Fever perceive a certain Weariness, accompanied with a Pain and Tension of the Loins, by which they prognosticate the Approach of the *Menses*. A Cardialgia or Pain of the Mouth of the Stomach is also reckoned a Sign of the approaching *Menses*. Thus *Galen* in 3. *Prorrhbet.* tells us, “ that when a large Quantity of Blood is accumulated in the Veins, a thin Serum collected in the Stomach produces Cardialgias ascending into its Mouth, which is of almost all other Parts of the human Body the most sensible. But a great Portion of the redundant Humour being conveyed to the inferior Parts to which it
used

“ used to be before conveyed, excites Pains of the
 “ Loins.” To all these Signs the Author of *Coac.*
Præfag. in *Text.* 167. adds, “ a Sense of Heat a-
 “ bout the Spine,” for this is a Sign of the Recur-
 ring of the Blood, through the large Vein, running
 through the Spine, and which at the Loins is ex-
 cessively hot, on Account of the fervid Commoti-
 on of the Blood. These are the Signs of a subse-
 quent Evacuation of Blood from the Uterus,
 which will still render the Prognostic more certain
 and infallible, if the Menses have been suppressed,
 and if these Signs appear at the Time they usually
 flowed, when the Patient was in a State of Health.
 All these Signs also indicate an hemorrhoidal Dis-
 charge in melancholic Men, who have usually had
 the Hemorrhoids, but in whom they are suppress-
 ed; for first they have a long continued Pain of
 their Loins, without any manifest Cause: The
 Mouth of their Stomach is also afflicted with Pain.
 Thus in *Prorrhætic. Lib. 1. Text.* 130. we are told,
 “ that Cardialgias succeeding Pains of the Loins
 “ are Signs of an approaching hemorrhoidal Dis-
 “ charge, but I am of Opinion that the Pains of the
 “ Loins are Signs of a preceding hemorrhoidal Eva-
 “ cuation.” But *Galen* affirms, that the Symptoms
 of this Disorder are very conspicuous, for a Redun-
 dance of Blood accumulated in the Veins, and a
 thin Serum collected in the Stomach, and arising
 into its Mouth produces Cardialgias, and a large
 Quantity of Blood tending downwards, excites
 Pains of the Loins.

Hence the Pain and Tension of the Loins, a
 Sense of Weariness, the Pain of the Mouth of the
 Stomach, and the Heat about the Spine of the
 Back, in Men of melancholic and cachectic Habits,
 prognosticate an hemorrhoidal Discharge, especi-
 ally if they have before been subject to it, and it
 has been lately checked and obstructed. In *Lib. 3.*

Coac. Praesag. Text. 306. we are told, " that Pains " in the Loins denote Eruptions of Blood," which are principally incident without any manifest Cause to melancholic Men, and such as are accustomed to those Excretions. Having thus considered the Crises which happen by Eruptions of Blood, we now proceed to treat of those prognosticated by Vomitings,

C H A P. XV.

Of the Knowledge of such Crises as happen by Vomitings.

AS Crises are frequently brought about, and Diseases terminated by Vomitings, it is therefore necessary we should know by what Signs such Crises may be prognosticated. These Signs are by *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, said to be a pungent, acute Pain of the Head, a Dimness of the Eyes, a gnawing Pain about the Mouth of the Stomach, Loathing, Nausea or Retching, especially when the Matter of the Vomiting is to be bilious, a copious Discharge of thin Spit from the Mouth, an Agitation or Trembling of the inferior Lip, an Inequality and Hardness of the Pulse, to which some add Jactation or Uneasiness, a bitter Taste perceived upon the Tongue, Rigors and a Difficulty of Breathing. A future Vomiting then may be easily known from the Motion, and Conveyance of the Humours to the Stomach, because Nature transmitting the noxious Humours through the Veins to the Stomach, excites and irritates its expulsive Faculty, by which Means Vomiting is produced. When therefore the Humour conveyed through the Veins to the Stomach is hot and agitated, it renders the Patients sick and restless, which Sign is however to be observed in the Generality of Crises. But first of all, as *Galen* observed, the Head is af-
flicted

flicted with acute Pains, on Account of the Exhalations rising from the Stomach, and affecting the Membranes of the Brain; whereas in future Hemorrhages the Pains are far from being so tense and acute, because they do not proceed from a bilious and acrid Humour. On Account of the Diffusion of the same Exhalations through the Humours to the Eyes, Persons about to vomit are seized with a Dimness of Sight and a Vertigo, or, as *Hippocrates* in 1. *Prorrhetic. Text.* 46. expresses, " they observe a Darkness before their Eyes." When therefore a bilious Humour is conveyed from the internal to the external Veins, the Patients are seized with a Rigor or Horror, and when this Humour acts upon the Mouth of the Stomach, which the Ancients called the Heart, it creates a Loathing by vellicating so sensible a Part: And as the Humours are thus conveyed to the superior Parts, the Parts below the Hypochondria become cold, both because the hot Humours are conveyed upwards, and because the native Heat retires to the internal Parts; and when this Humour irritates and vellicates the Mouth of the Stomach, Loathings, Restlessness, and Cardialgias are produced; and when the Patient is about to vomit, the Mouth seems as it were to be full of a thin Spit, because, according to *Galen*, the whole internal Part of the Mouth, the Fauces and the Stomach are lined with one continued Coat. Hence it is that the inferior Lip sometimes trembles, when the Mouth of the Stomach is stimulated to vomit; and this Trembling of the Lip evinces, that the now-mentioned Coat is vellicated. Nor is it surprising that an acrid hot Humour should produce this Effect, for *Hippocr.* in *Seet.* 4. *Aph.* 17. tells us, " that when a Patient is not feverish, a Cardialgia, a Vertigo accompanied with Dimness of Sight, and a bitter Taste in the Mouth indicate the Necessity of

"Emetics." By this Aphorism *Hippocrates* seems to insinuate, that in feverish Patients these Signs precede a Vomiting, and that unless this Vomiting happens, sluggish Nature is to be stimulated and excited by Emetics. Hence when these Signs appear in a burning Fever, which is not of the mortal Kind, we may prognosticate a Vomiting: Thus *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 3. Prognost. Text. 30.* tells us, "that if in a Fever, which is not of the mortal Kind, the Patient is afflicted with an Head-Ach, a Dimness of Sight, and a Pain of the Stomach, a bilious Vomiting will soon happen, and still the sooner if there is a Rigor and Coldness of the Iliac and Parts below it: But if in such a Situation the Patient should eat or drink he would vomit immediately." And a little after, the same Author tells us, "that these Symptoms are principally incident to Men and Women in Tertians, and to young Persons in Fevers of the continual and legitimate tertian Kind." In *Lib. 1. Epid. Sect. 2.* we are told, "that they who have an Heaviness of the whole Head, a Pain of the Stomach, and Loathing of Food, are soon after seized with a bilious and pituitous Vomiting." *Galen* also in *Lib. 1. ad Glauc.* tells us, that a Pain of the Head, as also a Cardialgia, are inseparable Signs of an approaching Vomiting; and in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, he tells us, that an Agitation of the inferior Lip, and a Driveling of the Saliva from the Mouth, prognosticate a speedy Vomiting. Thus in *Coac. Praesag. Text. 556.* we are told, "that a Kind of Salivation happens to Persons who are about to vomit;" and in *Lib. 1. Prorrhet. Text. 3.* it is said, "that if phrenetic Patients have a Spitting and are cold, a Vomiting of black Matter succeeds." But the Author of *Prorrhet.* in *Lib. 1. Text. 6.* affirms, that a frequent Spitting in which little is evacuated, prognosticates a phrenetic

nitic Delirium, and is a bad Sign in phrenitic Patients; whereas a copious Spitting and an Abundance of thin Saliva in the Mouth denote a subsequent Vomiting. This Spitting was observed in that Patient mentioned in *Lib. 1. Epid. Ægr. 12.* "who becoming warm, sup'd and drank copiously." According to *Hippocr.* the Wife of *Epicrates*, mentioned in *Epid. Lib. 1. Ægr. 5.* "on the fifteenth Day had frequent Vomitings of a bilious yellow Matter, sweated and was freed from her Fever." And *ibid. Ægr. 13.* we are told, "that on the fourteenth Day the Woman who lay on the Shore frequently vomited a bilious yellow Matter, sweated and was freed from her Vomiting." In both these Patients labouring under acute Fevers, before the Vomiting happened, there were Heaviness and Pains of the Head, and some other Signs which denote an approaching Vomiting.

C H A P. XVI.

Of the Signs of those Crises which are about to happen by Sweat and copious Evacuations of Urine.

ACUTE Disorders are frequently terminated by Sweats, which, according to *Galen*, are peculiar to all Fevers, especially those of the hot and burning Kind. Sweats also afford Relief in all Inflammations of the internal Viscera, and parotid Glands, Lethargies, and all other Disorders of the Head; as also in Quotidians, Quartans, and Semiquartans. But these intermittent Fevers are alleviated not only by Sweat, but also by bilious and pituitous Excretions, either by Vomit or Stool, or by Hemorrhages, the Quartans by a Vomiting of black and heterogeneous Matter, and the Quotidians by pituitous Vomitings and Stools. But of these we do not treat, since it is our Design to consider a-

cute Diseases, which generally soon terminate in Death or Recovery. Of this Kind are all acute, continual Fevers, especially those of the burning Species to which Sweats seem peculiar, as also internal Phlegmons, Inflammations, and all hot Disorders of the Head, in which if the critical Signs and those of Concoction precede, a future Crisis is justly prognosticated. *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus, Cap. ult.* tells us, that when these Signs appear, a Crisis happens by Sweat; for if the Evacuations by Stool and Urine are suppressed, a profuse Sweat, if the Fever is of the burning Kind, will necessarily appear after a Rigor. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 6. Epid. Text. 9. Com. 1.* tells us, "that before a Rigor, a Suppression of the Urine happens." Hence a total Suppression or scanty Evacuation by Stool or Urine, without the previous Signs of an Hemorrhage, Vomiting, Purging, hemorrhoidal or menstrual Discharge are certain Signs of an approaching Sweat, especially if the Patient becomes delirious, as the Accession increases. At this Time the following Signs will also necessarily appear, the external Parts, and especially the Face, will become reder and hotter than usual, an hot Steam will exhale from the Skin, and the Pulse will become undulating and remarkably soft. Thus *Galen* in *Lib. Synops. de Pulsibus, Cap. 22.* tells us, "that the undulating Pulse generally prognosticates Sweat, especially when it is soft, though not irregular; but if it is high, undulating, large, though not hard, we have the surest Sign of approaching critical Sweats." These Signs are also mentioned by *Galen* in *Lib. de Prasagio, Experientia confirmato*, where he adds, that the whole Skin is rendered pruriginous, soft and red: The Skin is observed to be very soft before approaching Sweats. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Sect. 5. Aph. 71.* tells us, "that they whose Skin is tense, hard and dry die without

“ without Sweat, whereas those in whom it is lax
 “ and rare die with Sweat.” Some constitute only
 two principal Signs of Sweat, namely a Suppression
 of Urine, by which Means a serous Humidity,
 since the Matter of Sweat and Urine is the same,
 is diffused through the whole Body, and by its vel-
 licating, acrid Quality, excites a Rigor, which is the
 second Sign of Sweat. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Sect.*
4. Aph. 58. tells us, that a Rigor “ happening in a
 “ burning Fever terminates the Disorder.” *Galen*
 also in *6. Epid.* says, “ if the Patient is costive,
 “ and a speedy Crisis prognosticated, a Rigor and
 “ subsequent Sweat will necessarily happen.” But
 Sweat does not constantly succeed a Rigor and Sup-
 pression of Urine, which are sometimes followed
 by Hemorrhages, Vomitings and Fluxes of the
 Belly. Hence it will be a certain Prefage of
 Sweat, when the Patient is at the same Time cos-
 tive, and a Rigor happens in a burning Fever or
 any other Disorder terminated by Sweat, and this
 Sign will be the more infallible, if during the In-
 crease of the Accession, the Patient becomes deli-
 rious. The external Parts also become warmer,
 reder, softer and moister, with a hot unusual
 Steam. The Pulse also appears large, high, soft
 and fluctuating, neither will there be any Signs of
 an Hemorrhage, Vomiting, Discharge of Stool or
 Urine, or of the menstrual and hemorrhoidal Evi-
 cuations. *Cleonæides*, mentioned in *Epid. Lib. 1.*
Ægr. 6. Melidia *ibid. Ægr. 14.* and others menti-
 oned by *Hippocrates*, had their Disorders terminat-
 ed by Sweat: But we now come to consider the
 Signs of a Discharge of Urine, by which we see
 many acute Disorders terminated. Thus *Hippocr.* in
Epid. Lib. 3. Ægr. 5. tells us, “ that on the twen-
 “ tieth Day *Charion* had a perfect Crisis by Means
 “ of a copious Discharge of bilious Urine.” And
Nicodemus mentioned *ibid. Ægr. 10.* had his Disorder

der terminated by a copious Discharge of white Urine, in which was a large Quantity of thick Sediment. *Ibid. Aegr. 1. Hippocrates*; when speaking of *Pythion*, tells us, "that on the fortieth Day he " had a copious Discharge of Urine, and was seiz- " ed with a Suppuration about the Anus ;" it is probable that on the fortieth Day he was cured by a copious Discharge of Urine. In *Lib. 1. Epidem. Sect. 2. Hippocrates* tells us, "that during a certain " Period those were only preserved who had copious Hemorrhages from the Nose, and plentiful Discharges of Urine, with a large Quantity of " laudable Sediment." But lest it should be thought difficult to find out certain Signs for prognosticating Crises by the Discharge of Urine, *Galen* informs us, that critical Discharges of Urine are about to happen when no Signs of Hemorrhages, Sweat, Vomitings, Purgings, or the hemorrhoidal and menstrual Discharges appear, especially when the Stools which were before copious, either become scanty or are totally suppressed ; because, according to *Galen*, when the Humours contained in the Abdomen are exhausted, and dispersed through the Veins, the Stools are necessarily diminished. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Sect. 4. Aph. 83.* tells us, "that " a copious Discharge of Urine in the Night Time, " prognosticates a scanty Discharge of Fæces the " subsequent Day." But some more certain Signs are necessary, which from Experience I have found to be these following. There are no Signs of another Excretion, and especially there is no Pain of the Head, Hypochondria, Stomach, or Intestines. The Disease does not seem violent, nor are the Patients excessively restless, tossing and uneasy : The Hypogastrium generally perceives a Sense of Weight, and is sometimes afflicted with Pain, and the Patient imagines that his Bladder is as it were inflated. The Urine generally begins to be discharged

charged gradually, rarely suddenly, so that it is easily observed to be more copious than usual, and is immediately augmented. The Patient also perceives a Kind of Heat in his Urine, by which he is stimulated to a frequent Discharge of it; for it must necessarily happen that the Parts through which this Humour passes to the Bladder, as also the Kidneys, Bladder and urinary Passages must perceive some uneasy Sensation more than the other Parts. These are our Observations on Crises produced both by Sweat and Urine.

CH A P. XVII.

Of the Signs of Crises brought about by Fluxes of the Belly.

TH A T Crises often happen, and that many acute Disorders are terminated by Means of Fluxes of the Belly is sufficiently certain; so that we shall now carefully consider the Signs of a Crisis produced by this Evacuation. It is however surprising that neither *Galen* nor *Hippocrates* have enumerated the peculiar Signs of this Excretion; for *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus, Cap. ult.* speaks in the following Manner. “ If a Crisis is to happen by Stool, there is no manifest and peculiar Sign of such a Change, only we may infer so much from the Presence of the Signs of a Crisis, and the Want of those of Vomitings, Hemorrhages and Sweat.” Hence it is obvious that future Discharges of the Fæces are not known by peculiar Signs, but from the Signs of a Crisis and the Absence of the Signs of all other Excretions. But there are some Signs by which this Evacuation may be prognosticated: Such as those mentioned by *Hippocrates* in *Seet. 4. Aph. 20.* “ If Persons, says he, not labouring under a Fever, are seized with Gripes, and Numbness

“ Numbness of the Knees, and a Pain of the
 “ Loins, a Purging will succeed.” And after-
 wards in *Aph.* 73. he says, “ in those who have a
 “ Suspension and Rumbling of the Præcordia, with
 “ a supervening Pain of the Loins, a Purging
 “ happens, unless there is either an Eruption of
 “ the Flatulences, or a copious Discharge of U-
 “ rine.” And in *Coac. Præfag. Text.* 142. we are
 told, “ that they who have Eructations, Flatulences,
 “ and Rumbings of the Intestines, are seized with a
 “ Protuberance and Disorder of the Abdomen.”
 Hence we may infer, that in order to prognosticate
 a Looseness, we must carefully advert to the grip-
 ing and gnawing of the Intestines, the Numbness
 of the Knees, the Pain of the Loins, the Suspen-
 sion and Noise of the Præcordia; the Eructations,
 Flatulences and the Rumbling, Protuberance and
 Disorder of the Abdomen; for these together with
 the critical Sign prognosticate a Solubility of Bo-
 dy. If bilious or pituitous Humours are to be dis-
 charged by Stool, it seems impossible but Gripes
 must be excited; for according to *Galen* in *Lib. 5.
 de Ufu Partium*, no one can discharge a copious, bi-
 lious Matter by Stool, without having a previous
 Vellication of the Intestines in the same Manner
 as we have shewn that a Cardialgia is excited by
 bilious Vomitings. Hence if bilious, saline, or
 melancholic Sordes are to be evacuated, the Intestines
 must necessarily perceive Pain and Vellication: But
 if the Humour to be discharged is pituitous and cold,
 Flatulences, Eructations, a Tension and Noise of the
 Præcordia, and a Perturbation of the Abdomen
 will happen. And unless these arise from some pe-
 culiar Fault of the Stomach and Intestines, such as a
 Defect of Concoction and Distribution, a Corrupti-
 on of the Aliments, or a Generation of peccant Hu-
 mours in the Stomach and Intestines, they are, in a-
 cute Disorders, critical Signs of a Solubility of Body.

Some-

Sometimes there is a Pain of the Loins, and a Numbness of the Knees, when the Humours descend to the inferior Parts, but these are not the peculiar Signs of an approaching Solubility of Body. But when the Tension and Pain are very violent, and the Patients perceive an intense Heat about the Spine, in Women we prognosticate the menstrual, and in Men the hemorrhoidal Discharge, though sometimes these Symptoms are succeeded by a Discharge of the Fæces, especially when the Matter lodged in the large Intestines, and the Mesocolon, which is continuous to them, arrives near any of the Vertebrae of the Loins. Thus the Author of *Coac. Præ sag. Text. 19.* tells us, "that they who are seized with an Horror, Anxiety, Lassitude, and Pain of the Loins, fall into a Looseness." But this Pain of the Loins, which prognosticates a Flux, is to be distinguished from that which presages the menstrual or hemorrhoidal Discharges. Besides these there are also other Signs of a Solubility of Body, such as Gripes and Rumblings of the Intestines, Flatulences, Eruptions, Tension and Noise of the Præcordia, which, when critical Signs succeed them in an acute Disorder, infallibly prognosticate a Solubility of Body. Having thus considered the simple Species of Crises, we next come to treat of such as are complicated.

C H A P. XVIII.

Of compound Crises, in which various Species of Crises concur to terminate Disorders.

IT often happens that acute Disorders are terminated not by one but by two or more Crises, and these are called compound Crises; for Patients often have a Crisis brought about by an Hemorrhage

rhage and a copious Sweat. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 4. de Viſt. Rat.* in *Acut.* tells us, " that an Hemorrhage from the Noſe terminates the Diſ-
 " eaſe, as alſo critical Sweats with white thick U-
 " rine, which has a ſmooth Sediment." The ſame Author in *Epidem. Lib. 1. Ægr. 7.* tells us, that *Meton* had his Criſis produced by an Hemorrhage and Sweat. *Galen* alſo in *Lib. 2. de Mot. Muſcutor.* informs us, that he ſaw a certain Man afflicted with an acute Fever and Delirium for thirteen Days, entirely cured by an Hemorrhage from the Noſe and a Sweat. The Woman alſo mentioned in *Epidem. Lib. 1. Ægr. 13.* who was three Months gone with Child, and lived on the Shore, had her Criſis by Vomiting and Sweat. The Man mentioned in *Epidem. 3. Ægr. 3.* and who is ſaid to have lived in the Garden of *Dealces*, was cured by a Diſcharge of pituitous Stools and copious Sweat. *Anaxion* mentioned in *Lib. 3. Ægr. 8.* had his Criſis by copious Expectoration and Sweat. *Nicodemus* mentioned *ibid.* *Ægr. 10.* had his Diſorder terminated by a large Diſcharge of Urine with a copious Sediment, and a profuſe Sweat. *Ibid.* *Ægr. 11.* the moroſe Woman living in *Thaſus*, was cured by Sweat and an Eruption of her Menſes. Hence we ought to be at all poſſible Pains to know not only the ſimple, but alſo the compound Species of Criſes, which may be done by carefully adverting to the Signs of ſimple Criſes before laid down; for when two or more Criſes are to happen, the Signs of two or more will precede them.

But that theſe Things may be the more clear, we ſhall give ſome Examples, eſpecially of thoſe Criſes or Excretions which happen by Sweat and ſome other Excretion; for generally there are very few Fevers either of the acute, bilious or ſanguineous Kind, or internal Inflammations and Phlegmons, which are terminated without Sweat, though

often

often not by that Evacuation alone, but in Conjunction with an Hemorrhage, the Menses in Women, the hemorrhoidal Discharge, Vomiting, Spitting, Purging, or an Evacuation of Urine. In those who are to have a Crisis by an Hemorrhage and Sweat, the principal Signs of both Evacuations will be present, such as Pains of the Head accompanied either with Heaviness, Pulsation or Heat, an involuntary Effusion of Tears, Deafness, a Ringing of the Ears, a Redness of the Eyes, Cheeks and Nostrils, a Tension of the Hypochondria without Pain ; sometimes a sudden Difficulty of Breathing, which soon after ceases. An high and large Pulse arising from a Suppression or Diminution of the Stools and Urine, violent Rigors, an Absence of the Signs of other Excretions, of the Menses for Instance, hemorrhoidal Discharge, Vomiting and Purging, a Delirium as the Accession encreases, a preternatural Heat, Redness, Softness, and Moistness of the external Parts, especially of the Face, and a soft and undulating Pulse. If with Sweat, the Menses are to appear in Women, the Signs of Hemorrhages, Vomitings, and other Excretions will be absent, and those peculiar to the Menses, present ; such as a considerable Sense of Weight in the Loins, Pain and Tension of the whole Body, especially a Lassitude of the Loins. Hence the Author of *Coac. Præfag. Text. 36.* calls these lassitudinary Fevers, critical. There will be also a Cardialgia, and a Tension and excessive Heat about the Spine. If these Signs appear in Men with Sweat, they prognosticate the Hemorrhoids : And if a Vomiting is to happen with Sweat, the Signs of the former will also appear in Conjunction with those of the latter, such as an acute and pungent Pain of the Head, a Dimness and as it were Darkness before the Eyes, a Loathing and Nausea, Retching, Anxiety and Restlessness,

a Car-

a Cardialgia, a Difficulty of Breathing, an Inequality and Hardness of the Pulse, an Agitation of the inferior Lip, and when the Patient is about to vomit a large Quantity of thin Saliva drivelling from the Mouth. If there is to be a Discharge of Urine with Sweat, the Signs of an approaching Discharge of Urine will be present, which are the Absence of the Signs of other Excretions, a scanty Discharge of the Fæces, which were before copiously evacuated ; no Pain except in the Hypogastrium, a Sense of Weight, and a Perception of Inflation in the Bladder, moderate Tossings and Restlessness. The Discharge of Urine also begins gradually, and is augmented so as sometimes to induce a Heat of Urine, Itching, and frequent Inclination to make Water. If with Sweat a Purging is to happen, then the Signs of an approaching Solubility of Body will be present ; such as a Tension and Noise of the Præcordia, a Gnawing of the Intestines, Flatulences, Eructations, a Rumbling of the Intestines, a Pain of the Loins, sometimes a Numbness of the Knees, a Perturbation of the Abdomen, and a vibrating, hard Pulse. If together with Sweat, a copious Expectoration is to happen, the Signs peculiar to Disorders of the Lungs and Breast will appear ; but Expectoration ought principally to be observed in a Pleurisy and Peripneumony, as *Hippocrates* in *Epidem. Lib. 3. Ægr. 8.* observed in *Anaxio*, labouring under a Pleurisy. The Signs of a copious, approaching Expectoration are a Cough, a difficult Respiration, and a Spit beginning to be discharged with the Cough ; but when the Spit is better concocted, it is more easily expectorated. But we now come to consider the Time at which Crises appear, or are to be observed.

C H A P. XIX.

Concerning the Time in which Crises happen.

HA V I N G considered how Physicians may know whether Diseases will be terminated with or without a Crisis, and if by a Crisis, whether by Abscesses, or Excretions of Humours, what Crises are good and salutary, and what bad and mortal; having also from their peculiar Signs shewn what Species of Crises are to be expected; it now remains that we carefully enquire into the particular Times at which Crises happen, and which are of great Importance in acquiring Fame to the Physician by making just Prognostics. Though a Knowledge of the Times of Crises may seem perplexed and intricate, yet, if we carefully consider the above-mentioned Signs and their Efficacy, we shall find no great Difficulty in predicting the Times of Crises, which are to be ascertained from the critical Signs and the Times in which they appear, and are increased; for the critical Signs are not removed till the Crisis begins, as also from the Nature, Vehemence, Motion and Times of the Disease, and from Concoction and Crudity; for the critical Signs which precede a Crisis, according to *Hippocrates* in *Seet. 2. Aph. 13.* render the Patient restless and uneasy the Night before. *Galen* also in *Lib. de Crisibus*, speaks in the following Manner.

“ Crises are preceded by violent Perturbations,
 “ Restlessness, Watchings, Deliriums, turbulent
 “ Sleep, difficult Breathing, Vertigos and Dimness
 “ of Sight, a Loss of Sensation in some Measure,
 “ Pains of the Head, Neck, Stomach, and many
 “ other Parts; in some a Ringing of the Ears, a
 “ Flashing of the Eyes, and an involuntary Effu-
 “ sion of Tears; a Retention of Urine, an Agi-
 tation

" tation of the under Lip, a Tremor of some o-
 " ther Part ; Forgetfulness, Ignorance of present
 " Objects, a violent Rigor, the Accession happen-
 " ing much sooner than usual ; in many an into-
 " lerable Heat, the Patients cry and jump like
 " mad Persons, nor can they remain in the same
 " Posture ; then suddenly a profuse Sweat breaks
 " out, or a Vomiting appears, or a Purging, or a
 " copious Hemorrhage, or a Discharge of Urine,
 " or all these Excretions appear at once ;" for we
 have already demonstrated that these with the Signs
 of Concoction prognosticate a Crisis. But the Be-
 ginning of these Signs is carefully to be adverted
 to, in order to know exactly on which Day the Cri-
 sis will happen ; for the Crisis will not be beyond
 a Quaternary distant from the Day, in which these
 Signs appear. Thus, for Instance, when they be-
 gin on the fourth Day, and the Urine is observed
 to be concocted and the Disease violent and quick, it
 will not be beyond the seventh Day before the Cri-
 sis happens : But when the manifest Signs of Con-
 coction begin, and the Disease is not very violent
 and quick, the Crisis will not happen sooner than
 the seventh, that is in the second Quaternary.
 Thus by *Hippocr. in Lib. 3. Prognost. Text. 33.* we
 are told, " that they who begin to be afflicted with
 " Pain on the first Day, are worse on the fourth
 " than on the fifth Day, and have a Crisis on the
 " seventh. Many of those who begin to be af-
 " flicted with Pain on the third Day, are generally
 " worse on the fifth ; but have a Crisis on the
 " ninth or eleventh Day : Whereas those who be-
 " gin to be afflicted on the fifth Day, have, gene-
 " rally speaking, their Crisis on the fourteenth."
 Hence the Time of the Crisis will generally be se-
 ven Days from that in which the critical Signs be-
 gin to appear. But when any manifest Sign ap-
 pears, from which we know that the Disease is in
 its

its Augmentation, the Crisis will generally happen in the Second Quaternary, since the Concoction is no longer to be performed; and that is the peculiar Time of the Height of the Disease for salutary Crises, according to *Galen*, who speaks in the following Manner: "When on the first Day there appears some manifest Sign of Concoction, whilst the other Signs are not dangerous, then we may certainly know that a Crisis must necessarily happen in the first Quaternary; but if with these critical Signs a perfect Concoction appears, the Crisis will necessarily happen on the first critical Day." From the Critical Signs therefore we not only prognosticate future Crises, but also the particular Times at which they are to happen. From the Nature of Diseases, whether acute or chronical, we may also prognosticate the Times of their Crises. As for the Times and Ages of Diseases, some are acute, others chronical, and others of a middle Nature, between these two. The acute, according to *Hippocrates*, in *Seēt. 2. Aph. 23.* are terminated in fourteen Days, tho' *Galen* seems to make the Period of acute Disorders the twentieth, and to extend that of the middle Kind, which he calls acute by Conversion, to the fourtieth. With Respect to these *Hippocrates*, in *1 Prognost. Text. 21.* tells us, "That an easy Respiration is of great Importance to the Recovery of all acute Disorders, and such of these as are accompanied with Fevers are terminated in forty Days." The Disorders which are terminated after these forty Days are called chronical. But in order more accurately to determine the Times of Crises from the Nature of Diseases, we must carefully distinguish between the most acute, very acute, and only simply acute Diseases. The Period of these last is longer than those of the others, since, according to *Hippocrates*, in *Seēt. 2. Aph. 23.* and *Galen* in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus, Cap. 13.* they are only

terminated in fourteen Days. The most acute, such as a Quinsey, a Cholera, a Tetanus, and a Synochus are terminated in one Quaternary. Whereas those which are very acute, such as a Pleurisy, a Phrenitis, a Peripneumony, an Inflammation of the Liver, Diaphragm, Uterus and Stomach, burning Fevers, and many more, are terminated in seven Days. Besides, some of the most acute Disorders are terminated in one, others in two, others in three, and others in four Days; but they never last beyond these Days, and many of them terminate before them, such as an Apoplexy, a pestilential Ephemera, and the most violent and mortal Species of Phrenitis, which often rages epidemically in *Egypt*, where the Inhabitants call it *DEMELMUIA*, it is one of their most acute Disorders, and in a few Hours cuts off the Patients. The like holds true with Respect to the very acute Disorders generally terminated on the seventh Day; since many of them are, by their Violence, frequently terminated before that Time, as we are informed by *Galen*. *Hippocrates* in *Epidem.* 3. *Ægr.* 4. tells us, that a certain Man was cut off on the fourth Day by a most violent Phrenitis. A Synochus, a Phrenitis, and Peripneumony are also, by Reason of the Violence of the Inflammation, often terminated on the fourth or fifth Day. The like holds with Respect to simply acute Fevers, which are sometimes terminated on the seventh, the ninth, or the eleventh Day. But these speedy Terminations generally happen in bad Crises, which are produced by the Violence of the Disease, the Redundance or peccant Quality of the Humours, stimulating Nature to an Excretion before the due Time. By these Means we can in Diseases prognosticate the particular Times of future Crises. There is also a Medium in the Magnitude of Diseases, and the Strength of the Patient, which are of great Importance for predicting the Times of Crises: For

as *Galen* in 1 *Epid.* observes, On Account of the Magnitude of the Disease, and the Vehemence of its Causes, the Strength must either be soon exhausted, and the Patient die, or it must be stimulated to a Secretion of the noxious Humours, and produce a laudable Crisis. Both these Accidents generally happen within a Quaternary. Thus when we know the Violence of any Distemper on the fourth Day, a Crisis or Death will happen before or on the seventh Day. Thus *Galen*, in *Lib. 1. Epidem.* tells us, "That in acute Disorders, when violent Symptoms appear on the fourth, as well as on the third Day, we may soon expect a Crisis, which will probably happen on the even Days, if the Disorder has seiz'd the Patient on the even Days; but if on the odd Days the Disease seizes the Patient, the Crisis will happen on the odd Days; and in mortal Diseases Death." *Hippocrates* in *Epidem. Lib. 1. Ægr. 1.* when mentioning *Phili-fus*, says, that on the fourth Day all his Symptoms were exasperated, whilst he laboured under a violent Disorder, and discharged Urine of a black Colour, which was a mortal Sign, since it indicated that Nature was about to be extinguished, and that the Strength of the Patient could not support the Shock of the Disease above a Quaternary. From the quick or slow Motion of Diseases, we may also accurately prognosticate the Times of Crises; for when we expect that a Disorder will terminate on the seventh Day, if besides its Vehemence we also observe Celerity, it may be terminated on the fourth or fifth; whereas, when the Progress is slow, it may not be terminated 'till the ninth or eleventh. But Physicians still more accurately know the Times of future Crises from the Times of Diseases, and from Concoction and Crudity; since all laudable Crises happen either in the Height or Augmentation, not of the Disease, but of the Efforts of Nature,

ture, to concoct the peccant Matter : Whereas fatal Crises happen either in the Beginning, or Augmentation, as we are informed by *Galen*, in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus*, *Cap. 10.* Hence in Diseases which are not to prove mortal, a perfect Crisis is only to be expected in the Height, and an Imperfect in the Augmentation. From these the Signs of the Times may be exactly known, as we have elsewhere shewn from *Galen*, in *Lib. 1. de Crisibus*. Before a perfect Crisis therefore happens the Augmentation must be finish'd, the Time of which is discover'd by a Knowledge of the Beginning and Augmentation; for if the Beginning of the Disease is long, as also its Augmentation, and if the Strength of the Disease is great, an imperfect Crisis may be expected in the Beginning; but the Beginning is that Time in which the Disease is entirely crude, and without any Sign of Concoction, which, when it appears, constitutes the Augmentation, and lasts 'till the Disease is perfectly concocted, as we are informed by *Galen*, in *Lib. 1. de Crisibus*, *Cap. 8.* and *Lib. de totius. Morb. Temp. Cap. 3.* In fatal Crises, we are to observe the Beginning and Augmentation; for in a very violent Disease, where the Patient's Strength is exhausted, the Crisis will not surpass the Beginning, or the first Quaternary : Whereas, in robust Patients, the Crisis will happen in the Augmentation; for Nature will not succumb to the Disease before she has produced some Change in it.

But in order the more accurately to know the Day on which Crises will happen, we are to enquire whether, from the salutary or fatal Signs, a Crisis is to be expected in the first Quaternary; for Nature, in Diseases not mortal, uses that Space of Time to alter the peccant Matter so, as that it may be evacuated; and during the whole of that Time the Disease irritates Nature when strong to the Fight, or extinguishes her when weak. Thus *Hip-*

pocrates,

pocrates, in *Prognost. Lib. 3. Sect. 2.* tells us, “ That
 “ the most simple Fevers, and those accompany’d
 “ with the safest Signs, terminate on the fourth
 “ Day or sooner ; but the worst Fevers, and those
 “ attended with the most terrible Symptoms, prove
 “ mortal on the fourth Day or sooner.” But when
 Nature is excessively irritated, she succumbs to a vio-
 lent Disease in the Beginning. *Galen* in *Lib. 1. de dieb.*
Decret. Cap. 12. affirms that such Diseases may be
 known, from an accurate Observation of the Times of
 their Accession ; for if as soon as the Disease invades,
 that is in the Beginning of the Accession, the Patient
 is for Instance so violently refrigerated as hardly to
 return to his own natural Heat, if this Heat is long
 absent, if the Pulse is small, bad, or imperceptible,
 if he is listless and indisposed for Motion, if his
 Sleep is of the lethargic Kind ; if the Beginning of
 the Accession is moderate, and the Patient after-
 wards in the Height becomes delirious, jumps vio-
 lently, becomes paralytic, comatous, restless, inca-
 pable of bearing the Violence of the Fever ; if he
 is afflicted with intense Heat, becomes vertiginous,
 or is seiz’d with a Head-ach, or Cardialgia, or if
 his Disease is moderate in the Beginning and Height,
 he will die in the Decline, which is known from
 the Presence of a Deliquium, unequal cold Sweats,
 or such as only appear about the Head, Neck, and
 Breast ; or if his Pulse is obscure and small, he will
 infallibly die in the Hour at which the Decline of
 the Accession happens. From Concoction and Cru-
 dity, as also from the indicatory Signs, we may
 prognosticate the Times of Crises ; for in Diseases
 which are not mortal a Crisis never happens, unless
 the Signs of Concoction appear on some of the cri-
 tical Days ; and these Signs generally prognosticate
 a Crisis on the subsequent critical Days. Indeed in
 violent Diseases, not of the mortal Kind, Nature
 generally finishes the begun Concoction in one Qua-
 ternary.

ternary. If the Signs of Concoction appear on the indicatory Day the Crisis will happen on the next critical Day. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Sect. 4. Aph. 71*, tells us, " That they who have a Crisis " on the seventh Day, on the fourth have a red " Cloud in their Urine, and have their Symptoms " moderate." *Galen* also following this Doctrine, in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus, Cap. 4.* tells us, " That " when on the first Day any Sign of Concoction " appears, and the other Symptoms are safe, we " certainly know that a Termination of the Dis- " ease will happen in the first Quaternary." Hence we infer, that when a manifest Sign of Concoction appears on any of the critical Days, the Crisis will happen on the subsequent one, because Nature cannot concoct the crude Humours sooner than in a Quaternary. Thus, according to *Galen*, if on the second Day a Patient has the manifest Signs of Concoction, with other safe Signs, his Disorder will be removed, tho' not in the first Quaternary, but in the second, that is on the first critical Day of the second Quaternary, which will be the Sixth or Seventh Day of the Disease. In like Manner, if the Signs of Concoction appear on the Seventh Day, the Crises will rather happen on the Eleventh than on the Fourteenth. This Crisis will always happen, provided the Disease is neither mortal, nor its State and Magnitude too fast accelerated, nor any Error committed in the Management of the Patient; for the Crisis happens in the Height, that is, when the Concoction is perfect. But if, by Reason of the Magnitude of the Disease, the Quickness of its Progress, or any other Cause, Nature is irritated before the Height, the Crisis will happen at an unusual and improper Time. But 'tis nevertheless true, that if either salutary or fatal Signs appear on the critical, and especially on the indicatory Days, the Crisis will happen after a Quaternary, on the

the next critical Day. But the Magnitude of the Disease, the Quickness or Slowness of its Progress, and Errors committed in the Treatment of the Patient are to be carefully adverted to, since, on Account of these, the Crisis frequently does not correspond to the indicating Signs; various Examples of which are given by *Galen*, in *Lib. de Crisibus*.



BOOK

OF THE P R E S A G E S OF

L I F E and D E A T H.

B O O K VII.

C H A P. I.

Of particular Excretions of Humours, the Knowledge of which is necessary to prognosticate the Events of Diseases.

IN the preceeding Book we have given an Account of critical Days and Crises, in order to illustrate the Method of presaging, drawn from an Observation of the State of the Natural Faculty. Since therefore among all the four Functions of this Faculty, Concoction and Excretion are of the greatest Importance to prognosticate the Events of Diseases, we have justly premised an Account of Crises, and critical Days, as necessary to the Knowledge of these. So that we now come accurately to consider the particular Excretions and Abscesses; since from these we know not only the Concoction, Crudity, and Malignity of Diseases, but also discover, from the Method of Excretion, when Nature moves, transmits, and evacuates the Humours in a salutary Manner or not. Hence, for the better Illustration of the prognosticating Art, we shall first treat of the Presages
from

from Evacuations of Blood, and then of the Prognostics drawn from Sweats, Vomitings, Stools, Discharges of Urine, Spits, and Abscesses.

CH A P. II.

Of Presages from a salutary Excretion of Blood.

AS it has been often observ'd that acute and violent Diseases are terminated by sudden and copious Eruptions of Blood from the Nose, the hemorrhoidal Veins, the Anus, and the Uterus, so Physicians have thought it expedient to imitate Nature by liberal Venesections. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 4. de Vict. Rat. in acut. Text. 19.* when treating of acute and violent Fevers and Inflammations of the Viscera speaks in the following Manner: "In acute Disorders Blood is to be taken from the Patient, if he is in the Flower of his Age, of sufficient Strength, and the Disease violent." This Practice they have learnt not only from the Observation of Nature, but also according to *Pliny*, from the Example of the Sea-Horse, who when he becomes over corpulent and plethoric, thrusts his Leg upon a sharp-pointed Rod, which opens a Vein, and affords him Relief. Physicians also, in a Manner somewhat analogous, procure a Solubility of Body by Purgatives, a Vomiting by Emetics, copious Sweats by Sudorifics, and Evacuation of Urine by Diuretics.

Since Nature then terminates various Diseases by copious Excretions of Blood, we shall first treat of these spontaneous Evacuations, which are not all of a laudable Kind, nor afford Relief no more than all other Excretions by Stool, Sweat, Vomiting, and Urine. Neither do all Abscesses terminate Diseases, but only some which are therefore carefully to be distinguished from such as are not of a good Kind.

We

We shall therefore first treat of the laudable Evacu-
 ations of Blood, and such as perpetually prog-
 nosticate Recovery, and then of such as are fatal,
 and presage Death.

Among the various Excretions of Blood, none is
 of more Importance to the prognosticating Art,
 than that which is made from the Nose in conti-
 nual, acute, and violent Fevers. *Galen*, in *Lib. 3. Prorrhbet. Com. 75.* tells us, that hot and thin
 Humours regurgitating to the Head, produce De-
 liriums, and Hemorrhages from the Nose. In
Epidem. 1. Com 1. Text. 9. we are informed, that
 the Blood, by its Heat, rarified and carried up to
 the Head, distends and breaks the Veins situated
 there. And in the same Book he says, that a Re-
 dundance of yellow Bile mixed with the Blood, and
 with it conveyed to the Head, produces such an
 Heat and Agitation, as to burst the Veins of the
 Nostrils, and occasion Hemorrhages.

Hence 'tis obvious that those Hemorrhages pro-
 ceed only from an hot Blood, or such as is mixed
 with Bile, and do not happen but in hot Constitu-
 tions, and in burning acute Disorders, such as sy-
 nochous Fevers, and those of the continual burning
 Kind. Thus *Galen*, in *Lib. 1. Epidem. Com. 2. Text. 66.* affirms, that Eruptions of Blood in burning Fe-
 vers, are produced by Heat, and a too copious Afflux
 of Blood to the Head. *Hippocrates* in 6 *Epidem. Com. 3. Text. 17.* tells us, " That Hemorrhages of the
 " Nose happen to those who are of a greenish dark
 " Complexion, and such as are of a reddish green Co-
 " lour:" Because the Humours of such Persons are
 hot. And afterwards in *Text 18.* he tells us,
 " That Hemorrhages are incident to Persons be-
 " ginning to use Venery," on Account of the Re-
 dundance and Heat of the Blood at that Time.
 For the same Reasons Hemorrhages happen to Per-
 sons abounding with hot Blood, and in Disorders
 produced

produced by that Cause. Such according to *Galen*, are continual Fevers, and Intermittents of the tertian, but never those of the quartan Kind. To these we add, all internal Inflammations of the Præcordia, especially of the Liver, Spleen, Diaphragm, and Stomach. Hemorrhages also sometimes happen in a Pleurisy, a Phrenitis, but rarely or never in a Lethargy, or Peripneumony. In such Disorders therefore these Hemorrhages or Eruptions of Blood are carefully to be adverted to. But having premis'd these Things, we now come to consider their Prognostics. All Hemorrhages therefore (whether from the Nose, the Uterus in Women, the hemorrhoidal Veins in Men, or from the Stomach; which, according to *Hippocrates* in *Seet. 7. Aph. 37.* is safe, when not attended with a Fever, but bad when accompanied with that Disorder) are divided into two Kinds, the *laudable* or *critical*, which are either perfect or imperfect, because they terminate Diseases perfectly or imperfectly, and the *bad* and *symptomatical*. Some add the intermediate Hemorrhages, which seem to be of a middle Nature, between those of the critical and symptomatical Kinds. But we have elsewhere shewn that these belong to the imperfect critical Kind. Critical Hemorrhages, of the perfect Kind, perpetually prognosticate a speedy Recovery; whereas such as are imperfect denote a slow Return of Health. Those of the best and most perfect Kind are known by the following Marks: They never appear when the Disease is crude, but perpetually with the Signs of Concoction, for which Reason they are perfect when they happen in the Height of the Disease, but imperfect in its Augmentation, when only some, but not all the Signs of Concoction appear. In all salutary Evacuations of Blood, 'tis therefore requisite that the Signs of Concoction should appear, and if on their Appearance the Blood should be evacuated,

great

great Relief is afforded, according to *Galen*, in *Lib. 13. de Crisibus, Cap. 7.* *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 4. de Vict. Rat. in acut. Text. 10.* tells us, " That the
 " Disease is terminated by an Hemorrhage from the
 " Nose, as also by the Supervention of critical and
 " laudable Sweats, with white thick Urine, in which
 " is a smooth Sediment." If it should be said, that *Meto* mentioned in *Epidem. Lib. 1. Ægr. 7.* and the Patient in the Garden of *Dealces* mention'd in *Epidem. Lib. 3. Ægr. 3.* had salutary and beneficial Hemorrhages whilst the Excrements were crude, we answer, that in *Meto* the Urine was black, with a black Sediment, and in the other thin, with a thick Sediment, which Signs indicate that their Diseases were not only crude, but considerably malignant. But of these two Patients we have already spoke and shewn that a copious Eruption of Blood is of great Importance in terminating Diseases critically, even in the Beginning, when no Signs of Concoction appear. Thus *Galen*, when speaking of *Meto* says, " That he had his Crisis brought about, " and his Life preserv'd only by an Eruption of " Blood, tho' his Disorder was accompanied with " very bad Signs." Tho' therefore those Excretions of Blood are best which appear when the Disease is concocted, and consequently at its Height; yet Hemorrhages appearing in the Beginning, and with Signs of Crudity are often considerably beneficial. This was observ'd in the morose Woman mention'd in *Epidem. Lib. 3. Ægr. 11.* who was cured by a Discharge of the Menfes, accompanied with black Urine; tho' *Galen* affirms that this black Urine was no dangerous Sign, because it receiv'd its Colour from the retain'd Menfes. It was also observ'd of *Meto* that he had a Crisis by an Eruption of Blood, when his Urine was black. *Hippocrates* also in *1 Epidem. Com. 2. Text. 56.* tells us, " That " when Patients become delirious in Fevers, an " Eruption

“ Eruption of Blood on the sixth Day proves beneficial;” but that a Jaundice appearing on that Day is bad, we are taught by *Hippocrates* in *Señ. 4. Aph. 62.* This was the Case of *Hermocrates*, mention’d in *Lib. 3. Epidem. Ægr. 2.* and in *Lib. 1. Epidem. Señ. 2.* he says, “ That when the Urine “ of *Antiphan*, the Son of *Critobolus*, was thin, an “ Eruption of Blood happen’d, by which he was “ cured.” So that Hemorrhages appearing even with Crudity, prognosticate Recovery, whereas, at that Time, all other Evacuations, whether by Vomit, Stool, or Sweat, are of the symptomatic Kind. This, in my Opinion, happens because the Blood can at any Time be commodiously evacuated from the Veins, and needs no Preparation, as the other Humours, which are to be evacuated by Stool or Vomit. And this Preparation is with Difficulty made, on Account of the Thickness or Viscidity of the Humours, or the Narrowness and Obstruction of the Passages. This I conceive to be the Reason why Physicians ought not to exhibit Purgatives in the Beginning of Diseases. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Señ. 1. Aph. 22.* tells us, “ That the Physician “ ought to purge concocted and not crude Matter, “ unless there should happen to be a Redundance “ of it.” But in the Evacuation made by opening a Vein we expect no Concoction, for which Reason Physicians prescribe Phlebotomy in the Beginning of acute Diseases; so that spontaneous Evacuations of Blood must also at that Time prove beneficial. Besides, Eruptions of Blood are useful not only because they evacuate the bad Blood, but also because they cool the Body, and promote Perspiration. Hence these Excretions of Blood are best and most laudable, which appear in the Height of the Disorder when the Humours are totally concocted; but we are not to be afraid of Hemorrhages, which appear with the Signs of Crudity, especially when

when they are copious, which is the second Sign of a laudable Hemorrhage. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 2. Epidem. Sect. 1.* tells us, " That copious Eruptions of Blood from the Nose generally afford Relief:" And *Galen*, when speaking of *Meto*, says, " That his Crisis was brought about, and his Life preserv'd by an Hemorrhage alone, tho' he had very bad Signs." *Hippocrates* also in *Lib. 1. Epidem. Com. 2. Text. 63.* tells us, " That during a certain Constitution in which burning Fevers raged, those were preserved who had copious Hemorrhages from the Nose; nor, says he, did I observe any one to die, who had such Eruptions of Blood in due Quantities;" and a little after he subjoins, " Some were seiz'd with a Jaundice on the sixth Day, but these were cured either by a copious Discharge of Urine, or by Purging, or by plentiful Hemorrhages, as happened to *Heracledes*, who lay in the House of *Aristocydes*, and whose Disorder was terminated by an Eruption of Blood, by Purging, and a Discharge of Urine;" and *ibid.* he tells us, " That many had Eruptions of Blood, especially young Persons and Adults; but most of those died who had no such Eruption." With Respect to the Disorders of Women, terminated by Excretions of Blood, he speaks in the following Manner, in *Lib. 1. Epidem. Sect. 2.* " In these Fevers the Menfes appeared in many, some had an Eruption of Blood from the Nose; and this happened first to many young Women. In some an Hemorrhage from the Nose and the menstrual Evacuation appeared at the same Time, which was observed in the Daughter of *Detbarses*, who had a copious Hemorrhage from the Nose." Hence 'tis certain that copious Hemorrhages are laudable, and often terminate Disorders in a critical Manner. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 2. Epidem. Sect. 4. Text. 16.* tells us, " That
 " copious

“ copious Hemorrhages from the Nose terminate
 “ and remove many Symptoms, as happen’d to
 “ *Heragoras*.” And in *Lib. 4. Epidem. Text. 37.*
 he mentions a Woman, who being seiz’d with an
 Hemorrhage from the Nose on the fifth and sixth
 Days, had a Crisis on the seventh. Copiousness
 therefore is one of the principal or most considera-
 ble Signs of a laudable Hemorrhage or Eruption of
 Blood. But we are to guard against imagining that
 they are critical when they are copious, and too often
 repeated ; since, in this Case, they are rather bad and
 symptomatic, for many have been cut off by them.
Galen in *Lib. de Præfag. ad Posthumum* informs us,
 “ That in violent Disorders immoderate Evacua-
 “ tions sometimes happen.” For this Reason Phy-
 sicians are obliged to stop their Progress, as did
Galen in the *Roman* Youth who had four Pounds
 and an half of Blood discharged from his Nose.

But of these immoderate Eruptions we shall treat
 more accurately in the next Chapter, and at pre-
 sent confine ourselves to the Signs by which the
 laudable copious Hemorrhages are distinguished
 from such as are bad. Besides other Signs common
 to all laudable Evacuations, the Patient easily bears
 a good Hemorrhage, becomes stronger, and more
 brisk and lively by it. If the Patient was before
 afflicted with Thirst, the Hemorrhage is laudable,
 if the Thirst is removed, the Fever extinguished,
 the Symptoms diminished, and the Pulse rendered
 better, more vehement, equal, and regular. Du-
 ring a quartan Fever, with which I was afflicted, I
 had six Pounds of Blood critically discharged from
 my Nose ; and tho’ this Evacuation seem’d immo-
 derate, yet I was much the better for it, since my
 former Thirst, which was insatiable, was remov’d
 by it ; and instead of perceiving any Languor,
 found myself brisker and stronger. These Symp-
 toms (contrary to the Opinion of Physicians) seem’d

to be critical, nor did I conclude it dangerous, tho' most Part of the Blood was discharged upon my being suddenly seiz'd with a Cough. These are the Marks by which copious, critical Eruptions of Blood are distinguished from such as are bad and symptomatical.

The third Mark of critical and salutary Eruptions of Blood, is, that they appear on the critical Days; for on these the Appearance of Excretions, whether good or bad, lays a Foundation for making the more infallible Prognostic either of Recovery or Death. Thus the Author of *Coac. Præ sag. Lib. 4. Text. 45.* and in *Lib. 5. Text. 150.* tells us, "That acute Disorders are terminated by Hemorrhages from the Nose and copious Sweats:" And in *Lib. 1. Epidem. Ægr. 7.* we are told, "That Hemorrhages from the Nose generally terminate Fevers on the seventh, ninth, or fourteenth Day." The fourth Mark of salutary Hemorrhages is, that they be pre-indicated to happen on some of the critical Days; for Nature, on the indicator Day, generally evacuates a small Quantity of Blood, which is a Sign of a more copious Hemorrhage on the subsequent critical Day. In *Meto*, mention'd in *Epidem. Lib. 1. Ægr. 7.* on the fourth Day the Blood flowed twice from his Right Nostril; and on the subsequent Day it was discharged copiously, by which Means his Disorder was terminated. A fifth Mark of laudable Hemorrhages is, that the Excretion correspond not only to the Idea and Nature of the Disease, but also to the Patient's Age, Constitution, and former Method of Life, and to the Season of the Year, and Nature of the Climate. We have already observed that Excretions of Blood are of all other Evacuations the most proper in all acute Diseases and Fevers, especially those of the synochous and burning Kind, as also in Inflammations of the Liver, Spleen, and Diaphragm. They also

also frequently prove beneficial in a Pleurisy, and a Phrenitis. Hence, in these Diseases, Hemorrhages are more beneficial and useful than in others; and for the same Reason Hemorrhages are beneficial in such as abound with hot Blood. After living upon bilious Aliments, or after the Signs of an hot Blood appear, if it is Summer, an hot Constitution, or a warm Climate, or if other Things concur to generate a bilious Blood, Hemorrhages are excellent Signs in the abovementioned Disorders. Nay, 'tis a considerable Misfortune when they don't appear, as we are informed by *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 1. Epidem. Com. 2. Text. 17.* "Many, says he, had Eruptions of Blood, especially young Persons and Adults; but most of those died who had no Hemorrhages."

Sixthly, These laudable Excretions must be adapted to the Part affected, which are to relieve either by Derivation or Revulsion. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Seet. 6. Aph. 21.* tells us, "That Varices or hemorrhoidal Discharges happening in Deliriums, terminate the Disorder." And in *Seet. 4. Aph. 25.* we are told, "That black Stools are good." And *Galen* in *Comment.* tells us, "That the most powerful Remedy of Melancholy already form'd is an hemorrhoidal Discharge." And in *Seet. 5. Aph. 32.* we are told, "That if Women are affected with a Vomiting of Blood, the Disorder is terminated by an Eruption of their Menses." Hence in delirious Patients 'tis customary for Physicians to order the Application of Leeches to the hemorrhoidal Veins, in Order to procure an Evacuation of Blood; and this Practice is highly beneficial in those who have these Veins large, or have been before accusom'd to Discharges from them, especially if a due Quantity of Blood is evacuated, the Want of which is the Reason why this Method so often fails of Success.

But in order to derive, and at the same Time evacuate the Humours from the Part affected, the Evacuation, whether natural or artificial, is best when made most immediately from the Side affected. Thus *Galen*, in *Lib. de Curat. per Sang. Mission.* commends what he calls an Evacuation, *Katizw*, that is directly made. So that when the Liver labours under any Disorder, the Blood is to be taken from the Right Side, and when the Spleen is affected from the left. *Hippocrates* also, in *Lib. 2. Epidem. Com. 3. Text. 13.* tells us, “ That when
 “ there is a painful Tension of the Rectum, Sides,
 “ and Hypochondria, and an Elevation of the
 “ Spleen, Hemorrhages happen from the Nose.” And in *Lib. 4. Epidem.* we are told, “ That Pa-
 “ tients seiz’d with Horror, Anxiety, Loathing
 “ of Food, and such as are bilious or splenetic,
 “ have painful Hemorrhages from the left Nostril.” Hence skilful Physicians in pleuritic Patients, order the Blood to be taken from the Side affected, and not from the opposite one.

Seventhly, These Hemorrhages or Excretions of Blood are best, which either totally remove, or at least greatly diminish the Disorder, and its Symptoms. Excretions of this Kind were observ’d in *Heropythus*, mention’d in *Epidem. Lib. 3. Ægr. 9.* and concerning whom *Hippocrates* speaks in the following Manner: “ On the fortieth Day he had
 “ a copious Hemorrhage from the Nose, and was
 “ not delirious, but was more deaf, tho’ his Fever
 “ was diminish’d.” And *ibid. Ægr. 13.* we are told of the young Woman of *Larissa*, “ That on
 “ the sixth Day she had a copious Hemorrhage
 “ from the Nose, was seiz’d with an Horror, and
 “ soon after had a profuse warm Sweat, by which
 “ her Fever was terminated.” Those Hemorrhages are not only good which remove the whole of the Disorder, but also such as alleviate its Symptoms.

Thus *Galen*, in *Lib. 2. de Mot. Muscular. Cap. 6.* informs us, that he saw a Man afflicted with a Fever and concomitant Delirium for thirteen Days, totally and speedily freed from both, by a copious Effusion of Blood from the Nose. *Hippocrates* also, in *Seet. 4. Aph. 60.* accounts those Hemorrhages good, which terminate Deafness. And the Author of *Prorrhbet*, in *Lib. 1. Text. 152.* tells us, “ That Head-Aches, Pains of the Neck, and Weakness of the whole Body, accompanied with Tremors are terminated, tho’ not speedily by Hemorrhages.” ’Tis also a Sign of a salutary Hemorrhage, when it alleviates Thirst, because the most laudable Blood, when not critically discharged, by becoming hot occasions Thirst. Besides, a critical Evacuation allays Thirst, not only by refrigerating the febrile Heat, and rendering the Body perspirable, but also by moistening the Viscera, because the Humours are no longer drain’d by the Heat. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Seet. 4. Aph. 27.* tells us, “ That those who in Fevers have copious Eruptions of Blood from any Part, have after that Evacuation a Solubility of Body.” Lastly, by the best Evacuations of Blood, the Patient, as we have already observ’d, becomes stronger and more vigorous; and the Pulse better. These are the Signs of the best Evacuations of Blood, whether from the Nostrils, by Vomit, Stool, the Menses, or the Hemorrhoids.

C H A P III.

Of bad, symptomatical, and fatal Eruptions of Blood.

BY the Signs and Marks contrary to those enumerated in the preceeding Chapter, we discover such Excretions of Blood as are bad, and prognosticate Death. The first bad Sign of Hemorrhages, is when they appear without any Signs of Concoction; for though we have already shewn that copious Hemorrhages are sometimes beneficial when the Disease is crude; yet unless good Signs appear at the same Time, the Prognostic is dubious: And if Hemorrhages without Concoction appear with bad Signs, or succeed them, they prognosticate Death.

It is also an Indication of bad Hemorrhages, when they have been preceeded by bad Signs in the Excrements. Such as black Urine, with a black Sediment, turbid, muddy, or aqueous Urine, fetid, virulent; black, or party-coloured Vomitings: Black colour'd, colliquative Stools are also the worst of Signs. In a Word, if any of the bad Signs before-mentioned either appear with, or succeed Hemorrhages, they prognosticate Death. Thus *Prorrhbet. Lib. 1. Text. 126.* we are told, "That if an Hemorrhage from the Nose is either accompanied with, or follow'd by Sweats, the Patient soon after becomes cold; but this is a Sign that the Disorder is malignant; and as this Coldness happens sometimes in the Extremities, and at others in the whole Body, the latter is worst, and most formidable:" And *ibid. Text. 127.* we are told, "That after Eruptions of Blood, black Stools are bad, as are also those of a very red Colour, if such Eruptions happen on the fourth Day." *Galen* also, in his Comment on the subsequent Text informs us, that all Eruptions of Blood, accompa-

nied

nied with Sweat, are of a malignant Nature. In *Lib. 1. Prorrhbet. Text. 129.* we are told, " That
 " in acute Diseases, a Deafness succeeding a mode-
 " rate Eruption of Blood, and black Stools is bad ;
 " but in such Disorders a Discharge of Blood by the
 " Anus is a dangerous Sign, though it terminates
 " the Deafness." But I know a vigorous robust
 Man of *Bononia*, who from the first Day of an a-
 cute malignant Fever discharged about a Pound of
 Blood from his Nose every Day, till the seventh,
 on which some Medicines being exhibited to stop it,
 it flowed from his Anus, together with a copious
 bilious Diarrhæa, which also continued from the
 first 'till the fourteenth Day, on which he had a
 perfect Crisis. But this Patient was only preserv'd
 by Means of his great Strength. The Author of
Prorrhbet. Lib. 1. Text. 41. tells us, " That when
 " the Patient is costive, seiz'd with a Tenesmus,
 " or the Stools small, black, or of a pyramidal
 " Figure, an Hemorrhage from the Nose is a bad
 " Sign." And *Galen in Comment.* informs us, that
 those who are parch'd, and rendered costive by a
 febrile Heat, cannot bear Evacuations. And in
Lib. 2. Coac. Prasag. Text. 40. and 342. we are
 told, " That an Hemorrhage from the Nose, ac-
 " company'd with a slight and scanty Sweat, is a
 " bad Sign." And *Lib. 4. Text. 326.* 'tis said,
 " That violent Coldnesses which, in Consequence
 " of Hemorrhages, happen on critical Days, are
 " extremely bad." Hence 'tis obvious that Erup-
 tions of Blood with bad Signs, are of an unlucky
 and dangerous Nature. Thus *Hippocrates, in Lib.*
3. Epidem. when speaking of certain Patients says,
 " That nothing of a critical Nature appeared in
 " them, nor had they laudable Hemorrhages, nor
 " critical Abscesses." Hence Eruptions of Blood,
 without good Signs, are dangerous. Those He-
 morrhages are also bad, which do not correspond

to the Idea of the Disease, the Nature of the Patient, the Constitution of the Climate, the Season of the Year, the Age of the Patient, and his former Method of Life; for in cold and pituitous Disorders, Eruptions of Blood are never good, but always bad. Thirdly, those Hemorrhages are bad, which are not proper for the Parts affected. Thus in *Prorrhbet. Lib. 1. Text. 125.* we are told, "That
 " Eruptions of Blood on the opposite Side are bad,
 " as for Instance, an Hemorrhage from the Right
 " Nostril, when the Spleen or Hypochondria are
 " disorder'd." For the same Reasons *Hippocrates* in his Aphorisms, condemns the vomiting especially of black Blood in Fevers, and above all in extenuated Patients. Thus in *Seet. 4. Aph. 23.* He tells us, "That those who in acute or chronic
 " Diseases, or when under Wounds, or extenuated by any Cause, discharge a black Bile, or
 " a Matter resembling black Blood, die the next
 " Day." Those Excretions of Blood are also bad, by which the Patient, instead of being reliev'd or alter'd for the better, is render'd worse. And if such Excretions happen to be of the critical Kind, which do not terminate the Disease, Death may be prognosticated: For *Galen*, in Consequence of the Doctrine laid down by *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 2. Epidem. Seet. 1.* tells us in *Prorrhbet. 1.* "That some
 " of the critical Signs which do not terminate the
 " Disease are mortal, and others afford a dubious
 " Prognostic." Besides, the Malignity of Hemorrhages is sufficiently demonstrated by the Languor, Inequality, and Badness of the Pulse. Hemorrhages are also bad when the Quantity of Blood evacuated is either too large, or too small, or not discharged all at once, but at Intervals, as happens in imperfect Crises. Immoderate Effusions of Blood are never good, but perpetually bad, because they greatly diminish the innate Heat; in Consequence
 of

of which Nature easily succumbs to the Disease. Hence the Author of *Prorrhbet.* in *Lib. 1. Text. 133.* tells us, "That profuse Ernptions of Blood render the Discharge by Stool faulty," because they cool too much; and afterwards in *Text. 134* he tells us, "That in critical Coldnesses, violent Eruptions of Blood are very bad," because they refrigerate the Body, and augment its farther Coldness. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Prorrhbet. Lib. 1. Text. 65.* affirms that Coldness, which continues without succeeding Heat, and Rigors in weak Patients is a dangerous Sign. And in *Seet. 7. Aph. 9.* he informs us, "That those whose Bodies are wasted by immoderate Effusions of Blood, are seiz'd either with a mortal Delirium, or with dangerous Convulsions." In Disorders which are not of the violent Kind, Hemorrhages sometimes so refrigerate the Patients, that they fall into a Dropsy, as has been frequently observed. Thus *Galen* in *Lib. 2. Aph. 72.* speaks in the following Manner: "When an excessive Quantity of Blood is discharged, either from the Uterus or Hemorrhoidal Veins, or from an Ulcer, such Patients have all or most of their Functions disorder'd, and some have also a Dropsy." Scanty Hemorrhages are also bad, and such as are made Drop by Drop, or stop immediately after they are begun; but of these we shall treat in the subsequent Chapter.

C H A P. IV.

Of Prognostics, in acute Distempers, from small and suddenly ceasing Excretions of Blood, and Drops of Blood distilling from the Nose.

BLOOD discharg'd from the Nostrils, or any other Part, in a small Quantity, is sometimes good, where it shews the Beginning of a Crisis in some indicatory Day, as it proved in *Meton*, 1 *Epid. Seet. 3. Ægr. 7.* who had a moderate Hemorrhage

morrhage from the Nose on the fourth Day, and on the next had a copious Effusion of Blood from the same Part, attending a Crisis. But the Case is not the same, when the Disease is in a perfectly crude State, much less, when the Excretion is attended with some pernicious Sign; for in such Circumstances a small Effusion of Blood discharged at once, or at Intervals, is as always a bad Sign, and a very sure Prognostic of Death, where the Disease appears not in the least concocted by it, nor the Patient at all relieved. However, on some Occasions it may be a very good Excretion, as when the Disease is not perfectly crude, and the other Signs are salutary; and if it be renewed in a very copious Measure on the next critical Day. But if it should either not happen on an indicator Day, or not be succeeded by a plentiful Eruption, on an indicator or critical Day, it will be only symptomatic; and if other bad Signs appear, and the Disease changes afterwards for the worse, a mortal Prognostic. It very rarely happens indeed, as far as we have been able to observe, that a small Excretion of Blood is salutary, but, on the contrary, is generally very pernicious, as always fore-shewing the length of the Disease, and often the Death of the Patient; especially when the Evacuation is not made by a convenient Passage, nor the Sick at all relieved by it. As for Example, if the Liver be inflamed, and the Excretion be made by the left Nostril; or the Spleen inflamed, and the Blood comes from the Right Nostril; or if the Uterus be affected, and the Discharge made, not by the Uterus, but by the Nose, or by Vomiting: And the same Judgment is to be formed, when neither the Fever, nor its Symptoms, are at all mitigated by such an Evacuation. Such then are the Indications of a small Excretion of Blood, from which nothing certain can be prognosticated, without considering the

the other Signs; and, if these are bad, the Excretion shews a difficult or doubtful Crisis, and with good Signs it portends the long Continuance of the Disease. We may conclude, therefore, that a small Excretion of Blood, not succeeded by one more copious, or an Excretion which stops on a sudden, as soon as begun, are pernicious to the highest Degree, as indicating an extreme Decay of Strength, according to *Galen Com. in 1 Prorrhbet.*

We come now to consider what may be infer'd, or presag'd, from Excretions of Blood by Drops, since such Discharges very frequently happen in acute Fevers, especially in those of the inflammatory or burning Kind. Such Excretions, when they stop as soon as begun, in the Opinion of *Galen*, are worse than if they had never appeared. It is to be observed, that according to the various Quantities of the flowing Blood, the Eruption thereof is to be estimated. One Quantity of Blood is copious, continual, and discharges itself in a full Stream, and this appears in a perfect Crisis; another Quantity is discrete, or consists of distinct Portions, which, when continu'd to be evacuated at Intervals, sometimes foreshews a future Crisis; and there is a third Quantity, which discharges only a few Drops by the Nose, which Accident is sometimes occasioned by an external Cause; as by exposing the Head to the Rays of the Sun, drinking too freely of strong Wine, and the like. But when such an Eruption is owing to the Violence of the Fever, it indicates a vain Effort of Nature towards a Crisis, and the Disappointment to arise either from the Malignity of the Disease, the corrupt State of the Blood, or the Weakness of the Brain. This Excretion by Drops, in milder Disorders, where the other Signs are salutary, foreshews the long Continuance of the Disease, but in acute Distempers is a most certain Prognostic of Death: for it shews, as *Galen* says, *Com. in Lib. de R. V. 7. A.* that Nature

I

made

made an Attempt to discharge the superfluous, or, as he expresses it, *Com. 1. in Prorrhbet.* redundant Matter, collected in the Brain, but was unable to effect it, either thro' its own Weakness, or the Thickness of the Blood, or the Denseness of the Parts, or thro' a Concurrence of some, or all of these Causes. Hence it appears, that all Distillations, or Droppings of Blood in acure Diseases are very pernicious, and Signs of Fevers of a bad malignant Quality, as *Galen* observes, *Com. in 3 Epid.* It was also an Observation of *Hippocrates*, *3 Epid. Sect. 3.* on the Epidemic burning Fevers of the pestilential Constitution, that one of their concomitant Signs was, a small Excretion of Blood, which fell by Drops from the Nose; and that it was a pernicious Sign. And this is confirm'd by the same Author, *1 Epid. Stat. 3.* where he informs us, " That when burning Fevers began to
 " be Epidemic, they gave manifest Indications to
 " what Patients they would prove mortal." Then, after enumerating many pernicious Signs, which he had observed in the Beginning of those burning Fevers, he adds, " Nor had any of those who
 " were affected with these Symptoms an Hemorrhage from the Nose, but only an Excretion of a
 " small Quantity of Blood, which fell by Drops
 " from that Part." All Distillations, or Droppings of Blood therefore, in acute Diseases, are justly esteem'd pernicious Signs; in Confirmation of which we are told by *Hippocrates*, in the same Book, " That *Philiscus*, *Epaminon*, and *Silenus*, who had
 " a small Distillation from the Nose on the fourth
 " or fifth Day, died." Excretions of Blood by Drops then in acute Diseases are most certain Prognostics of Death; and most of all when the Blood is thick and black, according to the Author of the *Prorrhetica*, " Excretions of Blood by Drops from
 " the Nose, he says, are bad; and if the Blood
 " be black and sooty, mortal." And *Galen*, in his *Comment.* says, " That a Distillation of black
 " and

“ and unmix’d Blood indicates not only that the
 “ Humours are agitated, and carried towards the
 “ Head, but that the Blood is extremely parched
 “ by a violent Heat, which has consumed all its
 “ Humidity, and wasted its Ichor.” And he had
 “ said a little before, “ That as all Distillations
 “ from the Nose are of a dubious Event, so when
 “ they appear black and thick, they prove extreme-
 “ ly pernicious.” But if such Excretions happen
 on one of the critical Days, they are most absolutely
 fatal, because on such Days all Signs, whether good
 or bad, are of the greatest Moment towards a Prog-
 nostication. Agreeably to this, we are told, 1
Prorrhbet. 1. “ That Distillations from the Nose
 “ are fatal, (in the Case before described) as at
 “ other Times, so especially on the fourth Day.”
 And *Galen* on the Place quoted says, “ A Distil-
 “ lation from the Nostrils is always a bad Sign;
 “ but when it happens on the fourth Day, it indi-
 “ cates the extreme Malignity of the Distemper.”
 For it seems as if Nature attempted to expel the
 redundant Matter collected in the Brain, but was
 too weak to effect what was intended. These Di-
 stillations, or Excretions of Blood by Drops, are
 no less fatal and destructive, when attended with
 other bad Signs. Thus in *Prorrhbet.* 141. we read
 that “ A small Distillation from the Nose, attended
 “ with a Deafness and Listlessness, is of dubious, and
 “ dangerous Consequence.” But *Galen*, on the
 Place, reprehends the Author for saying, that
 such Distillations were of a dubious or difficult
 Nature, since they are, all of them, as he says,
 mortal. Again, *ibid.* 126. “ If there be a Distil-
 “ lation of Blood from the Nose, accompanied with
 “ with a cold Sweat, and a Refrigeration of the
 “ Extremities, it is a fatal Sign.” We conclude
 then, that such Distillations are always pernicious,
 in the highest Degree, when attended with Deaf-
 ness,

ness, Lifflesness, Coma, Watchings, Deliriums, and the like; but especially in Phrenfies: And this is confirmed in the *Epidemics*, by the Examples of *Philiscus*, *Silenus*, the Wife of *Dromeades*, and *Praius*, to all whom this Symptom was fatal.

C H A P. V.

Of Prefages from Sweat, what it is, of how many Kinds, and of its Causes.

AS Diseases are frequently terminated by Sweats, we shall therefore accurately consider, how Death or Recovery may be predicted from them. In Order to this we shall first enquire what Sweat is, explain its Differences, and treat of its Causes, that we may the better know how it is generated. Those then are said to sweat, who actually discharge a moist Humour through the Pores of the Skin, in Contradistinction to the Matter of Perspiration evacuated thro' the same Pores, and which is by Physicians called an insensible Evacuation: So that Sweat may be defin'd a particular sensible Evacuation made thro' the Pores of the Skin. There are various Differences of Sweats deriv'd from their Consistence, since some are thick and viscid, others thin, and without any Lentor. They also differ in their Figure; since, according to *Hippocrates*, some are of the Form of Millet Seeds, and others resembling Drops. Another Difference arises from their Colour; since some are yellow, and others green. In a Word, the Sweats must necessarily be of the same Colour with the Humours discharged thro' the Skin. Another Difference arises from their Taste; since, according to *Galen*, in *Lib. 10. Simpl. Cap. 10. de sudore*. all Humours evacuated through the Skin are of a saline and bitterish Taste. Sweats also differ with Respect to their Smell, since some are

are fetid, and others without any Smell at all: They also differ with Respect to their Quantity; since some are profuse, others scanty, and others suppress'd as soon as they appear. Sweats are also distinguished by their active Qualities, since all of them are either cold or hot, or of an intermediate Nature. They are also to be distinguished by the Time in which they appear; since some arise in the Beginning, others in the Height, and others in the Decline of Diseases. They are also to be distinguished by the Time they last; since some are continual and permanent, and others intermitting. Some appear with the Signs of Concoction, and others with those of Crudity: Some are critical, and terminate the Disorders in which they happen; whilst others are symptomatical: Some are also periodical; such as those which happen in tertian and quartan Fevers. But we shall now treat of the Generation of Sweat, in order to which we shall enquire into its Matter and efficient Cause. *Galen* then in *Lib. 10. Simpl. Cap. de Sudore* informs us, that the Matter of Sweat, and that of Urine is the same, tho' in sound Persons the former is more elaborated; since it penetrates thro' all the Interstices of the Parts till it arrives at the Skin. Hence 'tis obvious that Sweat is the thinner Part of the Aliments called Serum, which is mixed with a little bilious Substance, and which, by its Thinness, is easily excluded from the Body thro' the Pores of the Skin. So that a gross Humour seems unfit for the Generation of Sweat. Hence those who eat and drink much, have plethoric Habits, and open Pores; as also those who have a great deal of Humours in their Liver or Spleen, are subject to many Sweats. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Seet. 4. Aph. 41.* tells us, " That much Sweat, after
 " Sleeping, without any manifest Cause, indicates
 " that the Person eats plentifully: But if this hap-
 " pen to Persons who do not eat much, Evacuation
 " is

“ is necessary.” Hence in sound Persons, the Sweat is either the thin Part of the Serum, or a redundant Humour in the Body. But in sick Patients the Sweat is sometimes the thinner Parts of moist Aliments, which is also observ’d in those who use a bad Regimen. But for the most Part it arises from thin redundant Humours, consisting of Blood, yellow Bile, and pituitous cold Humours. Hence *Galen*, in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus, Cap. 3.* affirms, that Sweat is peculiar to all Fevers, especially those of the burning Kind; that it terminates Semitertians, Quotidians, and Quartans, and proves beneficial in violent Inflammations, Diseases of the parotid Glands, Lethargies, and all other Disorders of the Head; because all thin Humours, whether hot or cold, especially if putrid, may be propell’d thro’ the Skin by Way of Sweat. Sometimes the native alimentary Moisture of the solid Parts is colliquated, so as to be evacuated by Sweat; but this only happens in fatal Disorders.

Sweat is excited by Heat, whether natural or artificial, since it attenuates the Humours, and conveys them to the Skin, so that Bodies begin to sweat as soon as they become warm. Hence it is, that in continual Fevers, the intense Heat succeeding the Rigor, generally produces profuse Sweats; for during the Rigor, the Heat is retracted to the internal Parts, but afterwards breaks out, and diffuses itself thro’ the whole Body, attenuates the Humours so as to change them almost into Vapours; and by this Means excites a Sweat. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 1. Prognost. Text. 26.* tells us, “ That some Sweats proceed from a Resolution of the Body, others from the Violence of Inflammations.” *Galen* in *Lib. 3. Prorrhet. Com. 33.* informs us, that by the Resolution of the Body, there is produc’d a gentle Moisture on the Skin, which the *Greeks* call *εἰδρασις*, and *Galen* a Desudation, either on the whole

whole Body, or upon the Head and Thorax, which indicates the Weakness of the retentive Faculty, or a Redundance of Humours in the sweating Parts. The Violence of an Inflammation may also so oppress Nature, and by the Heat so attenuate the Humours, that the thinner Part of them is conveyed to the Skin. Hence Sweat is excited by Heat attenuating and propelling to the Surface of the Body, the Serum, the Blood, the Bile, or Phlegm. In those Fevers which the *Greeks* called *Elodes*, and we sudorific, Sweat is a peculiar Symptom, and the Humours are by the internal Heat, resolved into a perpetual Vapour or Moisture. But Desudations which, according to *Galen*, are small Sweats, either on the whole Body, or on the superior Parts, and which afford no Relief, proceed from another Cause: For according to *Hippocrates* in *Prognost.* these arise from the Resolution of the Body, the Violence of an Inflammation, or, according to *Galen*, the Resolution of the retentive Faculty, which suffers not only the excrementitious, but also some of the alimentary Fluids to be discharg'd by Sweat. But now we proceed to consider the Prognostics drawn from Sweats, and shall first treat of such as are good and salutary.

C H A P. VI.

Of good and salutary Sweats, which presage the Recovery of the Patients.

IT often happens that Persons labouring under acute Diseases, have them terminated by the copious Eruption of critical Sweats. Nor is this to be wondered at, since, according to *Galen*, in *Lib. Art. medend. Text. 99.* the whole Body is evacuated by Sweat. Laudable Sweats then are known by these Marks: First, they appear manifestly with the
the

the Signs of Concoction, as we are informed by *Galen*, in *Lib. 1. de Crisibus*, *Cap. 7.* because those Sweats which prognosticate a happy Termination of the Disease, do not appear in the Beginning, but either in the Augmentation or Height, when the Disease is absolutely concocted, or the Concoction duly carrying on. Without this Mark, Eruptions of Sweat are of no Use, since they prognosticate long Diseases, and Relapses, and indicate either that the Patient will have no Crises, or, according to *Hippocrates*, in *Epidem. Lib. 7. Sect. 2.* that he will die. Whereas Sweats appearing after Concoction, denote a speedy Crisis, and a certain Recovery. But crude and unconcocted Sweats, or such as terminate in malignant Abscesses, indicate the Want of a Crisis, Pains, a Relapse, the Length of the Disease, or Death. Sweats of a salutary Nature must therefore appear after the Signs of Concoction.

A second Mark of salutary Sweats is their appearing on some critical Day. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Sect. 4. Aph. 36.* tells us, “ That in Persons labouring under Fevers, those Sweats are good which appear on the third, fifth, seventh, ninth, eleventh, fourteenth, seventeenth, twentieth, twenty-seventh, and thirty-fourth Days, since such Sweats critically terminate the Disorder; whereas Sweats which happen on other Days, denote Pain, the Length of the Disease, or a Relapse.” *Galen* in his *Comment.* says, that *Hippocrates* has either omitted the fourth Day, because the Crises and Accessions of many acute Disorders happen on the odd Days, and at the same Time, or that the Editors have, thro’ a Mistake, omitted the fourth Day. But I cannot help admiring the Truth of *Hippocrates*’s Observation, since I have rarely seen salutary Sweats happen on the fourth Day.

A third

A third Mark of salutary Sweats is that they succeed a Kind of critical Rigor; for Nature, after the Expulsion of those thin acute Humours, which vellicate the sensible fleshy Fibres, induces, according to *Galen*, in *Lib. de reg. Convuls. & Palpt.* a Rigor and Coldness of the Extremities. And when Nature is vigorous, the Heat breaking out after this Rigor and Coldness, excites an acute and violent Fever, by the Heat of which the Humours are attenuated, and copiously discharged by Sweat. *Hippocrates* also, in *Epidem. Lib. 1. Ægr. 6.* pronounces those Sweats best, which are succeeded by a Rigor, in these Words, "In an acute Fever he sweated, and was seized with a Rigor;" which also happened to the Woman who lay on the Shore, with Respect to whom, *ibid. Ægr. 13.* we are told, "That on the eleventh Day she was seiz'd with a Rigor, then with a burning Heat, after which she sweated, and was freed from her Fever." In *Lib. 3. Epidem. Ægr. 5.* we are told of *Charion*, "That on the seventeenth Day he was seiz'd with a Rigor, and an acute Fever, after which he sweated, and was critically freed from his Disorder." *Hippocrates* also, in *Señ. 4. Aph. 58.* tells us, "That if a Rigor happens in an acute Fever, the Disorder is terminated;" because, according to *Galen*, these Rigors are succeeded by good Sweats, or other laudable Evacuations. Hence 'tis a good Sign when Sweats succeed Rigors. Thus *Galen*, in *Lib. 9. de Crisibus. Cap. 3.* tells us, "That in those who have a Rigor, sweat is best;" and in 1 *Prorrhēt. Com. 3.* we are told, "That the Sweats which succeed Rigors are good, if they appear with the Signs of Concoction." *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 1. Epidem. Text, 64.* tells us, "That many of the Patients, in a certain Constitution, were seiz'd with a Rigor about the Crisis, especially those

VOL. II. Q " who

“ who had no Eruptions of Blood, and who, after
 “ their Rigor, sweated.”

A fourth Mark of good Sweats is, that they be warm, copious, and appear all over the Body; since it is a Sign that the vital Faculty is strong, when it diffuses the Heat equally thro’ all the Body, and resolves the redundant Humours equally in all its Parts; which does not happen when the vital Faculty is languid, or when the Patient labours under a malignant Disease; for in such Cases the Sweats are unequal, in some Parts copious, and in others little or none at all. Hence copious warm Sweats are best, when they appear all over the Body, whereas such as appear only on the Head, or Thorax, or scanty all over the Body, or cold, are highly dangerous, as we shall shew in the next Chapter. This is often observ’d by *Hippocrates*, especially in *Lib. 3. Epidem. Ægr. 6.* with Respect to *Pericles*, of whom we are told, “ That on
 “ the fourth Day, about Noon, a profuse warm
 “ Sweat broke out all over his Body, by which he
 “ was freed from his Fever, and had no Relapse,” *Ibid. Ægr. 10.* we are told of *Nicodemus*, “ That
 “ a copious warm Sweat broke out all over his
 “ Body, by which his Fever was critically termi-
 “ nated.” *Ibid. Ægr. 11.* we are told of the me-
 lancholic Woman, “ That towards Night a copious
 “ warm Sweat appeared all over her Body, by
 “ which she was freed from her Fever, and slept
 “ in a natural Manner.” *Ibid. Ægr. 12.* it is said
 “ of the young Woman *Larissa*, “ That she
 “ was seiz’d with an Horror, immediately after
 “ which appeared a profuse copious Sweat all over
 “ her Body; by which Means she was critically
 “ freed from her Fever.”

A fifth Mark of laudable Sweats, according to *Hippocrates* in *Prognost.* is that they appear in the Form of large warm Drops all over the Body.

Hippo-

Hippocrates also in *Prognost.* gives it as an important Mark of laudable Sweats, that they totally and entirely terminate Fevers. Thus all along in his Epidemics, when speaking of critical and laudable Sweats, he says, that the Fever ceas'd, on that Account, because the total Cessation of the Fever is the most infallible Sign of a salutary Sweat. According to the same Author, in *Prognost.* those Sweats are also good, which appearing copiously all over the Body, render the Patient more able to support and bear his Disorder; because they alleviate the Disease, and lessen its Symptoms. But these are different from the best Sweats, because they do not produce a perfect Crisis, and prognosticate a slow Recovery. Many Sweats of this Kind were observed by *Hippocrates*, especially in the Patient, who lay in the Garden of *Dealces*, and of whom, in *Epidem. Lib. 3. Ægr. 3.* he speaks in the following Manner, " On the seventeenth Day his Extremities were cold, he was covered up with Cloaths, his Fever was acute, and a Sweat appeared all over his Body, which alleviated his Disorder; he perceiv'd the Taste of Things better than before, tho' he was not free from his Fever. On the twentieth he slept, was free from a Delirium, sweated, and was freed from his Fever; he had no Thirst, but his Fever return'd, and was not perfectly and critically terminated till the fortieth, by frequent pituitous Stools, and a copious Sweat all over his Body." These are the Marks of laudable and critical Sweats, which *Hippocrates* in *Prognost.* has comprehended in the following Passage: " The best Sweats in acute Fevers are such as happen on a critical Day, and entirely remove the Fever. Those are also good which continue for a long Time, and enable the Patient to bear the Disease more easily; but if they produce no such Effect, they are useless."

Good Sweats are known not only by these Marks, but also by the Appearance of other good Signs along with them; such as laudable Hemorrhages, and other good Evacuations, by which the Patient is rendered easier. *Hippocrates* every where in his *Epidem.* says, that he has observed Sweats of this Kind, especially in *Cleonæides*, *Lib. 1. Epidem. Ægr. 6.* in *Meto*, *ibid. Ægr. 7.* in the *Woman who dwelt upon the Shore.* *ibid. Ægr. 13.* in *Melidea.* *ibid. Ægr. 14.* in the *Patient who lay in the Garden of Dealces.* *Lib. 3. Epidem. Ægr. 3.* in *Charion*, *ibid. Ægr. 5.* in *Pericles*, *ibid. Ægr. 6.* in the *Young Woman of Abdera*, *ibid. Ægr. 7.* in *Anaxion*, *ibid. Ægr. 8.* in *Nicodemus*, *ibid. Ægr. 10.* in the *Melancholic Woman*, *ibid. Ægr. 11.* and in the *young Woman of Larissa*, *ibid. Ægr. 12.* and in a great many more, in whose Cases the Marks of good Sweats may be discovered, and the Physician enabled to know such as are salutary.

C H A P VII.

Of bad Sweats, which prognosticate Death.

BAD Sweats in acute Diseases, are by *Hippocrates*, in *Prognost.* said to be such as neither remove the Fever, nor enable the Patient to bear it more easily; that is, such as do not relieve the Patient, tho' they appear all over the Body. But those are worse, which appear only on some Parts of the Body, and afford no Relief. Those are still worse which render the Disease more violent; and the worst of all are such as are cold, or only appear about the Head, Countenance, or Neck; since these, in violent Fevers, prognosticate Death; and in such as are mild, the Length of the Disorder. But we shall comprehend all the bad Sweats under distinct Heads, that we may be able

able to form our Prognostics from them with the greater Certainty. First then we shall consider such as appear when the Disease is crude, and without any Signs of Concoction. Secondly, such as are bad, either on Account of their too large, or too small Quantity. Thirdly, such as are hot or cold. Fourthly, such as appear on particular Parts of the Body. Fifthly, such as afford no Relief, or render the Patient worse. And lastly, such as are attended with bad Signs. For the more accurate Knowledge of the first of these, we shall distinguish Sweats into those of the periodical, those of the critical, and those of the symptomatical Kind. A periodical Sweat is that which happens in the Periods of Intermittents, such as Tertians and Quartans: Of this Kind was the Sweat of *Pythodorus*, mention'd by *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 7. Epidem. Text. 4.* A critical Sweat, of which we have treated in the preceeding Chapter, is that which, in continual Fevers happens on some of the critical Days, and either alleviates, or totally removes the Fever. The Effect of this we call a Crisis, which is either perfect or imperfect. The Marks of critical Sweats, as we have before observed are, that they appear after the Signs of Concoction on a critical Day, when Nature is strong, as also that they be copious, warm, and all over the Body, that they do not impair the Strength, but terminate, or at least diminish the Disorder, and its Symptoms. Symptomatical Sweats are opposed to those of the critical Kind, because they happen by Way of Symptom, and are never beneficial, but generally prognosticate either Death, the Length of the Disease, Relapses, or Pain and Uneasiness. All these Sweats, therefore, as well as other Excretions, are symptomatical, which appear when the Disease is crude, and without any Signs of Concoction; for at that Time all Excretions in continual Fevers are bad; as we have

shewn, when speaking of the Prognostics drawn from Concoction, Crudity and Excretion. Hence those are bad Sweats, which appear when the Disease is crude, and without any preceeding manifest Sign of Concoction. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 2. Epidem. Sect. 1.* informs us, that Sweats appearing in the Beginning of Diseases, render'd the Prognostic dubious. But if Sweats of this Kind only appear on the Head, the Face, the Neck, or the Thorax, they are so much the worse; but such as are cold, small, cease immediately, or are profuse, continual, or immoderate, are of all others the worst. But we now come to consider such as are too copious, such as are too scanty, and the total Want of Sweat. Copious Sweats then are such as break out in thick, large Drops, or such as are long continued and profuse, which, according to *Galen*, in *Lib. 3. de Crisibus, Cap. 2.* happen either on Account of the Relaxation of the Body, or the Subtily of the Liquor evacuated. These and the Sweats proceeding from a Relaxation of the Body, do not generally appear in Drops, but flow constantly. Hence in Fevers copious Sweats proceeding neither from the Thinness of the evacuated Fluid, nor the Relaxation of the Body, perpetually denote a Redundance of Humours, according to *Galen*, in *Sect. 4. Aph. 44.* in which *Hippocrates* tells us, " That much Sweat happening
 " after Sleep, with any manifest Cause, denotes that
 " the Patient eats plentifully, but if such an Accident happens to those who eat sparingly, it indicates
 " the Necessity of Evacuation." *Galen* also affirms that copious Sweats denote a Redundance of Excrements. Such Sweats therefore appearing in Fevers, and not terminating them, are always bad, because they denote a Redundance of Humours, for concocting and subduing which, Nature requires a long Time. Hence such Sweats often prognosticate

cate Death in acute Diseases, in which Nature is soon extinguished. Hence *Hippocrates*, in *Seet. 4. Aph. 42.* tells us, " That copious, continual cold Sweats " are bad, since the Cold denotes the more violent, " and the Hot the less violent Disorder." Both, according to *Galen* in *Comment.* denote a Redundance of Humours; the hot of hot Humours, and the cold of such as are cold, which are the most dangerous Kind, since they neither terminate the Fever, nor alleviate it, but appear when the Disease is crude; so that they prognosticate the Length of the Disease, Relapses, and Pain. The Author of *Prorrh. in Lib. 1. Text. 58.* calls such Sweats unprofitable in acute Fevers, and in *Epidem. Lib. 1. Seet. 2.* *Hippocrates*, when speaking of certain Patients, says, " That their copious Sweats were " so far from relieving them, that they did them " Harm." Sweats which are not copious, but long continued, are also bad, since they generally proceed from a Relaxation of the Pores of the Body, or a dangerous Privation of Strength. Sweats of this Kind appear in Syncope, as we are informed by *Galen*, in *Lib. 3. Symptom. Cap. 2. Com. 41.* and in *Seet. 4. Aph. 41.* he tells us, " That if a copious " Sweat does not appear, this happens on Account " of a Privation of Strength, or a Relaxation of " the Pores of the Body." All Sweats of this Kind are bad in acute Disorders, because they denote the Languor and Weakness of Nature; but copious and continual Sweats are still worse, since they at once denote a Want of Strength, and a Redundance of Humours. By such Sweats inevitable Death may be prognosticated, as happened in *Erasmus*, mentioned in *Epidem. Lib. 1. Aegr. 8.* of whom 'tis said, " That he had a Fever, with a continual Sweat;" and in the phrenitic Patient mention'd in *Epidem. Lib. 3. Aegr. 4.* of whom 'tis said, " That " he vomited a virulent Matter, laboured under an

“ excessive Fever, and had a copious and continual
 “ Sweat all over his Body.” Others; in other Editions read this Passage not as *Galen* does, but in the following Manner, “ He had a copious and continual Sweat of the Head and Neck thro’ the
 “ whole Day;” since they who fall into Deliquiums sweat about the Head and Neck. But this is not a Reason why we should not, with *Galen*, read, *all over the Body*; since Physicians well enough know, that phrenitic Patients, a little before their Death, sweat all over the Body. Hence we infer, that in acute Diseases copious Sweats, which do not prove critical, are not only useless, but also generally prejudicial and mortal; but they are the most infallible Prognostics of Death, when they are accompanied with great Weakness. In acute Diseases continual Sweats, whether copious or scanty are also dangerous. Scanty Sweats are no less bad than such as are too copious; thus *Galen*, in *lib. 3. De symptom. Caus.* informs us, that scanty Sweats appear when the superfluous Humours are few, or glutinous, or thick, or when the Passages are too narrow: These Passages are also obstructed by glutinous and thick Juices, whilst the cutaneous Pores are contracted by an Atrophy, Refrigeration, or Softness. If these scanty Sweats appear on a critical Day they infallibly denote the insufficiency of Nature to expel the peccant Humours, either on account of their thickness, or the constriction of the Passages. But when the Passages are not constricted, which may be known when the Skin is neither contracted by an Atrophy nor refrigerated, nor too soft, scanty Sweats, when the Signs of a Redundance of Humours are present, denote a Thickness and Lensor of the Humours; and if the Patient’s Strength is much exhausted, such Sweats prognosticate Death, especially if they appear without any Signs of Concoction, since in that Case all Excretions are symptomatical, and denote a Redundance

dance of Humours, as we have elsewhere shewn ; for such Sweats indicate that Nature has begun to expel the Humours thro' the cutaneous Pores, and was only able to evacuate the thinner Part of them, which is not sufficient for terminating the Disease. Of this Kind are generally those which cease immediately after they are begun, and which are justly condemned by *Galen*, in 1. *Prorrhbet. Com.* 1. in these Words, " Sweats which have begun, but forthwith " cease, are bad." Hence scanty Sweats are always bad, especially that Kind of them which the *Greeks* call *επίδρωσις* or Moisture ; which appears sometimes on the whole Body, tho' most frequently about the Head, Neck and Breast, and sometimes about the Extremities. Thus *Galen*, in 3 *Prorrhbet. Com.* 33. speaks in the following Manner, " The Word *επίδρωσις* frequently occurs in this Book, but we " no where so distinctly know whether the Author " meant by it, those Sweats which appear about the " Head and Thorax, or those which flow from the " whole Body, and are so scanty as to afford no " Relief." Both these kinds of Sweats are bad, but especially that on the superior Parts, since all desudations indicate either a Redundance of Humours in the Parts sweating, or an Imbecillity of the retentive Faculty, both of which happening in the Head and Thorax, are worse Signs than in any other Parts. We have already considered the Prognostics of these Sweats, which proceed from a Redundance of Humours. Those Sweats are also dangerous, which in consequence of the weak and languid state of Nature, cannot be retained. These Desudations are distinguished from such as arise from a Plenitude of Humours, by this, that the latter generally arise about the Head, Neck, Thorax and Extremities, and the Sweat is scanty, but does not increase, is rarely hot, but generally pretty cold. The Pulse also is very languid, and other Signs denoting the feeble

feeble State of Nature appear. Among the Sweats of this Kind, are such as appear after immoderate Evacuations. Thus in *lib. 1. Prorrh. Text. 26.* we are told, "That a scanty Sweat, with Refrigeration succeeding an Hemorrhage from the Nose, is bad." Not to sweat at all, is also a bad Sign in all those Diseases, which, according to *Galen*, in *lib. 3. De Crisibus*, are commonly terminated by Sweats, such as all Fevers, especially those of the continual and burning Kind; for *Galen* in *lib. 3. Epidem. Com. 1.* informs us, That it is a treacherous Remission, when such Diseases are either totally removed, or the Symptoms diminished without Sweat, or some other laudable Evacuation. *Hippocrates* also in *Seet. 2. Aph. 27.* tells us, "That the Alleviations which appear without a sufficient Cause, are not to be confided in," which happened to *Hermocrates*, mentioned in *Epidem. lib. 3. Aeg. 2.* and in the Daughter of *Euryanactes*, *ibid. Aeg. 6.* of whom *Hippocrates* says, "On the fourteenth Day she was free from her Fever, did not sweat, slept well, and was free from a Delirium, her Urine was as before; about the seventeenth Day her Fever returned; on the subsequent Days she became hot, her Fever was acute, her Urine thin, and she became delirious; on the twentieth Day her Fever ceased, but she did not sweat." But those treacherous Remissions, without Sweats or other laudable Evacuations, are, by the subsequent bad Signs, distinguished from those salutary Crises which are followed by good Signs. Of the former Kind, were the Signs succeeding the Crises of *Hermocrates*, of whom is said, "On the twentieth Day he was freed from his Fever, did not sweat, he had a perpetual Aversion to Food, had no Delirium, but was not able to speak, his Tongue was dry, and he had no Thirst, his Sleeps were somewhat of the comatous Kind." Thus in burning

ing Fevers we may sometimes prognosticate Death from the want of Sweats. We now proceed to consider cold Sweats, which are often observed to prove fatal in acute Disorders; but that the Prognostics of such Sweats may be the better understood, we shall first inquire into their Causes, and the Method of their Generation. Such Sweats then, because they arise from a cold crude Matter in continual Fevers, indicate a Redundance of Humours, as *Galen* in *lib. 4. Aph. 42.* has demonstrated, especially when they are copious. Cold Sweats, according to the same Author, in *lib. 4. Aph. 37.* “happen when
 “ the Humours putrefy in the Vessels, and Nature,
 “ which governs the solid Parts, and which, accord-
 “ ing to *Hippocrates*, is the native Heat, is either
 “ totally extinguished or near to it. In this Case,
 “ what is evacuated from the Vessels, is cold, tho’
 “ the Heat arising from Putrefaction may some-
 “ times be most intense. This is therefore a fatal
 “ Sign, indicating that the Body abounds with Hu-
 “ mours, the coldness of which, can neither be sur-
 “ mounted by the native nor by the febrile Heat.”
 Hence ’tis obvious that cold Sweats denote, not only that there is a Redundance of cold Humours, but also, that Nature is extinguished, or nearly so. But when there is a violent Heat in the Vessels, arising from a Putrefaction of their Contents, the native Heat is retracted to the internal Parts; then there are Refrigerations of the Extremities by a cold Humour, because they act on each other; and if they do, the cold Sweat must either become hot, or the Heat must be extinguish’d by the cold Humour, since, according to *Galen*, in *Lib. 4. Aph. 37.* “ If in such Diseases as are not acute, but
 “ mild, the natural Heat is not extinguish’d, but
 “ continues a long Time, it heats the Humours;
 “ whereas in violent Disorders the Strength being
 “ speedily impair’d, it is totally extinguish’d.”

Thus

Thus *Hippocrates*, in the same Aphorism, tells us,
 “ That cold Sweats, in an acute Fever, prognosti-
 “ cate Death ; whereas, in milder Diseases, they
 “ denote their Length or Continuance, because,
 “ according to *Galen*, if the Fever is slight, the
 “ Patient may be preserv’d, since, in Process of
 “ Time, the redundant Humours may be con-
 “ cocted and subdued by Nature : But in an acute
 “ Fever, cold Sweats not only proceed from a
 “ dangerous Cause, since in it Nature often spon-
 “ taneously resolves and exhausts the Strength,
 “ but are also a bad Sign, since they denote a Re-
 “ dundance of cold Humours, which cannot be
 “ chang’d by the febrile Heat.” If it should be
 ask’d how these Humours, which are cold, and
 consequently unfit for Motion, when Nature is lan-
 guid, and almost extinguish’d, are convey’d to the
 Skin ; I answer, That this Humour, tho’ naturally
 indisposed to Motion, being somewhat warm’d by
 the febrile Heat, is convey’d to the Skin, where it
 loses its adventitious Heat, and is discharg’d cold.
 Cold Sweats then, whether copious or scanty, uni-
 versal, or only on the Head, Neck, Thorax and
 Extremities, always prognosticate Death. Sweats
 of this kind were, by *Hippocrates*, observ’d in *Phi-
 liscus*, mention’d in *Lib. 1. Epidem. Ægr. 1.* in the
 Wife of *Dromedais*, *ibid. Ægr. 11.* in the Woman
 who lay in the *Forum Mendacium*, mention’d in
Epidem. Lib. 3. Ægr. 12. in *Pitbio*, *ibid. Ægr. 3.*
 in all of whom, when at the Point of Death, cold
 Sweats flow’d from the whole Body. But scanty
 cold Sweats, or those about the Head, Neck and
 Extremities, are still more fatal Signs, because they
 happen when the vital Faculty is almost extinguish’d.
 Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Prognost.* justly affirm’d, “ That
 “ cold Sweats were of all others the worst, since,
 “ in acute Diseases, they prognosticated Death, and
 “ in those of a milder Nature, the Length of the
 “ Disease.”

"Disease." Cold Sweats are therefore always bad. *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 3. Epidem.* when speaking of a certain pestilential Constitution, says, "That the Sweats were continual, unseasonable, cold, and copious." The fatal Nature of cold Sweats may be farther prognosticated from the concomitant, and much more from the subsequent Signs, which are always bad. Of this kind were the Signs observ'd in *Philiscus*, and the other Patients now mention'd; for of *Philiscus* 'tis said, "That about the fifth Day he became dumb, and had a cold Sweat, his Extremities became livid; and on the sixth Day, about Noon, he died." Concerning the same Patient he also says, "That he had perpetually cold Sweats;" and concerning the Wife of *Dromedais*, he says, "On the sixth Day she was seiz'd with a Rigor, but soon after became warm, and sweated the whole Time. Her Extremities became cold; she was delirious, and had a large rare Respiration: Soon after she was seiz'd with Convulsions of her Head, and died suddenly." And concerning the Woman who lay in the *Forum Mendacium*, mention'd in *Lib. 3. Epidem. Ægr. 12.* 'tis said, "That on the seventh Day she was seiz'd with a Rigor, her Fever was acute, her Thirst intense, and her Body restless. Towards the Evening she had a cold Sweat all over her Body, and a Coldness of the Extremities." Hence 'tis sufficiently obvious, that cold Sweats in acute Diseases are always mortal, especially if they appear on any of the critical Days, and are succeeded by fatal Signs. We now come to consider Sweats appearing on particular Parts of the Body. As we have observ'd, that those Sweats are best, which appear all over the Body, since they denote the Strength of Nature, and indicate, that the Humours are not retain'd within by the Malignity of the Disease, or other morbid Causes; so on the contrary,

trary, when any of the internal Viscera is disorder'd by a violent Inflammation, or a Redundance of Humours, all the Parts of the Body do not sweat alike. Sweats therefore, which do not appear on the whole Body, but on the Head or Thorax, according to *Hippocrates* in *Prognost.* prognosticate Death in acute Diseases, whether they are cold or hot; and in milder Diseases, Relapses and Pains. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 1. Epidem. Sect. 1.* says of certain Patients who died: "They sweated indeed constantly, but not all over the Body." And a little after, in *Sect. 2.* he recounts the Signs by which burning Fevers are known to be mortal in the Beginning. He says, "The Patients sweated a little in the Forehead and Clavicles, but none of them all over the Body." Thus the Author of *Prorrhbet.* in *Lib. 1. Text. 39.* tells us, "That Sweats, especially on the Head, are bad Signs in acute Diseases." All Sweats therefore, which are not all over the Body, are bad, since they denote either Death, or the Length of the Disease. But *Hippocrates*, in *Prognost.* justly observ'd, "That these Sweats are of all others the worst, which are cold, and appear about the Head, Face and Neck, since these, in acute Disorders, prognosticate Death, and in milder Disorders their Length." No Observation is more just, than that made by *Galen*, in *Lib. 2. Prorrhbet. Com. 1. Text. 24.* "That all Sweats appearing about the Forehead, Neck, Thorax, or Clavicles, denote either a Weakness of the retentive Faculty, or a Redundance of Humours." The same *Galen*, in *1. Prorrhbet. Com. 1.* affirms, "That Sweats on the superior Parts are not good, because they denote, either that the retentive Faculty is languid, or that it has been overpower'd in the Beginning of the Disorder." Those Sweats are also of all others the worst, which appear on the

Head and superior Parts in internal Suppurations, and a Phthisis. Thus the Author of *Coac. Prasag. Lib. 5. Text. 402.* tells us, "That those who have " internal Suppurations, in consequence of a Pleurisy " or Peripneumony, are afflicted with Heats, which " are gentle in the Day-time, but more vehement " in the Night; they have a very inconsiderable " Expectoration, and sweat about the Neck and " Clavicles; their Eyes become hollow, and their " Cheeks red." In acute Fevers, such Sweats prognosticate Death, because the Faculty is extinguish'd before it can concoct the Redundance of Humours. Those Sweats also, which proceed from such a Weakness of the retentive Faculty, that it cannot retain the Humours, prognosticate a speedy Death, which may be the more infallibly predicted, if they are cold. Sweats of this Kind were observed in *Pythio, Lib. 3. Epidem. Aegr. 3.* in the Woman who lay in the *Forum Mendacium* on the second Day, *ibid. Aegr. 12. in Met. Lib. 7. Epidem. Text. 47. in Aristocrates ibid. Text. 57.* and in *Pharecides ibid. Text. 91.* just when they were at the Point of Death. But in milder Diseases, when the Patient is strong, such Sweats prognosticate the Length of the Disorder, but not the Death of the Patient. This was the Case of the Patient who lay in the Garden of *Dealces*, in *Lib. 3. Epidem. Aegr. 3.* and who " on the fourth Day had a small Discharge " of Blood from his left Nostril, sweated about the " Head and Clavicles, was seized with a Tumor " of the Spleen, and a Pain of the adjacent Thigh." Bad Sweats are also known, when the Patients have no other Evacuation, as also when they are render'd worse by them; for when the Patients, instead of being reliev'd, are injur'd by their Sweats, it is one of those critical Signs, which, instead of terminating the Disease, prognosticates Death, as we are inform'd by *Galen, in 1 Prorrhbet. Com. 35.*
Hippo-

Hippocrates also, in 1 *Prognost.* tells us, That those Sweats, which neither terminate the Fever, nor enable the Patient to bear it better, are bad, since they prognosticate either the Length of the Disease, or Death of the Patient. The Author of *Prorrhbet.* in *Lib. 1. Text. 58.* tells us, " That in acute Fevers " copious Sweats are useless, because they do not " terminate the Disorder ;" and in 1 *Prorrhbet. Text. 7.* we are told, " That an Heat of the Hy- " pochondria, after the Cessation of a Fever, is " bad, especially if the Patient sweats." *Galen*, in *Comment.* speaks thus : " Small Sweats, which do " not appear all over the Body, are bad, because " they do not remove the Heat of the Hypochon- " dria ;" and afterwards, in *Prorrhbet. Lib. 2. Text. 68.* we are told, " That 'tis a bad Sign when the " Patient is afflicted with a Watching and Sweat- " ing ;" and *ibid. Text. 67.* 'tis said, " That an " Heat of the Face during Sweat is bad ;" since, if the Sweat was good, it would remove the Heat of the Face ; whereas, by not producing that Effect, it denotes the Malignity of the Disease. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Seet. 4. Aph. 56.* tells us, " That " a Sweat happening in a Fever, without termi- " nating the Disorder, is bad ; since it denotes a " Protraction of the Disease, and a Redundance " of Humours." Such Sweats, in acute Disorders, prognosticate Death ; and in those of a mild Nature, their Protraction or Continuance. All those Sweats are also bad, which are either preceded by, accom- panied with, or succeeded by, bad Signs. Certain Death may be prognosticated, when a Sweat, fol- low'd by bad Signs, is not of the critical Kind, but injures, instead of relieving, the Patient. Of these bad Signs after bad Sweats, *Hippocrates*, in 1 *Epidem. Seet. 1.* speaks thus : " They sweated all over the " Body, and their Extremities became so cold, " that they could hardly be restor'd to Heat." The

The Author of *Prorrhēt. Lib. 1. Text. 126.* tells us, " That an Hemorrhage from the Nose, with
 " Sweat, and a Refrigeration of the Extremities,
 " is a bad and malignant Sign ;" and *ibid. Text. 102.* we are told, " That they who sweat in the Begin-
 " ning, have concocted Urine, are afflicted with
 " Heat, are refrigerated without a Crisis, become
 " quickly hot, or are torpid and comatous, are in
 " a bad and dangerous Situation." In *Coac. Præ-
 sag. Text. 40.* we are told, " That it is a bad Sign
 " to be seiz'd with small cold Sweats after Rigors."
 Sweats of this Kind were, by *Hippocrates*, observ'd
 in the Wife of *Dromedas*, *Lib. 1. Epidem. Ægr. 11.*
 in the Daughter of *Euryanaëtes*, in *Epidem. Lib. 3.*
Ægr. 6. in the young Man who lay in the *Forum*
Mendacium, *ibid. Ægr. 8.* in the Wife of *Theodorus*,
Lib. 7. Epidem. Text. 27. in *Aristocrates*, *ibid. Text.*
52. and in the Wife of *Euxenius*, *ibid. Text. 58.*
 Of the Wife of *Dromedas*, in *1 Epidem. Text. 28.*
 'tis said, " That on the sixth Day she was seiz'd
 " with a Rigor, soon after became hot, and sweated
 " all over her Body : She was seiz'd with a Coldness
 " of the Extremities, a Delirium, a large and rare
 " Respiration ; and soon after Convulsions of her
 " Head." Concerning the Daughter of *Euryanaëtes*,
 in *Lib. 3. Epidem. Text. 1.* we are told, " That the
 " seventh Day after her Crisis, she was seiz'd with a Ri-
 " gor, became warm, and sweated on the eighth Day :
 " Then she was seiz'd with a slight Rigor ; after
 " which her Extremities were continually cold.
 " About the tenth Day after her Sweat she became
 " delirious, but soon after resumed the Use of her
 " Reason." Concerning the young Man who lay
 in the *Forum Mendacium*, 'tis said, " That on the
 " second Day all his Symptoms were augmented,
 " he had many Stools, did not sleep, was delirious,
 " and sweated a little. On the third he was restless,
 " and delirious, and his Extremities were cold and
 VOL. II. R " livid."

" livid." With respect to the Wife of *Theodorus*,
 we are told, " That there was first on her Face a
 " small Sweat, which was afterwards copious all
 " over her Body. After this, the Fever seem'd to
 " remit, her Pulse was cold, and her temporal
 " Arteries had a strong Pulsation; her Breathing
 " was thick, she was seiz'd with a Delirium, and
 " all her Symptoms became worse." With respect
 to the Wife of *Euxenius*, in *Lib. 7. Epidem. Text.*
46. we are told, " That her Fever was diminish'd
 " by copious Sweats, she became cold, her Breath-
 " ing was inconstant, and she died." Hence 'tis
 obvious, that all those Sweats are bad, which are
 follow'd by bad Signs; as also those accompanied
 with bad Signs and Symptoms. Thus in *Coac. Præ-*
sag. Text. 10. we are told, " That those Disorders,
 " in which Rigors and Sweats suddenly succeed
 " each other, are mortal;" and afterwards, in
Text. 13. 'tis said, " That they who are often
 " seiz'd with Horrors, and sweat much, recover
 " with Difficulty;" and in *Text. 53.* 'tis said,
 " That Restlessness, with Sweat, is bad;" and in
Text. 372. we are told, " That Eruptions of Blood,
 " on the opposite Side, are bad; when, for In-
 " stance, the Spleen being affected, the Blood is
 " discharg'd from the right Nostril: But these
 " Signs are still worse, when accompanied with
 " Sweat." And in *Text. 35.* we are told, " That
 " Fevers accompanied with a Coma, Restlessness, an
 " Aversion to Light, Watchings and Sweats, are
 " of the malignant Kind." *Aristocrates*, according
 to *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 7. Epidem. Text. 52.* had these
 Signs accompanied with a Sweat: Those Sweats
 are also bad, which appear after bad and violent
 Symptoms. Thus in *Procrhet. Lib. 1. Text. 126.*
 we are told, " That a scanty Sweat accompanied
 " with Refrigeration, appearing after an Hemor-
 " rhage from the Nose, is bad." This holds in
 every

every Evacuation, whether a profuse Hemorrhage, scanty Drops of Blood in burning Fevers, bad Fluxes or Vomitings. Hence Sweat, succeeding bad Signs, is an unlucky Thing, if it does not remove or alleviate these Signs. This was the Case of the Wife of *Olympiada*, of whom *Hippocrates*, in *Epidem. Lib. 7. Text. 49.* tells us, " That her
 " Speech was not restor'd, nor she herself in the
 " least reliev'd; her Eyes were heavy, and her
 " Respiration, which was perform'd thro' her
 " Nostrils, high: Her Colour was bad; and when
 " she was about to die, she had a Sweat about her
 " Feet and Legs." These are the Prognostics from Sweats.

C H A P. VIII.

Of Presages from Vomitings; and first, of salutary Vomitings.

AS the Humours are evacuated by Vomit, sometimes in a beneficial, and sometimes in a hurtful Manner; so 'tis certain, that the Events of Diseases may be prognosticated from Vomitings, since those of the good Kind promise Recovery, and those of the bad and symptomatical Kind the Length of the Disease, or Death. In acute Disorders Vomiting is produc'd by the Irritation of the Stomach, either by the Redundance, or peccant Quality of the Humours contain'd in it; or by an Humour exsuding from the inflam'd adjacent Parts, as the Liver for Instance; and stimulating the Stomach to Excretion. The same Effect may, in the Beginning of a Disease, be produc'd by an universal Cacochymy, and in the Increase, by the Redundance or Malignity of the Humours. Such Vomitings are, by Physicians, call'd bad and symptomatical, because they are rarely succeeded by Recovery;

covery ; and when they are, 'tis not till after a long Time, nor without much Uneasiness, and Relapses. Besides, in acute Diseases, the Patients, either in the Height, or a little before it, after the Signs of Concoction appear, are seiz'd with a sudden and copious Vomiting, which is call'd a critical Vomiting, because it proceeds from Nature surmounting the Disease, and evacuating the Humours ; and for that Reason produces a speedy and safe Crisis. The Signs of a future Vomiting are, by *Hippocrates*, in 3 *Prognost. Text.* 35. enumerated in the following Manner: " If in a Fever, " which is not of the mortal Kind, there is a Pain " of the Head, a Dimness of the Sight, or a Pain " of the Stomach, a bilious Vomiting succeeds. " But if the Patient is seiz'd with a Rigor, and " the Parts below the Hypochondrium are cold, " the Vomiting will happen the sooner ; but if he " should eat or drink at that Time, he will vomit " instantly." And in *Lib. 1. Epid. Sect. 2.* we are told, " That those who have an Heaviness of the " whole Head, a Pain of the Stomach, and Loathing, soon after vomit a bilious and pituitous Matter." *Galen*, in *Lib. de Crisibus*, informs us, That the Signs of an approaching Vomiting are, a gnawing Sensation in the Mouth of the Stomach, a Pain of the Head, a Vertigo, Dimness of the Sight, an Agitation of the inferior Lip, a copious Discharge of thin Spit from the Mouth, and an Absence of the Signs of Hemorrhages, Sweats, Fluxes, and the menstrual or hemorrhoidal Discharges. But the Author of *Coac. Præfag. Text.* 142. gives us only the three following Signs of an approaching Vomiting : " They " who have a Loathing, a gnawing Pain at the " Mouth of the Stomach, and a copious Discharge " of Saliva, are seiz'd with a Vomiting." According to *Galen*, a frequent Spitting alone prognosticates a Vomiting in phrenitic Patients. But let this suffice for the Signs of Vomiting, since we have treated more

more accurately of them in the preceding Book. We now come to consider what Vomitings are useful and salutary. *Hippocrates* then, in *Seet. 4. Aph. 4 & 6.* affirms, That in the Summer, and in slender Habits prone to vomit, it is proper to purge the Body by Vomiting, especially in Disorders above the Diaphragm. Thus in *Seet. 4. Aph. 18.* we are inform'd, " That Pains above the Diaphragm " indicate the Necessity of Vomiting, and those " below it, that of Purging." *Hippocrates*, in *Prognost. Text. 38.* tells us, " That the Vomiting is most " beneficial, the Matter of which is most mixed " with Phlegm and Bile, tho' it should not be " thick, nor very large in Quantity." *Galen*, in *Lib. 4. Aph.* affirms, That it is a good Sign when bilious Vomitings succeed a Rigor; because the Cause of a burning Fever being evacuated, the Disorder will be terminated. Thus all Vomitings are not perpetually good, but only those in which a critical Evacuation of bilious Humours happens. Not only bilious, but also pituitous Vomitings are good, if they happen critically; for as in pituitous Fevers an Evacuation of Phlegm is beneficial, so in those of the burning Kind, a Vomiting of Bile affords Relief. *Hippocrates*, in *6 Epidem. Com. 1. Text. 5.* in Pains of the Kidneys commends the Vomiting of Phlegm, and of an æruginous Humour: *Galen*, in *Lib. 3. Aphor.* affirms, That æruginous Vomiting is beneficial in Convulsions. Thus he tells us, " That a certain Man in Vomiting was " seiz'd with Convulsions; and as soon as he threw " up an æruginous Matter, he was forthwith freed " both from his Fever and his Convulsions." *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. de Veteri Medicina*, expresses the Advantages of bilious Vomiting in the following Manner: " When there is a Redundance of yellow " Bile, Restlessness, Uneasiness, and Heats are " produc'd; but when the yellow Bile is seasonably

“ evacuated, either spontaneously, or by Medicines,
 “ both the Pain and Heat are forthwith remov’d.”
 And a little after he subjoins : “ The intense Pain
 “ of the Viscera and Breast, the Madness and De-
 “ spair produc’d by an acrid and æruginous Bile,
 “ are not remov’d, till such a Bile is either evacu-
 “ ated, or corrected by an Admixture of other
 “ Fluids.” Hence we infer, that all Vomitings are
 good, if they evacuate and discharge the Causes of
 Disorders. We have already observ’d, that these
 are call’d critical, the Marks of which are, that
 they appear, after the Signs of Concoction, on the
 critical Days, and correspond to the Idea of the
 Disease ; and especially, that they remove or di-
 minish the Disease, and its Symptoms. Thus *Hip-
 pocrates*, in *Sect. 1. Aph. 2.* tells us, “ That if in
 “ spontaneous Purgings and Vomitings, the Matter,
 “ which ought to be evacuated, is carried off, the
 “ Patient is reliev’d ; but if not, the contrary hap-
 “ pens.” With respect to the Marks of these cri-
 tical Excretions, the Author of *Coac. Prasag. Text.*
 77. tells us, “ That those who lie speechless in con-
 “ tinual Fevers with their Eyes shut, and sometimes
 “ winking, are preserv’d, if they have an Hemor-
 “ rhage from the Nose, and a Vomiting ; as also
 “ they who recover their Speech, and return to them-
 “ selves.” Those Vomitings are also salutary, which
 appear with other laudable Evacuations ; such as the
 bilious Vomiting in the Woman three Months gone
 with Child, mention’d in *Lib. 1. Epidem. Ægr. 13.*
 and whose Vomiting was on the fourteenth Day
 accompanied with a Sweat, by which she had a per-
 fect Crisis. But tho’ these Vomitings, which ap-
 pear without the Signs of Concoction, are good,
 and alleviate the Disease and its Symptoms ; yet
 they indicate Relapses, and only indicate Recovery
 in a long Time. This happen’d to the Wife of
Epicrates, mention’d in *Epidem. 1. Ægr. 13.* who,
 “ On

“ On the fifteenth Day, had a frequent Vomiting
 “ of bilious, yellow Matter, sweated, and was freed
 “ from her Fever. But towards Night she was
 “ seiz’d with an acute Fever, and discharg’d a thick
 “ Urine, with a gross Sediment.” Bad Vomitings
 also, such as those of the black or unmix’d Kind,
 when they appear in mild Diseases, do not prog-
 nosticate Death, but the Length of the Disorder,
 and Relapses. Vomitings of this Kind were, by
Hippocrates, observ’d in the last-mention’d Woman,
 of whom he says, “ About the twentieth Day, in
 “ the Morning, she was seiz’d with a Kind of Ri-
 “ gor, became comatous, slept quietly, and vo-
 “ mited a small Quantity of bilious black Matter.”
 This Woman only had a perfect Crisis, on the for-
 tieth Day, by means of a bilious Vomiting, and a
 Flux of the Belly. In like manner *Cleonaëtides*,
 who was only restored to Health on the eightieth
 Day, had on the 24th bad Vomitings. Of this
 Patient *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 1. Epidem. Ægr. 6.* tells
 us, “ That about the twenty-fourth Day a Pain
 “ seized the Extremities of his Hands; he had fre-
 “ quent Vomitings of a bilious and yellow, and
 “ soon after of a virulent Matter, by which all his
 “ Symptoms were diminished.” As these Vomit-
 ings shewed some Signs of the Concoction of Urine,
 which was thin, and of a laudable Colour; and
 which, according to *Galen*, in *Lib. 3. Epidem. Com. 3.*
Text. 5. when mentioning the Case of the young
 Woman of *Abdera*, is a good Sign in those who
 abound with Humours: And as they alleviated the
 Disease, and its Symptoms, they were justly to be
 looked upon as salutary, tho’ they only produced
 an imperfect Crisis. Hence such Vomitings only
 prognosticate a slow Recovery. Thus in acute Di-
 seases all Vomitings, which alleviate the Disorder,
 and render the Patient able to bear it more easily,
 are of the salutary Kind. But Vomitings naturally

bad, such as the unmixed, the æruginous, the black, the fetid, the virulent, the parti-coloured, and such as are small in Quantity, appearing in mild Disorders, or when the Disease is crude, prognosticate either the Length of the Disorder, or Death, or Pains and Relapses. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Seet. 6. Aph. 15.* tells us, “ That a spontaneous Vomiting supervening a long Flux of the Belly, terminates the “ Disorder.” And in *Lib. 1. Epidem. Seet. 2. Hippocrates* affirms, That bilious Vomitings are good Signs in Women, whose menstrual Discharges are too scanty.

C H A P. IX.

Of bad Vomitings, and such as prognosticate Death.

BAD Vomitings, and such as prognosticate Death, appear in the Beginning, or a little after the Beginning of the Disease, when none, or very obscure Signs of Concoction, are to be observed; for, at that time, Nature evacuates nothing duly, according to that Maxim in *Epidem. Lib. 2. Seet. 1.* “ Salutory critical Signs do not appear in “ the Beginning.” Hence the Nature of bad Vomitings is to be known from their appearing in the Beginning of the Disease, and with the Signs of Crudity.

Secondly, If the Quantity of the Matter thrown up is so immoderate, as to impair the Strength, the Evacuation is bad; and copious Vomitings, which afford no Relief in violent Diseases, prognosticate Death, especially if they appear with other fatal Signs. But, above all, if they are naturally of a malignant Kind, such as the porracious, livid, æruginous, black, parti-coloured, virulent, fetid and unmixed: But of these we shall treat separately. Vomitings of this Kind were observed, by *Hippocrates*,

crates, in the phrenitic Patient mentioned in *Lib. 3. Epidem. Ægr. 4.* in the Woman who lay in the *Forum Mendacium, ibid. Ægr. 12.* in the Son of *Hegotorida, in Lib. 7. Epidem. Text. 61.* before their Deaths. According to *Galen, in 2 Prorrhbet. Text. 47.* The vomiting a small and inconsiderable Quantity in acute Disorders, is an absolutely bad Sign; for no critical Evacuations ought to be small, since Excretions, when copious, denote the Redundance of the Humours; but, when scanty, indicate the Weakness of Nature which cannot expel the superfluous Humours. Hence 'tis obvious, that scanty Vomitings do not produce a salutary Crisis, but always lay a Foundation for a dubious Prognostic, and are generally mortal Signs, especially if they are naturally of a bad Kind, and, instead of relieving, injure the Patient, and render him worse. Unmixed Vomitings are also extremely bad in acute Disorders, because an unmixed Humour is not only crude, but incapable of Concoction. Thus *Hippocrates, in Prognost.* calls every Humour free from Mixture, *αψηχτον*, that is, incapable of producing a Crisis, since all Humours excreted are fervid and crude, which are not diluted with their proper Serum. The Generation of such Humours is produced, either by the Fault or Disorder of some particular Part, or by the Dissipation of the aqueous and serous Parts of the Humours, by means of the febrile Heat. Crude Vomitings therefore, in acute Fevers, indicate, that there is an intense, internal Heat, which is generally invincible by Nature. Such Vomitings prognosticate Death, when they appear with other bad Signs. Thus the Author of *Prorrhbet. in Lib. 1. Text. 62.* tells us, "That unmixed Vomitings, attended with Uneasiness, are bad;" and *Hippocrates, in Prognost.* tells us, "That the freer Vomitings are from Mixture, the worse they are found to be;" and in the same Part he says, "If
" the

“ the Matter vomited is porracious, livid or black,
 “ it is a bad Sign; but if the Matter is of all these
 “ Colours together, it is a mortal Sign, and nothing
 “ more certainly denotes a speedy Death, than when
 “ the Matter is at once livid, and highly fetid.”
 Parti-coloured Vomitings are therefore excessively
 bad, tho’ Matter of the porracious, æruginous, livid,
 black, or fetid Kinds, may sometimes be critically
 evacuated, tho’ this only happens when the Disease
 is concocted, that is, in its Height or Decline; and
 such Vomitings either totally remove the Fever, or
 alleviate its Symptoms. Critical Evacuations how-
 ever of this Kind rarely happen. Hence, as we
 have already observed, such Vomitings are certain
 Prognostics of Death in violent continual Fevers,
 before the Signs of Concoction appear. Parti-co-
 loured Vomitings are also, according to *Galen*, ex-
 cessively bad Signs, since they denote various in-
 ternal Disorders. Thus the Author of *Prorrhbet.*
Lib. 1. Text. 60. tells us, “ That parti-coloured
 “ Vomitings are bad, especially when they appear
 “ near each other;” that is, according to *Galen*,
 when they happen soon after each other. Virulent
 or æruginous Vomitings are also mortal Signs in
 acute Disorders, especially in phrenitic Patients, be-
 cause they denote, that the Brain labours under an
 Inflammation produced by a hot Bile, which always
 proves mortal. Thus *Hippocrates*, in 1 *Epidem.*
Seet. 2. tells us, “ That if phrenitic Patients are
 “ seized with Convulsions, and vomit a virulent
 “ Matter, they die suddenly.” A Vomiting of this
 Kind happened on the first Day, in the phrenitic
 Patient mentioned in *Epidem. Lib. 3. Ægr. 4.* of
 whom it is said, “ That on the first Day he was
 phrenitic, vomited a thin, copious, and virulent
 Matter, and was seized with a Fever, accompanied
 with an Horror. Æruginous Vomitings, which we
 may also call virulent, are certain Signs of Death,
 when

when they appear with other mortal Symptoms. Vomitings of this Kind, accompanied with Head-achs, Watchings and Deafness, which are Signs of an Inflammation of the Head, prognosticate a violent Delirium. Thus the Author of *Prorrhbet. Lib. 1. Text. 10.* tells us, " That those, who in violent " Pains of the Head, have æruginous Vomitings, " Watchings, and Deafness, are soon after seized " with a violent Delirium." Hence we infer, that in phrenitic Patients such Vomitings denote three Things: First, the Celerity, or quick Progress of the fatal Disorder. Secondly, a violent Delirium, with Distraction, since æruginous Humours excite raging Madness; and thirdly, Death with Convulsions, since, as we have elsewhere observed, it is peculiar to Madnesses of this Kind, arising from excessive Dryness produced by intense Heat, to terminate in Tremors and Convulsions. No less dangerous are fetid Vomitings, which are infallible Prognostics of Death, if they smell very rank and high. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Prognost.* tells us, " That " livid Vomitings of a fetid Smell prognosticate " a speedy Death; and all putrid and fetid Smells " in Vomitings of every Kind are bad." The Woman mentioned in *Epidem. Lib. 3. Ægr. 12.* who lay in the *Forum Mendacium*, before her Death, had black and fetid Vomitings. Bilious, yellow, saffron-colour'd, porracious, and all other Vomitings, which either accompany or succeed other bad Signs, are bad; as also those, which, instead of relieving the Patient, render him worse, since they at best lay a Foundation for a dubious Prognostic, and are infallible Forerunners of Death, if they are naturally malignant. Thus the Author of *Prorrhbet.* in *Lib. 1. Text. 62.* tells us, " That unmixed Vomit- " ings, accompanied with great Uneasiness, are " bad;" and *ibid. Text. 71.* 'tis said, " That those, " who vomit a black Matter, loath Aliments, are " afflicted

" afflicted with a Delirium, and a small Pain about
 " the Pubes, and whose Eyes are staring or shut,
 " ought not to be purged, since such a Practice is
 " hurtful to them ;" and *ibid. Text. 79.* we are
 told, " That scanty and bilious Vomitings are bad,
 " especially if the Patient is afflicted with Watch-
 " ing, and a Dropping of Blood from the Nose."
 A Vomiting of this Kind was, by *Hippocrates*, ob-
 served in the Woman who lay in the *Forum Men-*
dacium, of whom, in *Lib. 3. Epidem. Ægr. 12.* 'tis
 said, " On the twelfth Day she vomited a large
 " Quantity of black, fetid Matter, was afflicted
 " with a violent Hiccup and intense Thirst. On
 " the thirteenth she vomited a black and virulent
 " Matter, was seized with a Rigor, and about Noon
 " became speechless." All those Vomitings are
 also bad, which afford no Relief ; and still worse
 are those, which render the Patients worse, tho' they
 should not be in their own Natures of a malignant
 Kind. Thus concerning the last-mentioned Wo-
 man, 'tis said, " On the eighth Day, about Noon,
 " her Heat returned, she was afflicted with Thirst,
 " became comatous, was seized with a Nausea, vo-
 " mited a small Quantity of bilious, yellow Matter
 " at Night ; she was very uneasy, rested none,
 " and involuntarily discharged a large Quantity of
 " Urine : " For, by the bilious Vomiting, as also
 that on the ninth Day, if they had been good, she
 must have rested, and had her Condition rendered
 easier : On the tenth her Fever was augmented, and
 accompanied with bad Signs. After a virulent and
 bilious Vomiting on the eleventh Day, she was
 seized with a Rigor and Coldness of the Extremi-
 ties ; after which, she had a cold Sweat, but passed
 the Night in great Uneasiness, tho' she vomited
 much. All these Vomitings were mortal Signs,
 not only because they appeared in a violent Disease,
 and in Conjunction with other bad Signs ; but also
 because

because they rendered the Patient worse, which is the peculiar Sign of all bad Evacuations. Bilious Vomitings are also bad in Persons wounded in the Head. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Señ. 6. Aph. 50.* tells us, " That Wounds of the Brain must necessarily " be succeeded by a Fever, and bilious Vomiting ; " and in *Señ. 7. Aph. 10.* 'tis said, " That after Vomitings arising from a Disorder of the Ilium, an " Hiccup, Convulsions or Delirium, are bad." But *Galen*, in his Comment on this Passage, says, " That " in the iliac Passion nothing descends thro' the " Intestines, which is the peculiar Sign of this Disorder, tho' Vomiting is not always present, but " only when the Disorder is mortal ; in which Case " the Fæces ascend, and the Patients are afflicted " with an Hiccup." And in *Lib. 6. de Locis affectis, Cap. 2.* *Hippocrates* tells us, " That none who " vomit their Fæces can be preserved." In acute Disorders therefore, immoderate, scanty, yellow, porracious, æruginous, livid, black, fetid, unmixed and parti-coloured Vomitings are bad, since, when they appear in the Beginning, before the Signs of Concoction, they generally prognosticate Death : But if the Disorder is violent, or if other bad Signs precede, accompany, or follow them, they are certain Indications of Death, especially if, instead of relieving the Patient, they render him worse.

C H A P. X.

Of STOOLS ; and first, of those which prognosticate Recovery.

AMONG the several Circumstances from which Life and Death are prognosticated, Stools are none of the least considerable ; and, in handling this Subject, we shall first consider those which are said to be good, and from which the Physician concludes

cludes the probable Safety and Recovery of the Patient. Whether the Nature of Stools in general be good or bad, may be discovered, first, from their Degree of Concoction, or Crudity. Secondly, from the particular Times in which they appear. Thirdly, from their Substance. Fourthly, from the large and minute Quantity in which they are discharged. Fifthly, from the Time during which they continue, or the Time when they cease. Sixthly, from the Advantage with which they are attended, and the Ease and Freedom from Pain with which the Patient discharges them. And, Seventhly and lastly, from the Train of good or bad Signs, from which Prognostics from Stools derive their Certainty. But to return: Stools of the good and salutary Kind may indicate Health in two manners; either with respect to their due Concoction, in which Case they indicate, not only the due State of the Stomach and Intestines, but also of the adjacent Parts, such as the Liver and Spleen; for *Galen* determined, that those Stools denoted the laudable and salutary State of the Stomach and Intestines, which, according to *Hippocrates*, in *Prognost.* were soft, of a due Consistence, discharged at the particular Time generally observed by Nature in a State of Health, and whose Quantity bears a due Proportion to that of the Aliments taken:” Another manner, in which good Stools indicate Health, is with respect to the Defluxion of Humours from the Viscera into the Stomach and Intestines; for *Galen* affirms, that good Stools not only indicate the due and natural State of the Stomach and Intestines, but are also a Sign, that there is no Defluxion of Humours into these Parts from the Liver or Spleen; for, when there is a Defluxion of this Kind, not only the Colour, which is the Sign of a due Concoction, but also the Consistence of the Stools is vitiated. In both these manners Physicians form

Prognostics

Prognostics from Stools ; first, in Disorders of the Stomach and Intestines, the due and natural State of which, according to *Galen*, in the seventh Chapter of his first Book *de Crisibus*, is signified by Stools, which are soft, of a due Consistence, discharged at the Time generally observed by Nature in a State of Health, and in a Quantity bearing a due Proportion to that of the Aliments ; and, as the same Author has added, laudable Stools ought to be of a brown Colour, and not very fetid. But the Stools, which want all or any of these Marks, are bad ; such, for Instance, as are hard, rough, too thin, of too high a Colour, discharged in a Quantity too large, or too scanty, in Proportion to the Aliments, of an unequal Consistence, fetid, frothy, or not evacuated at the Time observed by Nature in a State of Health. But, when Patients are about to recover, the Stools are changed from these Conditions to that laudable State, which we call Concoction. Hence *Hippocrates*, in his Prognostics, justly affirmed, “ That the Stools became of a thicker Consistence, when the Disease was about to be determined.” And, in the fourteenth Aphorism of his second Section, he asserts, “ That, in Fluxes of the Belly, Changes of the Excrements are good, unless they change for the worse.” But we far more certainly and infallibly prognosticate the Events of Diseases by the Evacuation of those Humours, which fall upon the Intestines. The Disorders hence arising, *Hippocrates* calls Abscesses, Dysenteries, Tenesmi, Fluxes, Disturbances of the Belly. Concerning Patients labouring under these Indispositions, in the first Book of his Epidemics, he tells us, “ That many had their Bellies disturbed, but without any considerable Uneasiness, and in such a manner, as to create them no great Trouble.” And afterwards he tells us, “ That some were, on the sixth Day, seized with the
“ Jaundice ;

“ Jaundice ; but that these were, in some measure,
 “ relieved by an increased Discharge of the Urine,
 “ and the Excrements.” With respect to Dysen-
 teries, he afterwards uses these Words : “ But such
 “ Patients, as were pretty far advanced in Years,
 “ were either seized with a Jaundice, Disturbances
 “ of the Belly, or a Dysentery, which was the
 “ Case of *Bion*, who lay sick in the House of *Sile-*
 “ *nus* ; but that many others, whose Diseases were
 “ determined by a Crisis, were seized with a Dy-
 “ sentery, such as *Zenophanes* and *Critias*.” With
 respect to some, who recovered in the pestilential
 Constitution, he uses the following Words : “ But,
 “ in this pestilential State, such as escaped, owed
 “ their Safety to these four Circumstances : Either
 “ there was a plentiful Discharge of Blood from
 “ their Nose ; or a copious Evacuation of Urine,
 “ in which there was a large Quantity of a laudable
 “ Sediment ; or turbid and bilious Excrements were
 “ evacuated in the Beginning of the Disorder ; or
 “ the Patients were seized with a Dysentery :” So
 that, in many Cases, Diseases may happen to be
 determined by Disturbances of the Belly, by Dis-
 charges of pituitous and bilious Excrements, and by
 Dysenteries. With respect to *Clazomenius*, *Hippo-*
crates, in the first Book of his Epidemics, uses the
 following Words : “ On the thirtieth Day, a large
 “ Quantity of aqueous Excrements, like those ge-
 “ nerally evacuated in a Dysentery, were discharg-
 “ ed.” With respect to the Patient in the Garden
 of *Dealces*, in the third Book of his Epidemics, *Pati-*
ent 3. he informs us, “ That, on the fortieth Day,
 “ he went very frequently to Stool, voided a pitui-
 “ tous and white Matter, a profuse Sweat at the same
 “ time appearing over all his Body.” In the same
 Book of his Epidemics, *Patient* 9. he tells us of one
Heropytus, “ That, about the hundredth Day, he
 “ began to void many bilious Stools, which continued
 “ for

“ for a considerable Time, till at last he became dysenterical.” But we know, that these, and other Stools, are of the laudable and critical Kind, when, with the Signs of a manifest Concoction, they begin to appear on the Critical Day, when the Disease is at its Height; or when they are liquid, of a yellow Saffron-colour, brown, livid, or blackish. But, in the Beginning of the Disease, such Stools, appearing without the Signs of Concoction, prove critical and salutary. *Galen*, in his *Comment*. upon the twenty-first *Aphor.* of *Sect.* 4. informs us, That, during a certain long Plague, he observed liquid Stools, which were first yellow, then brown, afterwards black, and, as it were, resembling the Fæces of Blood, not only in those who were on the Brink of Death, but also in those who were upon the Recovery. In these latter, he says, That such Stools followed the Height, of the Disease, and were so many Efforts of Nature, to free herself from a superfluous Load; whereas, in such as died, those Stools appeared either in the Beginning, or Increase of the Disorder. The same Author, in his *Comment* upon the following Aphorism of the same Section, says as follows: “ When, “ therefore, after the Concoction of the Disease, any “ peccant Humour is evacuated, then the Body is “ purged, as it were, by Nature; and for this Reason black Bile, and every other Humour of the “ like Kind, portend a salutary Evacuation, when “ the Signs of Concoction appear in the Progress of “ the Disease. But, if any such Humour should be “ discharged without the Signs of Concoction, the “ Death of the Patient is thereby prognosticated. “ Humours, therefore, of any Colour, however “ prejudicial they should seem to be in that Respect, “ nevertheless prognosticate a salutary Termination “ of Diseases, provided they are evacuated with the “ Signs of Concoction in the Height of the Disease, “ and on the Critical Days.” This Doctrine *Galen*

borrowed from *Hippocrates*, who, in the forty-seventh Aphorism of the fourth Section, tells us, "That, in
 " Fevers, which are not of the intermitting Kind,
 " spitting or vomiting Matter, which is either livid,
 " bloody, fetid, or bilious, is a bad Sign; but
 " that, if such a Matter is duly evacuated, either
 " by Stool or Urine, it is a good Sign." The
 Author of the *Coacæ Prænotiones*, 183, tells us,
 " That those, who, labouring under a Coma, be-
 " come deaf, have a Discharge of brown Excre-
 " ments about the Crisis, by which they are reliev'd."
 Physicians are also enabled to form Prognostics from
 the Quantity of the Stools, and the Time during which
 they continue. *Hippocrates* therefore, in the first
 Book of his *Epidemics*, writes, That many were
 affected with Dysenteries, and disturbed Bellies, by
 which their Disorders were critically determined.
 Thus, concerning *Heropytus*, in *Epidem. L. 3.*
 whose Disorder was determined in a salutary Man-
 ner, *Hippocrates* observes, That, about the hundredth
 Day, he began to have many bilious Stools; that
 they continued in the Manner of a Dysentery for a
 considerable Time, and were accompanied with a
 Pain, by which Means all his other Symptoms were
 alleviated. Besides, I myself have known several
 Patients, who have been preserved by bilious, por-
 raceous and Saffron-coloured Stools, together with a
 Discharge of well-concocted Urine, made by little
 and little, and continued for a considerable Number
 of Days. Stools of this Kind, in Diseases which are
 to terminate well, and those in which no fatal Signs
 appear, are, for the most Part, accompanied with a
 salutary Hæmorrhage, copious Sweats, or some other
 Sign of a like Nature. *Hippocrates*, in the second
 Aphorism of his first Section, lays down two Signs,
 by which a Physician may know when Stools prove
 a salutary and useful Evacuation, and when not;
 which are, when the Patients not only bear them
 with

with Ease, but are also relieved by them. Hence the best and most salutary Stools either put an entire Termination to Fevers, and their Symptoms, or at least alleviate and abate them. With Respect to this Subject, *Hippocrates*, in the 28th *Aphor.* of *Sect.* iv. affirms, “ That, in Fevers, an Evacuation of bilious Excrements is removed by a supervening Deafness, which, in its Turn, is removed by a Discharge of bilious Excrements.” In the seventeenth Aphorism of the sixth Section, he informs us, *That, in an Ophthalmia, a supervening Looseness is a Circumstance of a lucky and salutary Nature.* In the forty-eighth Aphorism of the same Section, he affirms, *That a Dysentery, seizing those who labour under Obstructions of the Spleen, is a good Circumstance.* In the 29th *Aphor.* of *Sect.* 7. he also asserts, *That a violent Diarrhœa happening to a Person afflicted with a Leucophlegmatia, removes the Disease.* What has been already said, is sufficient for discovering and determining what Stools are of the good and salutary Kind.

C H A P. XI.

Of bad STOOLS, and such as prognosticate the Death of the Patient.

BUT there are others of a fatal and pernicious Nature, and such as prognosticate the Death of the Patient. These are known either from their Substance, their Quantity, their Colour, their Smell, the Manner in which they are discharged, the Time of their Appearance, the Changes they undergo, the Signs which either precede, accompany, or follow them, the Degrees of Ease with which they are evacuated, and the Advantages they procure to the Patient. Stools then of the bad Kind differ very conspicuously from each other with respect to their Substance, since some are hard, some rough, some liquid, some viscid, some aqueous, some pinguious, some frothy, some mixed with a certain Ichor, some

unmixed, and some what we call of the colliquative Kind. With Respect to Quantity, these Stools vary no less considerably, since they sometimes flow immoderately, and at other times in a smaller Quantity; sometimes cease, and at other times are totally suppressed. With respect to Colour, some are white, some bilious, some yellow, some of a Saffron-colour, some brown, some green, some porraceous, some livid, some bloody, some black, and some ting'd with various Colours. Stools also vary with respect to the Manner in which they are evacuated, since there is one Manner of Evacuation in a Lientery, another in a Diarrhæa, another in a Dysentery, and a fourth in a Tenesmus. Stools also differ with respect to the Time in which they appear; since some are discharged in the Beginning of the Disease, without any manifest Signs of Concoction, and others in the Increase of the Disease. With respect to the Alterations they undergo, they may be changed for the worse, either as to their Substance, their Quantity, their Colour, or their Smell. Such Stools as prognosticate Death, may also be discovered from their preceding, concomitant, and subsequent bad Signs. And, lastly, with respect to the Ease with which Stools are voided; those are accounted bad, which are evacuated with Difficulty or Pain, which afford no Relief, or which render the Patient worse. That we may, therefore, be able to prognosticate from Stools with the greater Certainty, I judg'd it expedient accurately to inquire into these Differences, beginning with those Stools which are hard or rough, soft or liquid. With respect to hard Stools, the Author of the *Prorrhethics*, in 1 *Prorrh.* 41. uses these Words: "When the Belly is costive, if a small Quantity of black Excrements, as it were, like Goats Tricklings, are discharged; and if, at the same Time, there is an Eruption of Blood from the Nostrils, this is a bad Sign." *Galen* affirms, That

That the *στυραθῶδη*, or spiral Excrements like Goats Tricklings, are produced by the Length of their Retention, and the excessive Heat of the Parts; and if these Excrements should be of a blackish Colour, they denote a Heat and Burning about the Centre of the Body, which is a Sign of a malignant Disease; and, if this Disease is violent, and accompanied with other bad Signs, these Excrements certainly prognosticate the Death of the Patient. Liquid Stools sometimes proceed from a moist Constitution, a State of Childhood, a wet State of the Weather, humid Aliments, or Crudities of the Stomach; or liquid Stools are produced, when moist Aliments are not conveyed from the Stomach through the Lacteals; or when some Substance, of a fluid Nature, falls from the Liver or Spleen into the Intestines; or when the Liver, or the Spleen, or the whole Body, is purged by the Liver. Among liquid Stools, *Hippocrates in Prognost.* pronounces those of the aqueous Kind bad; because, as *Galen* says, they are a Sign of Crudities. Stools of this Nature are perpetually bad, and prognosticate Death in violent and bilious Disorders, if, at the same Time, a due Quantity of good and laudable Urine is not discharged; whereas, in milder and more benign Distempers, which are accompanied with no fatal Symptoms, they only denote a Superfluity of crude Humours; for the Correction and Alteration of which, Nature requires a long Time. But, as *Galen* informs us, pinguious Stools are discharged in acute Diseases, when the Fat is melted down by the intense Heat of the Parts; but when these Stools are also viscid, they import, that not only the Fat, but also the solid Parts of the Animal, are colliquated. When this is the Case, Stools, which are pinguious, viscid, white, small in Quantity, and highly fetid, are discharged. But they may be distinguished from such as are discharged under these Appearances, in consequence of eating

any particular Species of Aliments; for these latter are more copious, and not always white. And according to *Galen*, a fetid Smell is a Sign of Colliquation. With respect to Stools of this Kind, *Hippocrates*, in his *Prognostics*, informs us, "That such as " are small in Quantity, glutinous, white, of a pale " Saffron-colour, and smooth, are bad." These must perpetually, and in the very Nature of the Thing, be bad; since a Wasting of the solid Parts of the Body, and a Colliquation of the Fat, are fatal Circumstances, which, in acute Disorders, indicate an intense Heat, and certain Death, if the Disease is very violent, or accompanied with bad Signs. But, in milder Diseases, these Stools, instead of the Death of the Patient, prognosticate the Portraction of the Disease. Thus, in respect to the Patient in the Garden of *Dealces*, *Hippocrates*, in the third Book of his *Epidemics*, informs us, "That, on the sixth Day, his " Stools were black, pinguious, frothy, viscid, and " fetid:" And the Disease of this Patient was only determined on the fortieth Day. But the Stools, in this Case, were not the Effects of a Colliquation of the solid Parts, but of the Fat, and of the superfluous, putrified, and viscid Humours. But such Stools as are produced by a Colliquation and Wasting of the Solids, are absolutely fatal, and are discharged pure and unmixed. Thus, with respect to *Silenus*, *Hippocrates*, in the first Book of his *Epidemics*, informs us, "That, on the fifth Day, his Stools were unmix'd, " bilious, smooth, and highly pinguious." Unmix'd Stools are also justly to be condemned in acute Diseases; because, according to *Galen*, they indicate an intense internal Heat, by which the ichorous Parts of the Humours are exhausted and consumed. Thus the Author of the *Prorrhetics* justly asserted, "That " such Stools as became pure and unmixed, height- " en'd the Disorder;" and, according to *Galen*, these rendered it worse. Such were those of *Silenus*,
Epidem.

Epidem. 1. *Patient.* 2. on the fifth Day; those of *Phylinus's* Wife, *Epidem.* 1. *Patient.* 4. on the sixth; those of *Euryanactes's* Daughter, *Epidem.* 3. *Patient.* 6. on the twelfth; those of *Hermoptolemus's* Wife, *Epidem.* 7. on the fifth; those of *Parius*, *Epidem.* 3. *Patient.* 1. on the seventh; those of *Pythion*, *Ibid.* *Patient.* 3. and others; the Histories of whose Diseases are to be found in the *Epidemics* of *Hippocrates*.

Frothy Stools are in like manner condemn'd, because they either indicate an intense Heat, by which the Fæces contract a Froth, like that produced on a Fluid boiling in any Vessel, or some flatulent Principle, mixed with the Humours, and resembling that Foam of the Sea produced by tempestuous Winds. The former of these Stools are the Effects of a Heat, melting down the Body; whereas the latter are produced by an unequal Perturbation. Hence *Hippocrates*, 2 *Prorrhbet.* justly pronounces highly frothy Stools bad, because they either denote a Colliquation, or an Inequality. But those are worst, which indicate an intense colliquating Heat; and this Species may be known from the acute Fever, and the intense Heat of the Excrements themselves, which are frothy and unmix'd. Thus, in the first Book of the *Prorrhbet.* 21. we are told, "That, in bilious and unmixed Stools, frothy Efflorescences are a bad Sign." In the same Book, 50. it is asserted, "That Stools, becoming frothy, and unmixed, heighten the Disorder;" or, as *Galen* expresses himself, "render it worse." In the same Book also, 53, frothy Stools are said to be bad in acute and bilious Disorders. In the *Coacæ Prænotiones*, 602, we are informed, "That, in acute Distempers, frothy and highly bilious Stools are bad." And afterwards, 613, we are told, "That Stools, which become frothy and unmix'd, increase and heighten the Disease." Those Stools also, which

are rendered frothy by an Admixture of a flatulent Principle, are bad, because they indicate a Crudity in the Excrements.

Stools either immoderately large, or preternaturally small, in Quantity, are also to be condemn'd. The former impair the Strength, and weaken Nature. Thus, in his *Prognostics*, *Hippocrates* uses these Words: " But Stools, too often discharged, " and in too large Quantities, endanger Faintings." The Author of the *Coacæ Prænotiones*, 609, informs us, " That liquid Stools, discharged in small Quantities, and frequently, are bad; partly because " they induce frequent Watchings, and partly because they impair the Strength." Thus also, in the fourth *Aphorism* of the fifth *Section*, we are told, " That Convulsions, or a Hiccough, brought on " by immoderate purging, are bad."

Stools discharged in too small Quantities are also bad, both because they are insufficient for removing the Cause of the Disease, and because they indicate a Superfluity of Humours, which, in a violent Disorder, generally prove fatal; or because they import, that the vital Powers are insufficient to expel the noxious Humours, notwithstanding their Efforts for that Purpose. This Circumstance *Hippocrates* observed in the first pestilential Constitution; with Respect to which, in the first Book of his *Epidemics*, he says, " These Symptoms were succeeded by Stools, " which were either greater than the Patients could " bear, or too small to produce any happy Effects; " for which Reason the former Symptoms immediately returned, and were heighten'd." Those Evacuations by Stool, which cease as soon as they are begun; are bad, and, in acute Disorders, fatal. Thus *Hippocrates*, in the first Book of his *Epidemics*, tells us, " That those Patients, whose Bodies were soluble, " had the Misfortune to have their Evacuations by " Stool suppress'd in a malignant Manner." And,

when

when enumerating those Symptoms, and Signs of burning Fevers, which, in the Beginning, prognosticate the Death of the Patient, he adds, "their Evacuations by Stool were stopt." Hence it is by no means safe to suppress Diarrhæas and Dysenteries; since, by this means, the noxious Humours are determin'd to other Parts, induce considerable Injuries, and, in acute Disorders, Death.

We know Stools of a bad Kind not only from their Quantity, but also from their Colour. The white, thin, the bilious, the yellow, the Saffron-coloured; or those resembling the Yolks of Eggs, the red, the bloody, the aqueous, the green, the æruginous, the livid, the black, and those diversify'd with a Variety of Colours, are all bad in acute Disorders, unless critically discharged. White Stools are either the Effects of the Aliments taken, such as Bread alone, Milk, Ptisan, Lupines, Alica, Almonds, and other Substances; or, as *Galen* informs us, in 1 *Prorrhbet. Comment.* 13. and in 2 *Prognost. Comment.* 17 and 19. they are produced when the Bile is not convey'd to the Intestines, either on Account of an Obstruction of the Biliary Duct, as in those affected with the Jaundice; or in Consequence of its not being secreted from the Mass of Blood, by the Glands of the Liver; or lastly, white Stools are produced by a Colliquation of the soft and recent Fat. But Stools of this Kind are small in Quantity, viscid, and highly fetid; and all of them, except such as are white, in Consequence of eating some Sorts of Aliments, are highly condemn'd in acute Diseases, and more especially such as are white, in consequence of an inflam'd Brain. With respect to which, *Hippocrates*, in the first Book of his *Prorrhbetics*, 13, uses the following Words: "In Phrenetic Patients white Stools are bad, as is plain from the Case of *Archecrates*." And in the same Book, 53, we are told, "That, in acute and bilious Dis-

orders,

“ orders, Stools which are white, frothy, and bilious, only on the Surface, are bad.” *Hippocrates*, in his *Coaca Prænotiones*, 36, tells us, “ That those who are severely affected with the Jaundice, discharge white Stools, they die.” This happens on Account of a Retention of the Bile in the Blood; whence an Inflammation of the Brain, or Liver, which is a fatal Circumstance, because the Congestion of Humours to these Viscera, is productive of the worst of Consequences. We have already observed, that such Stools as are white, small in Quantity, viscid, and fetid, are equally bad; because, according to *Galen*, they import a malignant Colliquation. Those Stools also which are yellow, bilious, acrid, Saffron-coloured, or resembling the Yolk of an Egg, and such as are green, are bad, unless critically discharged: The Saffron-coloured, however, the æruginous, and the green, are the worst; because they indicate a violent internal Heat. All bilious Stools, not critically discharged, are also bad; since, in acute Diseases, they prognosticate Death, and, in Disorders of a milder Nature, a Protraction of the Disease, Relapses, and uncommon Pain.

Thus *Hippocrates*, in the second Book of the *Coaca Prænotiones*, 43, informs us, That it is a bad Sign to have an Acrimony, and a biting Pain, produced by Bile, about the Mouth of the Stomach; because this Circumstance denotes a Redundance of Bile, not only about the Mouth of the Stomach, but also in the Intestines. And *Hippocrates*, in the 47th *Aphor.* of *Sect.* 4. condemns all bilious Evacuations. Acrid Stools of this Kind, discharged in burning Fevers, approaching to a Dysentery, or Tenesmus, if these Disorders are as yet crude, are generally fatal; for I have observed them in many Patients, who all died, after having struggled for a long Time under their Distemper. Last Year,

Year, I had a mournful Instance of this in my dear Wife *Guadagnina*, who, on the seventeenth Day, died of a burning Fever, attended with a bilious *Diarrhæa*, approaching to a *Dysentery*. This is beautifully observed by *Hippocrates*, in the first Book of his *Epidemics*, where we have these Words: "They have frequently discharged Stools, which were bilious, small in Quantity, unmixed, and acrid." And afterwards he informs us, "That, in the Summer and Autumn, Lienteries, *Dysenteries*, Tenesmi, and Fluxes, raged; and that the Stools discharged were bilious, thin, acrid, frequent, crude, and, in some Patients, aqueous." In the same Book he tells us, "That all those Patients had Disturbances of the Belly, and Stools of the worst Kind." And, a little after, he informs us, "That the Diseases, with which they were afflicted, were *Dysenteries*, Tenesmi, Lienteries, and Fluxes." Of this we have an Instance in the Daughter of *Euryanætes*, with respect to whom *Hippocrates*, in the third Book of his *Epidemics*, says, "That on the twelfth Day she discharged Stools, which were bilious, small in Quantity, unmixed thin, acrid, and frequent."

Hippocrates, in his *Prognostics*, observes, that red and bloody Stools are not of less bad Presage; for, says he, in *Prognost.* "Those which are aqueous, or white, or green, or highly red, or frothy, are all bad." The Author of the *Proorrhæti. in Lib.* 1, 2. affirms, "That, in all Diseases, red Stools are bad." Again, he condemns such as are highly red. And, in the *Coacæ Prænotiones*, 330, 611, 613, 632. we have the following Words: "Highly red Stools are bad, especially when produced by a Fault of the Liver, as happens in Patients labouring under Disorders of that Organ." But from these we except Stools of this Kind, which are critical, and relieve. Green and porraceous Stools
are

are also bad, provided they are rendered so by the Violence of a Disease; because, according to *Galen*, in his first Book *de Crisibus*, *Cap.* 11. they indicate an æruginous Bile, and an intense Heat.

Hippocrates, in his Prognostics, and in the 47th *Aph.* of *Seç.* 4. pronounces livid Stools fatal in continual Fevers; because, according to *Galen*, these denote an intense Cold, and, as it were, a Mortification of the interior Parts. No less fatal than these are black Stools. According to *Galen*, in acute Diseases, black Stools either indicate a Redundance of black Bile, or a parched and torrid State of the Blood. With respect to black Stools, *Hippocrates*, in *Aph.* 21. *Seç.* 4. tells us, "That black Stools, resembling black Blood, and discharged spontaneously, either with or without a Fever, are very bad."

Galen, in his Commentary on this Aphorism, asserts, that black Stools indicate a great Weakness of the Spleen and Liver, and also denote the Generation of a large Quantity of gross and melancholic Blood: For this Reason black Stools are, in acute Diseases, justly accounted fatal Prognostics, since Nature requires a long Time to concoct and correct this Humour. *Galen*, in a pestilential Constitution, observed many Stools of this Kind, which were discharged not only by those who died, but also by those who recovered; but, in the former, they appeared either in the Beginning, or the Increase, of the Disease. When treating of good Stools, we have shewn, that black Stools are sometimes beneficial; tho' when they appear whilst the Disease is crude, and before the Signs of a due Concoction, they never fail to prove fatal; for then, according to *Galen*, they indicate, that an irreparable Injury is done to the Viscera. According to *Hippocrates*, in the 23d *Aphor.* of his 4th *Section*, "If those who have been emaciated by acute or lingering

“gering Diseases, by Wounds, or any other Cause,
 “discharge, by Stool, black Bile, resembling black
 “Blood, they die the next Day.”

According to *Galen*, all Stools tinged with various Colours are also bad, because they indicate a Variety of Humours in the Body ; to correct which, Nature requires a long Time, which she cannot possibly have in acute and violent Disorders, which quickly impair the Strength. *Hippocrates* therefore, in his *Prognostics*, justly affirms, “ That Stools
 “tinged with different Colours, tho’ the Patients
 “may struggle for a long Time with their Disease, yet never fail to prove fatal.” And, in the 21st *Aph.* of *Seet.* 4. he tells us, that they are the more fatal, the worse and more numerous the Colours, with which they are tinged, are. This was the Case of *Apollonius*, concerning whom *Hippocrates*, in the third Book of his *Epidemics*, says, “ That he discharged Stools of various Colours and
 “Qualities, such as black, virulent, pinguious, crude,
 “and acrid, and at last resembling Milk.

Fetid Stools are also bad ; because, according to *Galen*, they are a Sign of Putrefaction. Thus *Hippocrates*, in his *Prognostics*, and in the 47th *Aph.* of *Seet.* 4. condemns all fetid Stools. But such as are very fetid, liquid, yellow, pinguious, and what we call colliquative, are observed to be so highly fatal in acute Fevers, that very few Patients, who discharge such Stools, have been found to recover ; because they denote a predominant Putrefaction, and a Loss of Strength. They are also a highly fatal Sign in continual Fevers ; and Stools of this Kind resemble the Yolk of an Egg, diluted in fat Broth ; only with this Difference, that they are highly fetid. With respect to these, *Hippocrates*, in the 3d Book of his *Epidemics*, affirms, “ That
 “those who laboured under either acute or chronic Diseases, were cut off principally by Stools
 “ of

“ of a bad Kind.” And *Galen*, in his Comment on this Passage, uses the following Words : “ That
 “ long-continued Plague, which appeared in our
 “ own Age, cut off most of those who fell the
 “ Sacrifices of its Fury, in consequence of their
 “ Evacuations by Stool ; for the Matter discharged
 “ was the Effect of Colliquation.” Of this Kind were the Stools of the Concubine of *Nicolaus*, as *Hippocrates*, in the seventh Book of his *Epidemics*, informs us.

These are the various Kinds of Stools which threaten Death, either with respect to their Substance, their Quantity, their Colour, or their Smell. Stools also discharged in a preternatural manner, and such as are either continued too long, or evacuated without Consciousness of the Patient, are fatal ; because, according to *Galen*, in acute Diseases, they either prognosticate a Delirium, or a fatal Loss of Strength. With respect to this, the Author of the *Prorrhetic*. in the first Book, 78. uses these Words : “ Stools, discharged without the Consciousness
 “ of the Patient, if he is not delirious, are bad,
 “ as it sometimes happens in an hepatic Flux.” In like manner, in continual Fevers, those Stools which continue too long, either with or without a gnawing Pain ; such also as are copious, and afford no Relief, are highly bad. By these *Hippocrates*, in his *Epidemics*, tells us, that many were cut off. Thus, in the first Book, he uses these Words : “ In the Summer and Autumn, Lienteries, Dysenteries, Tenesmi, and bilious Fluxes, raged ; and
 “ the Stools discharged were thin, frequent, crude,
 “ acrid, and in some aqueous.” And, in the third Book, he tells us, “ That, with respect to the
 “ Evacuations by Stool, many Patients were subjected to terrible Disorders, especially to a Tenesmus, which was principally incident to Children, and those who had not as yet arrived at
 “ Puberty,

“ Puberty, many of whom died Lienteric.” *Hippocrates* also, in the 43d *Apb.* of *Señ.* 6. informs us, “ That Persons, weakened by a long-continued “ Dysentery, unless they die of it, fall into a Lientery, or Dropsy, which proves fatal to them.” All Stools therefore, of this Kind, are fatal, if they appear at the Beginning of the Disease, without any Signs of a previous Concoction; at which time no Evacuations are good and laudable, but symptomatical and bad. Stools of this Kind *Hippocrates* had in his View, when, in the third Book of his *Epidemics*, he uses these Words: “ Most had their “ Bellies disturbed, and were seized with Horrors “ and Sweats, which were not critical.” With respect to Stools of this Kind, in *Hippocrates*, in *Epid. Lib. 3.* we find these Words: “ Two Brothers, the “ Companions of *Cecrops*, from the Beginning, “ discharged Stools which were black, feculent, in “ Colour resembling Aliments prepared of Blood, “ (*καρυκεϊδέα*) highly bilious, and frothy.”

Bad Stools are also known from their preceding, their concomitant, and subsequent Signs, and from their being so far from determining the Fever, that they rather render the Patients worse. Thus *Hippocrates*, in the third Book of his *Epidemics*, says, “ The Stools discharged did not alleviate the Symptoms.” And, in the first Book of the *Prorrhætics*, 129. these Words occur: “ In acute Diseases, “ after a moderate Eruption of Blood and black “ Stools, Deafness is bad.” In the same Book, 81. we are told, “ That, in burning Fevers, attended “ with some Degree of Shivering, and frequent “ Discharges of aqueous Bile, a Distortion of the “ Eyes is a bad Sign, whether the Patients are “ seized with a Catalepsis or not.” And, in the same Book, 108. we are told, “ That sublivid Stools, “ accompanied with Perturbations of the Intestines, “ and a Discharge of thin and aqueous Humours,

“ are bad.” In the same Book, 127. after Eruptions of Blood, black Stools are said to be bad; such were these observed in *Silenus*, *Hermocrates*, the Daughter of *Euryanactes*, the Youth lodged in the *Forum Mendacium*, *Parius*, *Pybion*, *Apollonius*, and many others, whose Histories occur in the Writings of *Hippocrates*; the best Source from which we can possibly learn to draw Prognostics from the Characteristics of Stools, whether of the good or bad Kind.

C H A P. XII.

Of Predictions from URINE; of the Nature and Causes of URINE; and of what Importance it is with respect to Prognostication.

SINCE it has been demonstrated that the Life and Death of the Patient, in acute Diseases, may be predicted from the Stools, we are now, in course, to examine into the Signs and Prognostics which may be afforded from *Urine*, relating to the same Subject; for the Observation of the *Urine* is of no less Importance, than that of the other Excretions, towards the presaging a good or bad Event to Diseases. *Galen de Loc. affect. Lib. 6. Cap. 4.* tells us, that the gibbous Parts of the Liver, and all others which are superior to these, are subjected to an Expurgation by *Urine*; and *Com. 2. in Lib. Prognost. 7. 26.* he says, That the *Urine* is an Indication of the Affections of the Bladder and Kidneys; and more than this, he tells us, *Com. 2. in 1 Proverb. T. 2.* that it indicates also, the Strength or Weakness of the Blood-Vessels, and of the Faculty which generates the Juices. Many Disorders therefore, tho' not all, as is vulgarly imagined, in a great many Parts of the Body, may be judged of by the *Urine*, as may also all Fevers, Hectics excepted,

cepted, and Inflammations, tho' these latter, when affecting the Thorax, are first signified by the Spit, as those which affect the Belly are indicated by the Stools; but even in these Cases, the Judgment which may be made of them from the Urine, is not to be despised.

Since therefore the Observation of *Urines* is of vast Moment towards the Prognostics of many Diseases, it justly deserves our Inquiry how far we may venture to prognosticate from them, with respect to the Life and Death of the Patient. For this End it will be proper to premise a few Things concerning the *Differences* and *Causes* of *Urines*, which are necessary to be known, in order to predict Events from them in Diseases.

Every Physician knows, that the *Urine* is a serous Excrement, secreted by the Kidneys, and from them, by the Ureters transmitted to the Bladder; from which it is excreted, and discharged from the Body. But by *Urine* we understand not only the serous Humidities, but all other Substances which are evacuated by *Urine*, since they are of great Moment towards a Prognostic; for the Matter of *Urine* seems to be of three Sorts: Sometimes the Excretion consists of the Humidities of the Meat and Drink, which, from those who drink much, are commonly discharged in a crude and aqueous State. Secondly, the *Urine* is sometimes nothing but the serous Humidity of the Blood, impregnated with the Quality of the predominant Humour; and, in the last Place, it may be composed of Humidities proceeding from a Colliquation, as when it is of a pinguious Substance. This triple Matter of the *Urine* is very elegantly described by *Hippocrates*, 6 *Epid. Sect. 5. Aph. 14.* in the following Words; "Ουρον ὁμόχρον βρώματι καὶ πόματι, καὶ ὡς ἐσθθεν ἐόν, ὑπὸ τῇ ὑγρῇ ζύντηξίς, " Urine is of the same Colour

“ with the Meat and Drink, and is, as it were, a
 “ Colliquation of the internal Humour.”

But let us now take a distinct View of the Differences of *Urines*, and they may be distinguished with respect to their *Substance*, *Qualities*, *Quantity*, and *Contents*.

As to their *Substance*, some are thin, others thick, and others are of a middle Kind; of the thin Sort, some continue a long Time, others soon become thick; after the same manner, of *Urines* voided thick, some continue in that State, others become thin.

With respect to their *Qualities*, there is a triple Difference observable, one in regard to their *Colour*, another as to their *Clearness* or *Obscurity*, and a third with respect to *Smell*.

Urines, with regard to *Colour*, are distinguished into *white*, *pale*, *yellow*, *gold-coloured*, *red*, *green*, *livid* and *black*. There are several other Colours of *Urine* enumerated by some; but these, which are the principal, will be sufficient to furnish us with Prognostics: And some of these Colours are united with, or proper to *Urine* of a thin Substance, others to thick *Urine*. To thin *Urine* belong the *light red*, *yellow*, *green*, *livid*, and also the *black* Colours. Some think, that only the *pale*, *light red*, and *yellow*, are proper to thin *Urine*; but it is certain, that the *green*, *livid*, and *black*, are sometimes observed in *Urine* of a thin Consistence; as, for Instance, in the Cases of *Herophon*, the Wife of *Epicrates*, and *Meton*, observed by *Hippocrates*, 1 *Epid. Ægr.* 3, 5, 7. Of *Meton*, he says, “ That his *Urine* was thin and “ blackish.” It cannot, however, be denied, that *black Urine* is commonly thick; but the *pale*, *light red*, and *yellow*, are never voided thick, but are constantly thin; for these Colours are imputed to a Want of Matter.

With

With respect to *Perspicuity*, or *Obscureness*, in the second Place, some *Urine*s are *clear* and *lucid*, others *turbid* and *obscure*; and of those which are voided clear, some remain so, others, in a little time, become foul or turbid; in the same manner, of *Urine*s excreted turbid, some continue so, others, by a subsiding of the gross Matter, become clear.

With respect to *Smell*, also, in the last Place, some *Urine*s are *fetid*, others not.

*Urine*s, as was said, are distinguished, thirdly, with respect to their *Quantity*; for sometimes the Excretions are copious, sometimes small, sometimes moderate, and, on some Occasions, wholly intercepted.

The last Distinction mentioned of *Urine*s regards the *Contents*; and under this Head may be observed a Multitude of Differences in *Urine*. We call the *Contents of Urine* that Substance, which appears in any manner separated from the Body of the *Urine*, and is observed sometimes on its Superficies, sometimes in the middle of the Vessel, and sometimes at the bottom. This last the *Greeks* call *Hypostasis*, and we (the *Latins*) *Subsidentia*, *Residentia*, *Sedimenta*, and *Subiecta*, (the *Hypostasis*, Settlement or Sediment, which subsides to the bottom of the Urinal.) When the *Contents*, or separated Corpuscle, occupy the middle of the Vessel, they are called by the *Greeks* *Enæoremata*, and by the *Latins* *Sublimationes*, *Suspensa*, *Sublimia*, and *Sublimamenta* (the *Enæorema*, or pendulous Substance in the middle of the *Urine*). If the *Contents* appear on the Superficies of the *Urine*, they take the Name of *Nubes* and *Nubeculae*, "Clouds and Mists, or Films." Under the Head of *Hypostasis*, or *Sediment*, may be reduced a Variety of subordinate Distinctions; for some *Hypostases* are thick, others thin, some continuous, others discrete, or incoherent, and not at all united, but unequally dispersed through the

Substance of the *Urine*. They are also distinguished into *white pale*, *yellow pale*, or *deep red*, *green*, *livid* and *black*, and into *fetid*, and not *fetid*. Again, of *thick* Sediments, some consist of crude and gross pituitous Humours, others are of a melancholic, or black adust, and others, to name no more, of a red and sanguineous Consistence. These *thick* Sediments, or *Hypostases*, appear also of various Forms; some appear in the Shape of Grains, and are for that Reason called by the *Greeks* *Oroboides*; sometimes they shew like Scales, and have the Name of *Petaloides*; sometimes like Bran, narrower, but thicker than the scaly Sort, and take the Appellation of *Pityroides*; and, in the last Place, these *Hypostases* sometimes resemble a Kind of Meal, and are hence called by the *Greeks* *Crimnciles*; and like these last, in Appearance, are the purulent *Urines*, which consist of Pus. Sometimes also there appears in the *Urine*, a thick, pituitous Substance, and a mucous Humour.

In the *Enæoremata*, or suspended Corpuscles, as also in the superficial Clouds, or Films, appear the same Varieties, with respect to Continuity and Division, Equality and Inequality, Thickness and Thinness, Difference of Quantities, and Diversities of Colour, with those before ascribed to the *Hypostases*. But it is proper to the superficial *Contents*, to consist sometimes of oily and pinguious Particles.

C H A P. XIII.

Of the Causes of different URINES.

IN treating on this Head, we shall begin with the *thick* and the *thin Urine*. The latter Sort, in Fevers, always indicates a Weakness of Concoction, and is occasioned either from an Obstruction of the Blood-vessels, Ureters, Kidneys, or Bladder, by which

means only an ichorous, or thin serous Humidity is excreted; or when the Humours take their Course to the Head, as happens in Phrensies, where a *Thinness* of *Urine* is a common Symptom. Hence we may conclude, that a *thin Urine* is excreted when nothing of the Humours happens to be mixed with it, and that a *thick Urine* is occasioned from a Mixture of something which is the Result of a Concoction attempted by Nature, or the Removal of some Obstruction. That a *thin Urine* in Fevers always signifies Crudeness, we are taught by *Galen*, in many Places; and *Hippocrates*, 3 *Epid. Sect. 3. Stat. Pest.* speaking of epidemical burning Fevers, tells us, "They were attended with plentiful Excretions of *thin Urine*, which had nothing critical, nor were of any Service to the Patient." This *Thinness* of the *Urine* sometimes continues, sometimes alters to *Thickness*; the latter shews, that Nature has begun its Work or Concoction; but the other indicates, that the Business is yet unattempted, and is a Sign of an extraordinary Crudeness; as we are taught by *Galen*, *Lib. de Urinis, Cap. 3.*

Thick Urine is occasioned by a Mixture of Humours, and if it appears in the Beginning, indicates a Redundance of gross Humours; as we are told by *Galen*, *Lib. Quæstia in Hippocratem dicta*; but in the State or Height of the Disorder, it shews that Nature attempts an Excretion of the Humours.

Much Urine proceeds from plentiful Drinking, or a Redundance of Humidities, as in a Dropsy, and a Suppression of Evacuations by Stool in an humid State of the Belly: On which Occasion, we are told by *Hippocrates*, *Sect. 4 Aph. 82*, "That copious Excretions of *Urine* by Night, are an Indication of small Discharges by Stool." An immoderate Quantity of *Urine* may be occasioned, also, by an Inflammation of the Kidneys attracting to themselves a vast Plenty of Humidities, as in the Diabetes, or from a Mul-

titude of Humours when the Patient undergoes a critical Expurgation by the Kidneys ; as was the Case with many observed by *Hippocrates*, 3 *Epid. Sect. 3.*

Urine in too small Quantities proceeds from contrary Causes, as from drinking but sparingly, from a too plentiful Discharge of the Humidities by Stool or Sweat, or a Consumption of them by an immoderate internal Heat, as it usually happens in Burning-Fevers ; in which Cases it is often totally suppressed. Sometimes also, as it is well known, the *Urine* is excreted in small Quantities, from an Obstruction of the Passages, by which it makes its Way through the Kidneys or Bladder.

As to the Causes of the Colours of *Urines*, we shall begin with the *white Urine*, which is either *thin* or *thick*. *White thick Urine*, as we are taught by *Galen*, indicates a Redundance of crude and gross Humours, especially what is excreted thick, and continues so. *Urine* of this Kind, in which nothing subsides, indicates an extraordinary Crudeness, and an extreme Weakness of the Faculty of Concoction. Hence such *Urine* in acute Diseases is pernicious ; as it prov'd in the Cases of the Wife of *Dromeades*, 1 *Epid. Aeg. 4, 11.* But *Urine* of this Kind, which begins to grow thinner, shews that Nature has begun Concoction.

White thin Urine, which *Galen*, in *Com. 4 Lib. Aph.* calls *aqueous Urine*, has for its Causes either a Weakness of the concoctive Faculty, as in old Persons, or an Obstruction of the Kidneys, as in *Neptritic Disorders*, before the Stone is discharged ; or an Obstruction of the Liver ; or, which often happens, a total Diversion of the bilious Humour to the Brain ; for which Reason, such *Urine* portends a Phrensy, as *Galen* assures us, *Lib. de Urin. Cap. 6.* As this Kind of *Urine* indicates an highly crude State of the Disease, with an extreme Weakness of the concoctive Faculty, it is of all other *Urines* the most pernicious, especially

especially in bilious Diseases; as we are assured by Galen, 1 *Lib. de Crisibus*, Cap. 12. and *Com. 2. in Prognost. T. 32.*

The Cause of *pale Urine* is the Mixture of too small a Quantity of the yellow Bile with the serous Humidities; but this Sort of *Urine* seems not far removed from a State of Concoction, provided it be not very thin.

Yellow, light-red, or Saffron-coloured Urines, if *thin* at the same Time, indicate the Disease to be in an absolutely crude State, and the Viscera affected with violent burning Heat; but when thick, it is a Sign of Concoction, and sometimes of a critical Excretion.

Red and reddish Urines take their Colour from the Blood, as we learn from Galen, *Lib. de Cris.* and *Com. 2. in Prognost.* and more fully *Com. in 3 Epid.* They are also occasioned by an Excretion of half-concocted Blood by the urinary Passages; and indicate, as he says in the Treatises just mentioned, a Redundance of an unconcocted and serous Kind of Blood in the Vessels, and the internal Parts of the Body. Such *Urine* is, also, an Indication to us of the Imbecility of the secretory Faculty; whence *Hippocrates, Lib. 1. Prognost.* tells us, That *reddish Urine* signifies a long Duration of the Disorder, or that a long Space of Time is required for the due Concoction of the Blood. *Reddish thin Urine*, though the Author of the Book *de Urinis* denies there is any such *Urine*, is occasioned by a slight Tincture of ichorous Blood; but the *thick* and *reddish* Kind proceeds from a Redundance of unconcocted Blood; as may be observed in that burning Fever called a *Synochus*.

Resembling the former, is that *Urine* which is coloured with Blood, and called *bloody or sanguineous Urine*. Such Excretions are occasioned by the infirm State of the Kidneys, and a Relaxation of the Vessels which terminate in those Parts, called an *Anastomosis*, or a Relaxation of the Ducts which lie

between the first and second Sinus ; from such Causes proceeded the *bloody Urine*, discharged by *Apemantus* and the Carpenter, mentioned by *Hippocrates*, *Seet. 4. Aph. 86.* where he says, “ If Blood, Pus, or “ Scales, are evacuated by *Urine*, and this *Urine* has “ also a fetid Smell, the same indicates an Ulcera- “ tion of the Bladder :” And *ibid. 77.* “ A sudden “ [*αὐτὸ ταύτοματὰ* spontaneously,] Discharge of “ Blood by the Way of the *Urine*, indicates a “ Rupture of some small Vein in the Kidneys.”

Green Urine is either from porraceous Bile, generated in the Stomach, as *Galen* says, from the Crudeness of the Humours, or else, from an æruginous Humour in the Vessels, which owes its Origin, according to the same Author, *Com. 2. in Prognost.* to a burning Heat, and vehement Aduſtion of yellow Bile. In Persons who are in Health, or free from a Fever, such *Urine* is generally a Sign of porraceous Bile ; but in acute Fevers and Inflammations of the Viscera, it indicates an æruginous and bilious Humour, according to *Galen, Lib. 2. de Cris.* where he determines this Colour to proceed from an Alteration of yellow Bile, by the Force of a burning Heat, into Bile of a black Colour.

Next in Colour to *green* is *oily Urine*, which, however, is not fat, or pinguious ; but, as *Galen, Com. in 3 Epid. T. 72.* and *de Crisibus*, describes it, resembles Oil in Colour and Consistence ; and this Sort of *Urine*, as he tells us, he had sometimes observed proceeding from a Concoction of the Disease, without any bad Consequence to the Patient.

But *pinguious*, or *fat Urines*, which by their Fatness resemble Oil, are called *oily*, because, like Oil, they swim on the Superficies, have quite another Cause, as proceeding always from a Colliquation of the Fat, either of the whole Body, or only of the Kidneys. To this Purpose we read in *Seet. 7. Aph. 35.* “ That a pinguious and compact *Hypotasis*, indicates

cates an acute Disorder of the Kidneys." And we may know, says *Galen*, in his *Comment.* on that *Aphorism*, when there is a Colliquation in the whole Body from the feverish Heat, if it were only by an Excretion of Fat with the *Urine* successively, and not all at once, as in a Colliquation only of the Kidneys. Hence we conclude, that there are two Sorts of *oily Urines*; one, which in Colour and Consistence only appears very like Oil; and another, which is of a pinguious Substance; and which *Hippocrates*, in the *Aphorism* before-mentioned, says, contains Fat. Of this latter Sort of *oily Urine*, he says, in his *Prognostics*, "If there be a Fatness on the Superficies resembling a Spider's Web, it is to be condemn'd, for it is a Sign of a Colliquation." *Galen*, *de Sanit. tuend.* tells us, "That this Fat, swimming on *Urine*, is like that which concretes on the Superficies of Broths when cooled." And *Lib. de Urinis*, a Treatise ascribed to him, he makes three Distinctions of this Kind of fat or *oily Urine*: The first is what the *Greeks* call *Eleocbroos*, which is of the Colour of Oil, and indicates a beginning Colliquation; the second is called *Eleopbanes*; this has a more exquisite Mixture of oily Particles, and shews that the Colliquation increases; the last is the *Eleodes*, which, in its whole Substance, and in all Respects, resembles Oil; and shews the last Degree or Height of a Colliquation. But the same Author, *Com. in 3 Epid.* 72. makes two Kinds of *oily Urine*; one like Oil in Colour and Thickness, but void of Fatness; another fat, of which there are two Sorts; one with a Fatness swimming on Top, like the Eyes of Oxen, called by the *Greeks*, *Eleopbanes*; and another, which has its Superficies covered with a fat Substance, resembling a Spider's Web; and is called *Eleodes*. All these Kinds of *oily*, or, more properly, *pinguious Urines*, proceed from a Colliquation of the Fat by an igneous Heat, as was before observed.

Urine of a *livid* Colour proceeds from an immoderate Coldness, according to *Galen, de Cris. Lib. 1. Cap. 12.* and is therefore pernicious in acute Distempers, as indicating an Extinction of the natural Heat. It is, however, sometimes occasioned by a gross, livid Matter ; and on that Account not denied by *Hippocrates* to be good, and sometimes critical.

Black Urine is either the Effect of an immoderate Coldness (though in that Case it may more properly be stiled *obscure* than *black*), or of a burning Heat. *Galen, Com. in 1 Prorrh.* tells us, " That *black Urine* is occasioned by a Mixture of black Bile with the Serum, which tinges the *Urine* with Colour : " And, *Com. in 3 Epid.* he says, " That it proceeds from a melancholic Blood, which, like Soot, communicates its Colour to the Serum." Hence, *Lib. 1. de Cris. Cap. 1.* he says, " That *black Urine* is a Sign of a Redundance of black Bile, or adust Blood in the Body." But here we are to make a Distinction of this Kind of *Urine* into that of a thick and a thin Consistence.

Thick black Urine always derives its Colour from a more than ordinary copious Excretion of a gross atrabilious Humour, or black Bile, or adust Blood ; whence in Quartans, and Disorders proceeding from the Spleen and Melancholy, a thick and black Kind of *Urine* is evacuated.

A *thin* and *black Urine*, *Galen, Com. 2. in Prognost.* and *Lib. 1. de Cris.* supposes to proceed either from excessive Coldness, which occasions also a Blackness of the Blood, or from an immoderate Heat scorching the Blood. We know and can predict these Kinds of *Urine*, because they are preceded by *Urine* of a yellow, light-red, or Saffron-colour ; livid *Urine* also changes to black.

We should next in Order, after *black Urine*, treat of the Causes of *clear* and *foul*, or *turbid Urine*. As for *clear Urine*, which is permanent, or continues in a State

a State of Clearness, it is included in what has been said of the Colours of *Urine* in its thin Consistence; and therefore we are to treat only of such *Urine* as is excreted *clear*, but after some Time becomes *turbid*. This Kind of *Urine* every one knows to be crude, and to become foul and disturbed from a Redundance of gross Flatulences; and consequently it is regarded by every Physician of the least Experience, as an Indication of Nature's Efforts towards a Concoction. *Galen. de Sanit. tuend. Lib. 4. Cap. 4.* says, "If the *Urine* be excreted pure and clear, but is immediately disturb'd, it shews that Nature sets about the Concoction of the crude Juices; if the *Urine* becomes not foul immediately, but after some time, it is a Sign that Nature has not yet begun its Work, but will attempt it hereafter." The same Author, *Com. in 3 Epid. in 4 Aph. & Lib. 4. de Sanit. tuend. & Lib. 1. de Cris.* makes three Sorts of *turbid Urine*; one excreted clear, and becoming *turbid* afterwards, of which we now speak; another excreted *turbid*, and becoming clear; and a third which is excreted *turbid*, and always remains in that State. This last is by Physicians generally call'd *Subjugalis*, with reference to Horses *sub jugo*, "under the Yoke," or used to draw; because in Colour, Thickness, and Foulness, it resembles the *Urine* of a working Horse. Such Sort of *Urine* proceeds from crude and gross Humours, agitated by Heat, and an Elevation of numerous Flatulencies thence occasioned; which mix with the Serum, and render it confus'd and *turbid*. For this Reason, *Hippocrates, 4 Aph. Cap. 9.* says, "That *turbid Urine*, like that of Horses, in Fevers, indicates a present or future *Cephalalgia*;" as it is a Sign to us, he means, that Multitudes of Vapours are elevated and conveyed to the Head. *Galen, Com. 5. in 6 Epid. T. 15.* says, "That *turbid Urine*, like that of Horses, is proper to those who abound
" with

“ with crude Humours, which are put in a State
 “ of Fusion by the Heat.” By this means, being
 converted into a spirituous Kind of Substance, they
 furnish Plenty of Matter for flatulent Exhalations
 to the Head. *Turbid Urine* then, we find, proceeds
 from crude and gross Humours agitated by Heat.

Turbid Urine, which becomes clear, is, from the
 natural Heat employed in Concoction; but *Urine*
 always remaining in a *turbid* State, is generally the
 Effect of a febrile Heat, agitating and confounding
 the Mass of Blood; and is such as we see in the Be-
 ginning of malignant Fevers, when Nature has done
 nothing towards a Concoction. *Avicenna*, and the
 other *Arabian* Physicians, tell us, “ That *turbid*
 “ *Urine*, which never settles, foreshews an Ebulli-
 “ tion of the Humours, on Account of the Violence
 “ of the extraneous Heat, and the Weakness and
 “ Indisposition of the natural Heat towards a Con-
 “ coction.” But *Galen*, *de Cris. Lib. 1. Cap. 12.*
 says, “ That *Urine*, remaining *turbid*, without be-
 “ coming in the least clear, indicates that Nature
 “ has begun an Agitation in the Blood, and is in
 “ full Vigor and Strength, fit for Concoction; but
 “ that *Urine* excreted clear, and soon after becoming
 “ *turbid*, signifies, that the Agitation of the Hu-
 “ mours towards a Concoction is not yet begun, but
 “ may be expected.” For these Reasons, he pre-
 fers that Kind of *turbid Urine*, which always remains
 in that State, because they indicate a beginning
 Concoction, as he more clearly expresses it, *de Sanit.*
tuend. Lib. 4. Cap. 4. where he says, “ That *Urine*,
 “ *foul* or *turbid*, like that of Horses, indicates a
 “ Repletion of the Veins with such Humours as are
 “ called crude; but that Nature, however, ceases
 “ not from her Work, but powerfully concocts
 “ them.”

And of *Urine* which becomes *turbid* after Ex-
 cretion, he there adds; “ If it be voided pure, and
 immediately

“ immediately turns foul, it shews that Nature at-
 “ tempts a Concoction ; but if it grows *turbid* at
 “ some Distance of Time, it is a Sign that Nature
 “ is not at present, but will shortly be, employed
 “ in that Work.” A little after he seems to assert
 the contrary, when he says, “ If there be no Se-
 “ paration, or what subsides is bad, it shews that
 “ Nature is weak, and wants Assistance in con-
 “ cocting the Juices. Upon the whole, it must be
 said, that *turbid Urine*, continuing in that State, is
 sometimes the Effect of an extraneous Heat agitating
 the whole Mass of Blood, and sometimes proceeds
 from the natural Heat, or Nature itself employed in
 Concoction ; and that in the latter Case, it is distin-
 guished from the other, by its not appearing in the
 Beginning, but in the Increase of a Disorder, when
 Nature manifestly attempts a Concoction ; after
 which the *Urine* has a Sediment, or becomes less *turbid*,
 whilst the Strength is not much impair’d, and the
 Disease is free from mortal Signs: And this, per-
 haps, is no more than what *Galen* means in the
 Chapter above quoted, by the following Words :
 “ Of all *turbid Urines*, let the general Character be
 “ a Separation of the *thick* from the more *liquid*
 “ Part, which is either the quick or slow ; or none
 “ at all. If it be quick and immediate, and
 “ what subsides be white, smooth, and equal, it
 “ shews Nature far superior to the Juices which it
 “ concocts ; but if what subsides be bad, Imbecillity
 “ of Nature is signified.” If then such *turbid Urine*
 appears, as we said, in the Beginning of a Disorder,
 at which Season Nature attempts no Concoction, on
 account of the Ebullition and Agitation of the ex-
 traneous and febrile Heat, it indicates a Turbation
 from a Redundance of crude and gross Humours, put
 in a State of Fusion by the vehement Heat, which,
 in Conjunction with the Violence of the Distemper,
 and the extreme Weakness of the Patient, may be
 justly

justly esteemed a fatal Prognostic. *Galen*, therefore, might well say, *Com. in 4 Aph. T. 70.* “*Turbid Urine*, which comes to no Settlement, if the Patient be strong, shews the Disease will be of long Duration; if weak, that it will be mortal.” *Urine*, then, which appears *turbid*, and continues so in the Beginning of a Disease, proceeds not from the natural, but an extraneous Heat, which is confirm’d by the Weakness of the Patient, and some pernicious concomitant Sign, and from its having nothing of a laudable Sediment.

We have spoken largely of the Causes of *turbid Urine*, and intend to treat, in a few Words, of the Origin and Causes of *pungent Urine*, or such as is excreted with Pain, and a pungent Sensation. This, in short, proceeds from highly acrimonious and hot Humours, which are voided together with the *Urine*; and, according to *Hippocrates*, 1 *Epid. Sect. 2.* are the Occasion of a Strangury. And *Galen*, *Com. in 1 Epid.* to the same Purpose tells us, “That when the excrementitious Parts of the whole Body are purged off by the Passage of the Kidneys, the Patient is seized with a Strangury, as well upon other Accounts, as principally from the Acrimony of the confluent *Urine*.” This Acrimony is the Effect of an immoderate Degree of Heat.

Fetid Urine is known by every Body to be the Effect of an extraordinary Putrefaction, either in the Vessels, or the Kidneys, or the Bladder.

As to *Urines* of an equal and unequal Consistence, *Galen Com. in 7 Aph. T. 33.* makes the following Remarks: “If we take the Word *διακεχωρῆς*, (distant or separate) in its proper Sense, the Thing is impossible, because *Urine* is always continuous, without Interstices; but if we understand by this Form an Inequality of Substance or Consistence, he (*Hippocrates*) rightly says, that such an Inequality

“lity

“ lity indicates a vehement Perturbation in the Body:
 “ For when Nature prevails and is predominant, all
 “ Things are equally united ; but when it is repell’d
 “ and controuled by Variety of stubborn and
 “ rebellious Matters, that Portion of them which is
 “ subdued and concocted takes one Form, and what
 “ is renitent and refractory another ; and when there
 “ is a great Variety of these contumacious Particles,
 “ it shews the Inequality in the *Urine* to be very
 “ considerable, as well as the Perturbation, which is
 “ the Cause of it.”

We have given you the Causes of the various
 Kinds of *Urine*, and proceed to treat of the Causes
 of its Contents; under which Head we are to inquire
 the Reasons of those Contents, at the Bottom, which
 we call *Hypostases*, *Subsidences*, and *Sediments*, and
 what are the Causes of those pendulous Contents in
 the Middle, which pass by the Names of *Eneore-*
mata and *Sublimamenta* ; as also, the Reasons of the
Nubes and *Nubeculae*, or the Clouds and Films which
 swim on the Superficies of the *Urine*.

In general, the Variety of Contents in Urines de-
 pends on the various Generation and Mixture of
 Flatulences; for when there is a Redundance of
 these in the *Urine*, the excrementitious Particles are
 conveyed to the Superficies ; when there is but a
 moderate or small Quantity of them, they make this
 Settlement in the Middle ; and if there be none at
 all, they reside at the Bottom. Hence it is, that an
Hypostasis indicates a good Concoction, in which the
 Flatulences, being discussed, cause no Perturbation.
 This, however, is no necessary Consequence from
 the Contents being lodged at the Bottom ; since not
 every *Hypostasis*, or *Sediment*, infers, of Necessity, a
 Concoction, but that which is white, smooth, and
 equal at all times ; as we are taught by *Hippocrates*
 in his *Prognostics*. Nor do Clouds and Films always
 signify Crudeness : For, as we are told by the same
 Author,

Author, in the Book just quoted, Clouds on the Surface of *Urine*, if white, are good. And *Galen, Lib. 1. de Cris. Cap. 12.* tells us, “ That in Patients injured to Fasting, and immoderate Labour, the Disease often has its Solution before any Thing subsides in the *Urine*; and it is generally sufficient if there be a white Cloud, and a white, smooth, and equal *Enceorema*.”

But white, smooth, and permanently equal Contents, in the Bottom of the Vessel or Urinal, constantly signify Concoction; an *Enceorema* of that Kind, a less Degree of Concoction; and a Cloud of the same Sort, as being situated highest of all, a still lesser Measure of Concoction of the Disease.

The Contents, or excrementitious Particles, elevated in the Form of a Circle, to the Superficies of the *Urine*, is a certain Indication of a Delirium, as was observed by the Author of the 1 *Prorrhbet.* and I have frequently found the Truth of it by Experience.

A copious Sediment, though it occupies the lowest Place in the Urinal, indicates a Redundance of crude Humours, as *Galen, Lib. 1. de Cris. Cap. 12.* has demonstrated, from Examples of Children bred in Idleness, and pamper'd with full Diet, whose *Urine* abounds with Crudities, from a Repletion of the Body with crude Humours. And, *Com. 2. in Prognost.* he says, “ That there appears a copious Sediment in *Urine*, when the Disease is fomented by crude Humours; and that there is very little or no Sediment in the *Urine* of those who labour under bilious Diseases, or are used to fasting and hard Labour.

A thin *Urine*, *Sediment*, or *Hypostasis*, is a Sign of thin Humours; but a pure *Hypostasis*, which scarce rises upon shaking the Vessel, shews a great Weakness of Nature in the second Concoction.

Thick

Thick and gross Sediments are, in like Manner, Indications of gross Humours, agreeably to what we are told by *Galen, Com. in 4 & 7 Aph. & Lib. de Plenitud.* where he says, "That the Urine of voracious Persons has a thick Sediment." We affirm therefore, that a gross or thick *Hypostasis* is an Indication of gross Humours, and consequently of difficult and troublesome Disorders.

An united, or continuous, and equal *Hypostasis*, of a pyramidal Figure, is highly commended, as being a Sign of a very good Concoction; as, on the contrary, a discrete and unequal Sediment, or *Hypostasis*, has a quite different Signification. *Galen, Lib. 1. de Cris. Cap. 12.* For an *Hypostasis*, which is unequal and discrete, or consisting of loose and separate Parts, shews a Redundance of gross Flatulences in the Veins, which are incapable of being dissolv'd and discuss'd by Nature; as we are told by the Author of *Lib. de Urinis, Cap. 19.*

Unequal discrete Contents are distinguished from an *Hypostasis*, as making a Substance disjunct, or disunited, and dispers'd, like small and minute Particles of Sand, through the Body of the Urine. These are the Effects of a copious Phlegm, or proceed from Pus, or a Colliquation of the solid Parts; and of this Nature are the Contents, resembling coarse Flour, and the *Hypostasis*, which the *Greeks* call *Crimnoides*.

Red and reddish Contents signify Crudeness, and Want of Concoction; whence it is justly said by *Hippocrates, Lib. 2. Prognost. Text. 27.* "That reddish Urine, with a reddish and smooth Sediment, shews the Disease to be of longer Duration than in the first Case (where the Sediment is white, smooth, and equal); but is, however, very salutary." The Author of the Book of *Urinæ* says, "That red Contents proceed from an ichorous Blood, and signify Want of Concoction."

Yellow and green Contents are bad, because they shew that the Disease is fomented by a yellow, æruginous, or porraceous Bile.

The worst Colours in the Contents of Urine, are the livid and the black. A livid Colour soon changing to black, proceeds from a Refrigeration of Heat; and a yellow, light-red, or green Colour, quickly altering into black, is the Effect of an igneous Heat burning the Humours. Justly, therefore, does *Hippocrates, Prognost. Lib. 2. Text 27.* pronounce black Clouds in Urine bad.

Of Contents in Urine, which proceed from a Colliquation, and therefore appear in various Shapes, those Hypostases, which are called by the Greeks *Oroboides*, because they resemble the Pulse *Orobus*, and also, *Sandarachoides*, are the Effects of a beginning Consumption of the Flesh, after the Fat is consum'd; and are Indications of a Colliquation, either of the whole Body, or of the Kidneys.

The Contents, or Hypostases, called in Greek, *Petaloides*, that is, *squamous*, or *scaly*, appear, according to *Galen*, when after a Colliquation of the Fat and Flesh, the superficial Parts are abraded by the igneous Heat.

The Pityroides, or furfuraceous Hypostases, which are narrower and straiter, but yet thicker than the scaly Sort, are the Effects of a Dilaceration and Consumption of the Vessels of the solid Parts, by the igneous Heat.

In the last Place, the Contents, or Hypostases, called *Crimnoides*, which are like coarse Meal or Flour, proceed from a Consumption of the solid Parts, more violent than the former: Of these Kinds of Hypostases, we find *Hippocrates* passing his Judgment, *Lib. 2. Prognost. Text. 28.* in the following Words:
 “ If the Hypostasis of the Urine be *Crimnoides*,
 “ like coarse Flour], it is bad; but the *Petaloides*
 “ [resembling Scales] are worse; the white and thin
 “ are

“ are very bad, but the *Pityroides* [furfuraceous] are “ still worse.” Here *Galen*, in his *Comment.* on the Place, tells us, “ That these Kinds of Urine are the Effects of an igneous Heat, scorching the Blood, or consuming the Flesh in an unequal Manner.

C H A P. XIV.

Of good URINES, portending Recovery.

URINE, as well as other Excretions, affords Indications in Diseases, for a *Prognostic* of Death or Recovery, two Ways: First, as it is a Sign of Concoction or Malignity; and, secondly, as it is a Cause, in discovering itself to be a good or bad Excretion. Of Urine portending a good Event, in both these Respects, we find *Galen*, *de Cris. Cap. 12.* and *Com. in 3 Epid.* giving the following Description: “ The best Kind of Urine is what is of a moderate “ Consistence, answering in Proportion to the Quantity of Drink, of a lightish red, or yellowish Colour, “ with a white, smooth, and equal Sediment, or Hypostasis.” “ The best Urine, says *Hippocrates*, “ *Lib. 1. Prognost. Text 26.* is what has a white, “ smooth, and crude Sediment, during all the Time “ before the Crisis; for this signifies that the Patient “ is in a safe State, and that the Disease will not be “ of long Duration: But if there be an Intermission, “ and the Urine be sometimes pure, and sometimes “ with a white and smooth Hypostasis, the Disease “ will be the longer, and the Patient the less secure.” *Galen* adds, “ The Urine ought to be of a moderately “ Saffron-colour, and of a mean Consistence, between thin and aqueous, and thick, like that of “ Horses.” The same Author, *Lib. 1. de Crisibus*, “ *Cap. 12.* says, “ That the best Urine is rather of “ a lightish red, than yellowish Colour.” And *Com. in 1 Epid.* and *Lib. 10. Simpl.* he makes it moderately yellow; and *Lib. 2. de Sanit. tuend. Cap. 2.*

he says, " That a lightish red and bilious Urine, is
 " an Indication of a perfect Concoction in Diseases."

In many Cases concocted Urine has but little Colour; in others it is more deeply tinged; whence it appears, that the best Urine is not always observ'd to be of the same Colour. The divine *Hippocrates* was of Opinion, that we were not so much to regard Colour or Consistence of Urine, as its Contents, in order to a Prognostic; since, in the Place just quoted, where he describes the best Urine, he says not a Word of the Colour and Substance, but only of the Contents: For he tells us, " That the best Urine
 " is what has a white, smooth, and equal Sediment;" omitting the Colour and Substance, which are not observed to be always the same in such an Hypostasis. And though indeed, it be necessary for the Urine, when furnish'd with the best Hypostasis, to be of the best Colour, and of a moderate Consistence, and in temperate Bodies, such Colours are usually observed, as before described, and reputed laudable; yet, as there is a vast Variety in Urine, with respect to the various Constitutions and Dispositions of Bodies, we are to have recourse to a general Method for discovering the best Kind of Urine in all particular Cases. Here we are well directed by *Aristotle*, *Lib. 1. Probl. T. 32.* " The best Urine,
 " he says, is moderate in all Respects, and most
 " like that of the Person in Health; which is a Pre-
 " cept to be regarded by the young and unexpe-
 " rienced Physician, in his Inspection of Urine; in
 " which, when he sees any Alteration from what it
 " was in a State of Health and Soundness, he may
 " justly conclude, that the Patient is in a bad State
 " of Health." This of *Aristotle* is certainly a good Rule for judging of good and bad Urine, since the Theory of Similar and Dissimilar is one of the chief Principles of the Art of Prognosticating. Upon these Considerations, we also conclude, that in Diseases, such
 Urine

Urine is best, as approaches nearest to the Urine of the Patient in Health ; and this is the Character which *Galen* also has given of it, *Lib. 1. de Cris. Cap. 12.*

But for our clearer and more exact Diagnosticks of the best Urine, we are attentively to consider the Temperament of the Body and Viscera, with the Age, Sex, Diet, and Way of living, of the Patient : For the Urine of Bodies of an hot Temperament is of an higher than ordinary Colour, and the Urine of Persons of a cold Temperament, of a lower Colour than is consistent with Mediocrity. In respect of Age, young and adult Persons make thinner Urine, and more coloured than Children ; and the Urine of Children is thicker than ordinary, as that of old Persons is thinner, and more colourless. With regard to Sex, the Urine of Women is thicker and more colourless than that of Men, and more abounds with Contents : In other Respects, the Urine of voracious Persons abounds with crude Sediments ; on the contrary, the Urine of those who are used to Fasting has but little Sediment, and is more colour'd than the former ; and the same Appearance in the Urine is effected by Watchings and Fatigue ; whereas that of those who live in Idleness abounds with Sediment, and is less coloured.

Hence we conclude, that in Children, the best Urine is what appears of a thickish Consistence, is but slightly tinged, and abounds with a copious, white, smooth, and constantly equal Hypostasis. In Youth and Manhood the Urine ought to be more deeply tinged, and of a yellowish or lightish-red Colour, and of a thinner Consistence, with fewer Contents, and so much the thinner, and more coloured, as the Body is of an hotter Temperament ; and so much the less coloured, as the Temperament of the Person is colder. In Women the Urine, on some Occasions, must be thicker, and more colourless than ordinary ; in Persons under Circumstances

Fastings, Fatigue, and Watching, higher coloured, and thinner, with fewer Contents; and in those who indulge themselves in plentiful Living, and Idleness, the Urine must be expected less coloured, of a thicker Consistence, and a more copious Sediment.

But in Bodies of a more moderate Temperament, the best Urine is, as *Galen* says, of a moderately croceous Colour, of a mean Consistence, answering in Quality to the Drink, with a white, smooth, and constantly equal Sediment; and, in short, most resembling the Urine of Persons in Health. In all Cases, the best Urine has a white and equal Hypostasis, or Sediment. Urine with a pendulous Substance or Enæorema, is not so good; and that with a Cloud, or Film, worse than the former. We are, however, taught by *Galen*, *Com. in 3 Epid.* That an Enæorema is sometimes good; and that even a Cloud may be good enough to prove a salutary Prognostic, according to *Hippocrates*, in *Sect. 4. Aph. 70.* where we read “ That Persons in whom
 “ the Fever comes to a Crisis on the seventh Day,
 “ have a red Cloud in their Urine on the fourth
 “ Day, and other Things in Proportion.” “ And
 “ not only a Cloud, says *Galen*, which was not seen
 “ before, prognosticates a Crisis, but a white Cloud
 “ much more; and a white, equal, and settled
 “ Enæorema, more than either; But if the Disease
 “ be very quick in Motion, and there be a
 “ Change in the Colour and Consistence of the
 “ Urine, there are sufficient Grounds for prognosticating
 “ an approaching Crisis.” *Hippocrates*, *Lib. 1. Prognost.* says, “ That a Cloud floating in the Urine,
 “ if white, is good.” And a little after, “ We are
 “ to consider in these Clouds, whether they move
 “ upwards or downwards, and also, what they are
 “ of; for if they tend downwards, and are of the
 “ Colour above-mentioned, (white), they are good
 “ and laudable.”

With

With respect to the Substance, Urine of a thin Consistence, with a good Colour, is laudable. Hence *Galen, Com. in 1 Epid.* says, “ It is plain, that thin
 “ Urines, but of a good Colour, promise a Recovery,
 “ very, on Account of the Goodness of their Colour ;
 “ but, in respect only of their Thinness, they require
 “ a longer Time for Concoction.” So that this Kind of Urine prognosticates indeed a Recovery, but it is after a considerable Time ; as it happened in the Cases of *Cleonaëtides*, *Clazomoni*, 1 *Epid. Ægr.* 6, 10. and *Charion*, 3 *Epid. Sect.* 1. *Ægr.* 6.

Thin and colourless Urine, where there are Signs of Recovery, indicates an Abscess, as we are taught by *Hippocrates, Lib. Prognost.* quoted by *Galen, Com.* 1. in 3 *Epid. T.* 4. to this Purpose : “ Thin and
 “ equal Urines, he says, excreted for a long Time
 “ together, if there be other salutary Signs, indicate
 “ an Abscess in the Parts below the Diaphragm.” Thus it happened to *Pythion*, 3 *Epid. Ægr.* 8. who liv’d near the Temple of *Tellus* ; of whom it is said, “ From the first to the eighth Day his Urine was
 “ thin, and colourless, and had a cloudy Enæorema ;
 “ on the tenth he fell into a Sweat, his Spit was
 “ somewhat concocted, and he had a Crisis, about
 “ which time avoided a thinnish [for ὑπόλευνα, as
 “ all the printed Editions have it, I read ὑπόλεπτα]
 “ Urine.” On the fortieth Day after the Crisis, a Suppuration appeared in the Parts about the Anus, and the Abscess produc’d a Strangury.

Of Colours in Urine, the laudable, as we said, are the yellowish, lightish red, subcroceous, or somewhat Saffron-like Colour, the moderately pale, and subluteous Colour. The reddish Urine, with a reddish Sediment, is said, by *Hippocrates*, to be salutary, though it indicates a long Disease ; the black Colour in Urine is not always bad ; it is not so, for Instance, in Disorders of the Spleen, as appears in

Case of *Herophon*, 1 *Epid. Ægr.* 3. and in those who abound with melancholic Blood; and the same is agreeable to what *Galen, Com. in Epid.* remarks of a female Patient, where he says, " That the Colour
 " of her Urine, though black, indicated no Danger,
 " because proceeding from a Retention of the
 " Menfes, which were of a more melancholic Cast." Plenty also of black Urine, which changes not to aqueous, critically excreted, is of Service. Hence *Galen, Com. 3. in Epist. T.* 73. says, He knew a Woman who was very much relieved by a plentiful Excretion of such Kind of Urine; besides, black Urine, with a plentiful Hæmorrhage from the Nostrils, as in the Case of *Meton*, 1 *Epid. Ægr.* 7. or a copious Flux of the Menfes, as was observed of the morose Woman, 3 *Epid. Sect. 3. Ægr.* 11. are not in the least to be dreaded.

Of turbid, or foul Kinds of Urine, what soon settles or subsides, is good, especially if the Sediment be white, smooth, and equal, according to *Galen, de Sanit. tuend. Lib. 4. Cap. 4.* where he writes, " That if there appears a Separation of the thicker
 " from the more liquid Substance, in the Urine,
 " and what subsides is white, smooth, and equal, it
 " indicates a Superiority of Nature in subduing and
 " concocting the Juice."

Clear Urine, which soon becomes turbid, may also be esteemed beneficial, as it signifies, that Nature is at work in concocting the Humours.

With regard to Alterations in Urine, those are esteemed laudable which are made for the better, either in Colour, Consistence, or Hypostasis. Hence thick Urine, excreted after the Beginning of a Disease, is accounted beneficial, since Excretions, after the Commencement of a Concoction, become thick, if they were thin before; as on the other hand, when from thick they change to thin, it is a very good Sign; agreeably to the Doctrine of
 Hip.

Hippocrates, in *Seēt. 4. Aph. 68.* where we read, “ That
 “ they who void a thick, grumous Urine, and in small
 “ Quantities, and are not free from a Fever, are
 “ relieved by a supervening plentiful Excretion of
 “ thin Urine, which is most likely to happen when
 “ there has been an Hypostasis in the Urine from
 “ the Beginning, or not long after.” Here *Galen*,
 in his Comment, says, “ That Plenty of thin Urine
 “ is beneficial, as it indicates the morbid Matter
 “ to be more attenuated.”

It is best for Urine, from turbid to become clear,
 from colourless to grow coloured, from too high a
 Colour to become less coloured, and from wanting
 Contents to assume either a Cloud, *Enæorema*, or
 Hypostasis, which are white and equal.

Such, then, are the Properties and Qualifications
 of Urine, by which it indicates a Recovery in acute
 Diseases, as it is a Sign of Concoction ; in the same
 manner it portends a good Event as a Cause, in
 shewing itself to be a salutary Evacuation.

For this Reason, Plenty of Urine excreted on a
 critical Day, indicates a salutary Crisis, and with
 the greater Certainty, if it be in its own Nature of
 a laudable Kind, as it was in the Case of *Nicodemus*,
3 Epid. Seēt. 3. Ægr. 10. of whom *Hippocrates* ob-
 serves, *3 Epid. Seēt. 3.* “ That on the twenty-fourth
 “ Day he voided much white Urine, which had a
 “ copious Hypostasis ; and he fell into a plenti-
 “ ful hot Sweat, had a Crisis, and was freed
 “ from his Fever.” And of *Pericles*, *ibid, Ægr. 6.*
 he says, “ On the third Day his Fever was abated,
 “ and he voided Plenty of concocted Urine, with
 “ a copious Sediment.” *Chæron* also, *ibid. Seēt. 2.*
Ægr. 5. “ is said to escape, by the Benefit of a
 “ copious Effusion of bilious Urine.” And, *6 Epid.*
Seēt. 4. Aph. 2. “ That an Evacuation of thick
 “ white Urine, such as happened to the Servant of
 “ *Archigenes*, sometimes happens in Quartans at-
 “ tended

“ tended with a Lassitude, and prevents an Abscess.” But that Kind of thick Urine, which resembles coarse Meal, portends Death, or a long Duration of the Disease, as we are taught by *Galen*, *Com. in 7. Aph. 31.*

Acrid Urine, evacuated with Pain, and in great Quantity, frequently happens to be critical in acute Diseases; agreeably to the Observation of *Hippocrates*, 1 *Epid. Sect. 1.* where, after describing an Epidemic Disorder very fatal to Children, he says, “ That the only serviceable, and most important of all the Indications, and by which many escaped the greatest Danger, was an Alteration of the Disease to a Kind of Strangury, and Abscesses in the Parts affected.” And a little after, “ with regard to the Strangury, it was tedious, and very troublesome to the Patient; the Urine, in this Case, was copious, thick, various, red, mixed with Pus, and excreted with Pain.” To which he adds, “ All who were in this Circumstance recovered, and not one of them, as far as I know, died.” The Case of *Pythion*, 3 *Epid. Aeg. 1.* which was much of the same Nature, and had probably the same happy Event; of whom we read, “ That on the fortieth Day after a Crisis, a Suppuration was formed about the Anus, and converted itself into a Strangury;” after which, it is probable that he recovered by the Benefit of copious Evacuations by Urine.

There are some Kinds of oily Urine, not fat, but resembling Oil only in Colour and Consistence, which are also salutary; these never happen, but from a perfect Concoction of the Disease, and have been several times observed by *Galen*, as he says, *Com. in 3. Epid. T. 72.* from a Concoction of the Disease, without any Detriment to the Patient. And so much for good Urines, which are of salutary Prognostication.

C H A P XV.

Of bad URINES, which portend Death.

THIN, white, aqueous Urine, of long Continuance, in a Disease not of a favourable Kind, is destructive, as we are assured by *Galen*, because it indicates a very high Degree of Crudeness; and it is no less pernicious in acute Fevers, because, according to the same Author, it shews that the yellow Bile has its Course upwards, and is carried towards the Head, from whence we may predict a Delirium and Phrensy. And such Urine we find condemned by *Hippocrates*, in *Seet. 4. Aph. 72.* where he says, “ That white pellucid Urine is bad, “ especially in a Phrensy.” And *Galen*, in his Comment on the Place, says, that He never knew one in a Phrensy, from whom such Excretions of Urine proceeded, recover. For it is much better, as the Disease is wholly of a bilious Nature, that the Urine should appear bilious, and worst of all, that it should be thin and transparent, as it was observed in *Philista*, labouring under a mortal Phrensy, 3 *Epid. Seet. 2. Ægr. 4.* We conclude hence, that thin and aqueous Urine, in all acute Fevers, is bad, as portending, at least, a long Duration of the Disorder, with Relapses; for Nature requires a long Time for the Concoction of Humours in so highly crude a State, when, if the Fever be not extremely violent, and the Strength not much exhausted, the Patient has been sometimes known, tho’ after a long Time, to recover; but if the Disease be violent, and the Strength much impaired, such Urine is absolutely fatal. And this is what *Galen* means, *Com. in 4 Aph. 71.* when he says, “ If the Strength was before exhausted, such white “ perspicuous Urine is pernicious, as in Phrensies; “ in which Case we have no Instance of Recovery.”

We

We may add, as a stronger Confirmation of their Fatality, their long Continuance, and Appearance after the Beginning of the Disorder, as it happened in the Case of the Woman who lay ill in *Tbasus*, 3 *Epid. Sect. 3. Aegr. 2.* who, on the eleventh Day, evacuated such thin aqueous Urine, and continued so to do till the fortieth Day. We have already observed from *Hippocrates, Lib. 1. Prognostic*, that a Continuance of such Urine, with salutary Signs, prognosticates a Solution of the Disease by an Abscess, as it actually happened in the Case of *Pythion*, who lived near the Temple of *Tellus*, 3 *Epid. Aegr. 1.* and is demonstrated by *Galen*, in his Comment on the Case. But, on the other hand, where there are no salutary Signs to accompany it, a Continuation of such Urine is always mortal. Hence *Hippocrates, 1 Prognost.* pronounces aqueous Urine one of the most destructive Kinds, and worst of all in Children.

Thick Urines, according to *Hippocrates* in the same Book, are bad, especially if they appear in the Beginning; at which time, as *Galen* will have it, *Comment. in Sect. 4. Aph. 6.* the Urine is generally thin: But those Kinds of thick Urine, which have either none, or a bad Hypostasis, are very bad; and of these, *Galen, Com. in 4 Lib. Aph.* says, "Thick Urine, without a Sediment, if the Strength be pretty entire, portends a long Continuance of the Disease; but if the Strength be much exhausted, the Death of the Patient." And *Hippocrates, 1 Epid. Sect. 1.* describing an Epidemic Fever of the Semiterian Kind, says, "That in some Subjects the Urine was thick, and had but a small Hypostasis, and the same not of a due Consistence, but crude and unseasonable." *Galen* also, 1 *Com. in 3 Epid. T. 5.* speaking of these Kinds of Urine, says, that *Hippocrates* in the Case of *Hermocrates*, by "hinting that his Urine was thick,

“ thick, and without Hypostasis, plainly intends, “ that it was foul and turbid, as he here usually “ calls that Urine, which always appeared in a “ crude disturbed State, and impregnated with a flatulent Spirit, like Must.” Since Urine, then, in which nothing subsides, is of the Number of turbid Urines; thick Urine also, destitute of a Sediment, is to be esteemed a turbid Urine, which, says *Galen*, besides indicating a flatulent and crude Perturbation of the whole Mass of Blood, shews the Disease to be fomented by gross Humours.

Having first observed, that turbid Urine may be either thin or thick, we proceed to enquire into the Prognostics, which may be drawn from turbid Urine in acute Diseases. *Galen*, as we before observed, makes three Sorts of turbid Urine; one voided thin and clear, and afterwards becoming foul and turbid; a second voided turbid, and continuing in that State; and the last voided foul and turbid, and afterwards growing pure and clear. These last mentioned, *Galen de Cris. Lib. 1. Cap. 12.* makes to have a less Degree of Purity; because it shews, that something of an unequal Turbulency remains, and that the Disease will be concocted in a short Time. Worse than the former is that Kind of turbid Urine which is discharged clear, and becomes turbid afterwards; because such a posterior Turbation signifies, that Nature wants to begin its Work of Concoction of the Disease, but has not actually begun it; and therefore requires a longer Time, and a good Measure of Strength in the Patient, to perfect the Concoction. Of a mean Kind between the two former, according to *Galen*, is that Urine which is excreted turbid, and continues in a State of Turbation, without growing in the least clear, or subsiding. And this Sort of turbid Urine, he says indicates, that the Agitation in the Blood is still promoted, in order to a Concoction.

coction. The same Author, *de Sanit. tuend. Lib. 4. Cap. 4.* tells us, " That if the Urine appears turbid, like that of Horses, it shews the Veins to be replete with what they call crude Humours; but that Nature, however, is not idle, but hard at work in concocting them." Hence it appears, that turbid Urine, which becomes not clear, nor subsides, is better than such Urine as is excreted clear, and afterwards becomes turbid. This Distinction, however, *Hippocrates* seems not to be sensible of, since he no where says, that this last mentioned is of worse Signification than the other; but condemns, in general, those Kinds of turbid Urine which never subside, nor grow clear, more than the others; and pronounces them pernicious. This is proved, for Instance, in the Case of the Wife of *Pbilinus*, 1 *Epid. Ægr. 4.* who died; of whom it is said, " Under her Convulsions great Quantities of Urine came from her, for the most part involuntarily; white, thick, like what is disturbed by shaking, after long Settlement in the Urinal; it did not subside, but in Colour and Thickness was like the Urine of a Horse; such was the Nature of her Urine, says *Hippocrates*, as far as it appeared to me." And of the Wife of *Dromeades*, another fatal Instance we read, *ibid. Ægr. 11.* " That the Day after she was seized with a Rigor, she had a commodious Evacuation by Stool; that her Urine was thick, white, turbid, like Urine agitated after long Settlement, and did not subside." The same turbid and not subsiding Urine was observed in the Man, who, being in a feverish State, made a Supper, and drank freely; 1 *Epid. Ægr. 12.* and in *Hermocrates*, 3 *Epid. Sect. 1. Ægr. 2.* who both died of acute Fevers. *Galen* also seems to assert the same Prognostic from turbid Urine, in his Comment on 4 *Aph. 70.* where he says, " Some Sorts of Urine
" remain

“ remain turbid for a long Time, others soon acquire a thick Sediment, and signify a quick Solution of the Disorder ; but turbid Urine, in which nothing subsides, if the Patient be strong, shews the long Duration of the Disease ; if weak, Death.” And *de Sanit. tuend. Lib. 4. Cap. 2.* he gives us his Description and Judgment of these turbid Kinds of Urine, in so clear a manner, that we may from thence conclude this Kind of turbid Urine to be more pernicious than the rest. “ Of all turbid Urine, he says, the general Mark or Character in which it is judged, is a Separation of the thicker and grosser from the thinner and more liquid Substance ; and this Separation is effected in a quick or slow Manner, or not at all ; if the Separation be quick, and what subsides be white, smooth and equal, it shews that Nature has the Dominion over the Juices, and concocts them. If the *Hypostasis* be good, but acquired at some considerable Distance of Time, it prognosticates that Nature will prevail over the Juices in Length of Time. But if there be either no Separation at all, or what subsides is bad, it indicates that Nature is weak, and wants Assistance in concocting the Juices.”

We conclude then, from the Premises, that turbid Urine, in which nothing subsides, is more pernicious than other Urine of that Kind. The same may be demonstrated from the Rule of Contraries : For since *Galen* himself confesses that turbid Urine, which collects an *Hypostasis*, is good, and signifies that Nature will overcome the Disease ; the contrary Urine, therefore, which is destitute of all Sediment, and always remains turbid, must have a contrary Signification, and portend that the Disease will prevail over Nature : For turbid Urines also not to grow clear, indicates their Turbation to proceed not from the natural Heat employed in Con-

coction, but from some extraneous and preternatural Heat working the Ruin of the Patient. For turbid Urine, which acquires that Property from the natural Heat, terminates in Clearness; but turbid Urine, which is the Effect of a Turbation by the febrile Heat, always remains turbid, and collects either none, or a bad *Hypostasis*.

Moreover, among the Kinds of turbid Urine, what remains turbid in the Beginning of a Disease, is worse than the like happening in the Increase; at which time the natural Heat is employed in Concoction, and often causes a Turbation in the Urine, by filling it with Flatulencies; but, in that Case, the Urine in a little time deposites a good Sediment, and becomes clear.

As to that Kind of foul or turbid Urine which is evacuated clear, and becomes turbid afterwards, whether it has a greater Degree of Pravity than the other Kinds of turbid Urine, as *Galen, de Cris. Lib. 1. Cap. 12.* will have it, I am not perfectly satisfied: For if by Urine becoming turbid after Evacuation, it be signified, as he there, and *Lib. 4. de Sanit. tuend. Cap. 4.* tells us, that Nature has not indeed yet begun, but is preparing to set about its Work of Concoction; and that by turbid Urine growing clear, it be indicated, that Nature has actually begun a Concoction; it seems to follow that turbid Urine, depositing no Sediment, is the most pernicious, at least in acute Disorders, and is justly indeed so esteemed, since it indicates the Presence of a Multitude of crude and gross Humours, which require a long Time for Nature to concoct and subdue; and a great Measure of Strength is also necessary for such a Work. Hence, in weak Bodies, and violent Disorders, such Urine portends Death.

With respect to the Colours of Urine, the white, thin, and aqueous in acute Diseases, are the worst, because,

because, as we learn from *Galen*, it is best, in bilious Diseases, for the Urine and Excrements to appear pretty much coloured. *Hippocrates, Lib. Prognost.* condemns the thin and fiery red Urine, as “ indicating the Disease to be in an absolutely crude State; and that if it continues long, it is to be feared the Patient will not be able to support himself till the Urine be concocted.” And such is its *Prognostic*, because a thin and fiery red Urine is a Sign of a violent Disease, and an internal burning Heat, or vehement Inflammation, either in the Liver, Stomach, or Diaphragm.

In Inflammations of the internal Parts, and in acute Fevers, gold coloured Urine, of long Continuance, is very much to be suspected, because it indicates a high Plegmon, or Inflammation, in some one or other of the Viscera.

Black Urine, in acute Disorders, is always attended with Danger, unless it be critically discharged, or flows in a copious manner, during a Suppression of atrabilious Menfes, or a plentiful Hemorrhage from the Nose. In what Cases black Urine is not to be dreaded, we have shewed before; but in acute Diseases, if it is not excreted under the Circumstance before-mentioned, it imports Danger, as indicating Plenty of adust Blood, which it will be difficult for Nature to concoct. For this Reason *Hippocrates Prognost. Lib. 1:* pronounces black Urine more destructive than the thin and fiery red, and worst in adult Persons; on the same Account he condemns black Clouds floating in Urine, as a pernicious Sign.

Thin black Urine, excreted in small Quantities, *1 Epid. Sect. 2. Stat. 3.* was one of the Symptoms which attended the Beginning of a very mortal Epidemic *Causus*, or burning Fever, and portended a fatal Event.

Black Urine changing to aqueous, as in the Woman who lay ill near the cold Water, *3 Epid.*

Señ. 2. Ægr. 2. is destructive. Of her it is observed by *Hippocrates*, that on the eleventh Day she voided Plenty of thin black Urine, and on the twentieth great Quantities of aqueous Urine flowed from her, on which *Galen*, in his Commentary, observes, that black Urine changed to aqueous is a mortal Sign. The Author of 1 *Prorrhēt. T. 4.* writes, “ That in Persons under Perturbations and “ Watchings, colourless Urine, with a black Enæo-
“ rema, is phrenetic ;” that is, prognosticates a Phrensy ; and we may say, a Phrensy of a malignant and mortal Nature, because proceeding from a black and adust Bile.

Black and fetid Urine is observed by *Galen*, *Com. in Aph. and Com. 2. in Prognost. T. 32.* to be destructive ; and continually black, thin, and aqueous Urine, with bad Signs, portends Death ; as it happened in the Case of the Woman, 3 *Epid.* before-mentioned : Of whom it is said by *Hippocrates*, at the End of his Account, “ That her Urine was “ perpetually black, thin, and aqueous, attended “ with a Coma, Loathing, Despondency, Watch-
“ ing, Propensity to Anger, Anxiety, and melan-
“ choly Disorders of the Mind.”

But the worst of all is black Urine with a black Sediment. On this Kind of Urine *Galen* passes his Judgment, *Lib. 1. de Crisibus, Cap. 12.* in the following Words : “ Worst of all, he says, is Urine “ black in its whole Substance, and I never knew “ one Person recover after voiding such Urine ; but “ it is less pernicious, if what subsides of it only “ be black ; and less so still, if no more than what “ floats in the middle (the Enæorema) be black, “ and much less pernicious than this last, is a Cloud “ only of that Colour.”

Oily Kinds of Urine, particularly such as have a Fatness on the Surface, resembling a Spider's Web, are condemned by *Hippocrates* in his *Prognostics* ;
and

and *Galen, Lib. 4. de Sanit. tuend.* says, they are pernicious, as indicating a Colliquation. Of *Pythion, 3 Epid. Sect. 3. Ægr. 3.* who lay ill near the Temple of *Hercules*, it is said, "That he voided an oily Kind of Urine." Next to black, oily Urine is the worst, because it is a Sign of an extraordinary Colliquation, and that the igneous and febrile Estuation prevails over the natural Heat. As it did, for Instance, in the aforesaid *Pythion*, and the Woman of *Cyzicus, ibid. Ægr. 14.* who both voided first black, and soon after oily, or fat Urine.

No less pernicious is a fat Kind of Urine succeeding that of a thick and turbid Urine, which deposits no Sediment, because it signifies, that the igneous or febrile Heat, which first excited the Turbation, is not only undiminished, but very much increased. Such was the Circumstance of Urine observed by *Hippocrates* in the Case of the Wife of *Dromeades*, and of Him, who being feverish, supped and drank freely, *1 Epid. Ægr. 11, 12.* In the latter Case, the Patient on the first Day voided red, thick, turbid Urine, which deposited no Sediment; on the fifth and seventh he excreted great Quantities of a fat, oleous Urine, and died on the eleventh Day of his Illness. In the other Instance, "the Urine on "the second and third Day was thick, turbid, and "had no Hypostasis; on the fourth and fifth oily, "and on the sixth the Patient died."

In like manner, Plenty of thin, aqueous Urine without Contents, no way relieving the Patient, or peccant in any manner, in acute Disorders, is very much to be dreaded. Thus *Hippocrates, 3 Epid. Sect. 3. Stat. pest.* describing the Symptoms of an epidemic Causus, generally attended with a Phrensy, and very mortal, tells us, "That the Patients discharged great Quantities of thin Urine, which "were of no Service, nor had any Relation to a "Crisis." And afterwards, speaking of the same

Subject, he says, " The Urine was in vast Quantities, and not in Proportion to the Drink, but " far exceeding it; and it had besides an extraordinary Degree of Pravity, being neither thick, " nor concocted, nor duly purged." The same Author, 3 *Epid. Sect. 2. Aegr. 12.* relating to the mortal Case of the Woman who lay ill in *Foro Mendacium*, says, that on the tenth Day she voided great Quantities of Urine, which had no Hypostasis. And of the sick Woman by the cold Water, he says, that her Urine was always much in Quantity, black, thin, and aqueous.

Much thick, or turbid Urine, not subsiding, and no way beneficial, is also much condemned, as are generally all great Quantities of Urine, in the Beginning of acute Distempers, being justly esteemed of no Service, because at that Time nothing concocted can be excreted, nor any good Evacuation be made.

Thin Urines in small Quantities, under burning Fevers, and acute Inflammations, are very bad, as indicating the Serum of the Blood to be consumed by the fiery Heat; and if the Urine has besides any manner of Pravity, it is so much the worse; as it proved in the Cases of the Wife of *Dromeades* before-mentioned; the young Man of *Melibæa*, 3 *Epid. Aegr. ult.* and the Daughter of *Euryanactes*, 3 *Epid. Sect. 2. Aegr. 6.* in the two last of whom, the Urine was little, thin, and oily. And in the Cases of the Woman who lived with *Tisamenus*, and another Woman who belonged to the Family of *Pantimides*, 3 *Epid. Sect. 2. Aegr. 9. 10.* the Urine was observed to be thin, and in small Quantities. All these Patients before-mentioned died in a short Time after the Appearance of this Symptom which we are speaking of.

An utter Suppression of Urine from a total Consumption of the serous Humidity of the Blood,
by

by the igneous and febrile Heat, or from an Extinction of all the Functions, as *Galen* expresses it, *Com. 2. in 3 Epid. T. 4.* is a fatal Prognostic in Fevers. Of *Silenus*, who lay sick of a mortal Fever, *1 Epid. Ægr. 2.* *Hippocrates* observes, that " On " the sixth Day his Urine stopped, and that on " the seventh he voided no Urine ; but that on the " eighth he made Water in small Quantities with " Pain, and a pungent Sensation." This is an Indication to us of a vehement Heat consuming the Serum of the Blood, and rendering it highly hot and acrimonious. In the Woman of *Cyzicus*, *3 Epid. Sect. 3. Ægr. 14.* the Woman who was a Domestic of *Aristion*, and lay ill of a Quinsy, *ibid. Sect. 2. Ægr. 7.* and the young Man of *Melibæa* before-mentioned, there was a Suppression of Urine a little before their Decease from an Extinction of the Faculty.

Urine little in Quantity, acrid, and of no Benefit to the Patient, is also mortal, as it is a Sign, that all the serous Humidity is consumed by the burning Heat, which affects the internal Parts, and that the Humours are inflamed ; and it was observed by *Hippocrates* of *Silenus*, that before his Death he voided a small Quantity of pungent acrid Urine. And I have myself observed these small Excretions of highly acrid and vellicating Urine in my beloved Wife *Guadagnina*, and several others, labouring under a mortal burning Fever, a little before their Decease.

Urine void of Contents, and having neither Hypostasis, Enæorema, nor Cloud, is bad, unless it be occasioned through Fasting, Fatigue, Watching, or an highly bilious State of Body ; in which Circumstances it is a bad Sign for the Urine to appear without Contents, as we are taught by *Galen, de Cris. Lib. 1. Cap. 4.*

Thick Urine, without a Sediment, in acute Disorders, is affirmed by *Galen* to be mortal.

Urine with a small or a crude Sediment is bad: Such was that observed by *Hippocrates*, 1 *Epid. Sect. 1.* in those who laboured under an epidemic Kind of semitertian Fever. "The Urine, he says, " was thin, unconcocted, colourless, and little in " Quantity, or else thick, with a small Hypostasis, " of no laudable Constitution, and depositing a " crude and unseasonable Sediment."

Galen, *Com. in 4 Aph. 69.* condemns thick Urine, on account of the Heaviness of its Sediment; and the Author of the Book *de Urinis*, *Cap. 42.* tells us, that sometimes a white and crude Humour is excreted with the Urine, and subsides to the Bottom like a good Hypostasis. And *Galen*, *Com. 2. in Prognost.* says, that a copious and crude Sediment is an Indication, that the Disease is fomented by a Redundance of crude Humours, and by that means rendered difficult and dangerous; for the same Reason he absolutely condemns a thick and gross Hypostasis, *Com. in 4 Aph. 69.* Of such an Hypostasis is *Hippocrates* to be understood, *Sect. 7. Aph. 31.* where he says, "That an Hypostasis, with a branny Sediment (*Crimnoides*) in Fevers, indicates, " that the Disease will be of long Continuance." We have already observed from *Galen*, *Lib. 1. de Cris. Cap. 12.* that those thick Sediments, which the *Greeks* call *Crimnoides*, signify a great Colliquation, and therefore in acute Diseases are mortal. The same Author, *Com. in 7 Aph. 31.* speaking of those Sediments, says, "It appears then by these " Examples," [*Silenus*, and the sick Man in the Garden of *Dealces*] "that whenever Patients void " an Urine with this branny Sediment, if ever they " recover, it is but very slowly; but if the Disease " be mortal, they die in a very short Time." *Galen* therefore pronounces such Urine destructive, by
hinting

hinting to us, that great Numbers who discharged are destroyed before the Disease is protracted to any considerable Length; and that whoever happen to escape, recover with much Difficulty, and not till after undergoing a long and tedious Sickness; and for this very Reason, because such a Disposition, as is the Cause of these Excretions by Urine, requires a vast deal of Concoction. *Hippocrates, Lib. 1. Prognost.* highly condemns the *Crimnoides Hypostasis*; such an *Hypostasis* had the Urine of *Silenus*, 1 *Epid. Ægr. 2.* who died on the eleventh Day; and that of the sick Person in the Garden of *Dealcus*, 3 *Epid. Sect. 1. Ægr. 3.* in whom the Disease came not to a perfect Crisis till the fortieth Day.

We have before observed, that the Sediments resembling the Pulse called *Orobus*, the squamous, or scaly, and the furfuraceous, which the *Greeks* call by the respective Names of *Oroboides*, *Petaloides* and *Pityroides*, are mortal in acute Fevers, as proceeding from the same Colliquation, unless they are the Effects of some Disease in the Kidneys or Bladder. *Hippocrates*, in his *Prognostics*, passes his Judgment on all these Kinds of Urine in the following Words: "A *Crimnoides* (branny) *Hypostasis* in Urine, " he says, is bad; but the *Petaloides* (squamous) " worse; the white and the thin Urine have a " considerable Degree of Pravity; but the *Pity-* " *roides* (furfuraceous) is yet worse." We know these Sediments are not the Effects of a Disorder in the Kidneys, from the Presence of an actually incumbent, acute, and colliquating Fever, and the Appearance of no Sign, by which we can judge the Kidneys to be injured.

A loose, discrete Sediment is also disapproved, as it indicates Crudity; and when an *Hypostasis* of this Nature appears, we can never justly predict the Recovery of the Patient.

The same Judgment is to be passed on an unequal Sediment, according to *Hippocrates Prognost. Lib. 1.* where we read, " If there be an Intermission, " and the Urine be sometimes excreted pure, and at " other times deposits a white and smooth Hypostasis, the Disease becomes the longer, and the " Patient the less secure."

A reddish Sediment is disapproved by *Hippocrates, ibid.* because, tho' it be in a good measure salutary, it indicates the Disease to be of long Duration. And the Author of the Book *de Urinis*, says, that a reddish Sediment shews a Defect of Concoction, but is no mortal Sign. A long Disease is however to be suspected, and therefore such a Sediment seems not free from Pravity, especially in weak Bodies, and violent Diseases, which soon exhaust the natural Strength, and often before the Disease is concocted.

A black Sediment, or Hypostasis, is very bad in acute Diseases, and if attended with black Urine, is affirmed by *Galen* to be the worst of all Sediments; a black Enæorema is less pernicious, and a black Cloud least of all the three.

Of Enæorema's, the sublime (*μετέωρον*) is disapproved, as indicating a Delirium; an Instance of which we have in the young Woman of *Larissa*, 3 *Epid. Sect. 3. Ægr. 12.* where *Galen*, in his Commentary, says, that this Enæorema signified a Delirium, not in itself, but by Accident, as it was an Indication of a flatulent Blood, since, if there was no Flatulences in the Blood, the Enæorema would subside to the Bottom of the Urinal. The Author of 1 *Prorrhet. 4. 32. 37.* makes a sublime, suspended Substance in the Urine to portend a Delirium, and so much the more, says *Galen, Com. 2. in 1 Prorrhet. 7. 1.* if it be attended with a Ringing of the Ears, or a Cessation of a Pain in the Hip, or some other inferior Part remote from the Viscera,

A black,

A black, loose, or discrete and unequal Enæorema is bad ; but not so bad as a Sediment of that Character, according to the Author of *Lib. de Urinis*, supposed to be *Galen*, *Cap. 17.*

A black Cloud is condemned by *Hippocrates*, *Lib. 2. Prognost.* as is also a fat Substance swimming on the Surface of the Urine, because it indicates a Consumption. I have several times observed a Cloud of a circular Form, elevated near the Surface, in the Urine of those who have died phrenetic; and thence concluded such an Appearance to be a pernicious Sign in acute and turbulent Fevers. If therefore the Contents of the Urine, tho' constituted according to Nature, are by an undue Quantity of Spirit elevated to the Surface, it portends some Disorder, and that no inconsiderable one, of the Head.

To the forementioned Characters of bad Urine we may add, that Excretions of Urine not remembered, or not perceived by the Patients themselves, are also of bad Signification. Thus, 1 *Prorrhætic.* 29. we read, " That a Flowing of Urine from a sick Person, without his remembering it, is pernicious ;" for it indicates, as *Galen* says, in his Comment on the Place, a Privation of all Sense of the natural Functions.

There remains one Thing, which highly deserves our Remembrance on this Head, and is as follows : In many very destructive Fevers, the Urine in Colour, Substance, and Contents, appears like the Urine of Persons in Health, and on that account is esteemed and pronounced laudable by the mistaken and unexperienced Physicians, tho' at the same time it portends inevitable Death, by indicating to us that the Bile, by which the Urine is coloured, has its Course wholly diverted to the Brain, or one of the Viscera ; and that nothing of the noxious Humours is excreted with the Urine, which is observed

served by Physicians to be highly destructive in Phrenies, and also, in a Pleurisy and Peripneumony.

C H A P. XVI.

Of Presages from SPITS; and first, what Spit is; what Parts it indicates as injur'd; its Differences and Causes.

THOUGH whatever is thrown out from the Mouth, in any other Manner than by vomiting, is by Physicians called Spit, yet what is expectorated by coughing properly comes under this Denomination; and this we shall at present consider accurately, since it is of great Importance in prognosticating the Events of Diseases. The Excretion by Spit then is a pituitous and mucous Excrement, provided what falls from the Brain upon the Lungs is expectorated simple and unmixed. But sometimes purely bilious or purulent Spits are expectorated, and these are the Effects of dangerous Disorders, since, according to *Galen*, they indicate some Indisposition or Fault in the Lungs, the Thorax, the Aspera-Arteria, the Throat, and, in a Word, in all the Instruments subservient to Respiration. Spits differ from each other in respect of Consistence, Figure, Colour, Quantity, Simplicity, Mixture, Smell and Taste, the Easiness of Expectoration, and the Alleviation or Increase of the Pain or Cough. With respect to Consistence, Spits are either thin or thick, viscid or free from Viscidity. With respect to Figure, they are either flat, equal, round, frothy, bloody, or purulent. With respect to Colour, they are either white, pale, yellow, red, green, livid, black, or party-coloured. With respect to Quantity, they are either copious, scanty, or none at all. Spits are also simple or mixed. With respect to Smell, they are either fetid, or such as have

no bad Smell. With respect to Taste, they are either insipid, sweet, salt, bitter, or acrid. With respect to the Facility or Difficulty of Expectoration, some are easily, some difficultly, and others not at all to be expectorated by Coughing. Some Spits also alleviate the Pain and Cough, whilst others augment them. And lastly, some are concocted, others crude, and others malignant.

The Causes of all these Kinds of Spit are to be carefully investigated. First then, with respect to the thin and liquid Spits: These, according to *Galen*, in *Lib. 6. Epidem.* proceed from a languid Heat of the Brain, generating an aqueous and unconcocted Excrement, which, for want of a sufficient Degree of Heat, is not inspissated when it comes to the Lungs. *Galen* affirms, that, in pleuritic Patients, a thin and liquid Spit is the Beginning of Concoction; whereas, a thick Spit is the Mark of perfect Concoction: For Spits, when maturing, become gradually thicker. Liquid Spits, when thoroughly concocted, become moderately viscid; highly viscid Spits indicate an highly intense Heat dissipating the Moisture; by which means the Phlegm becomes thick and viscid: Spits of this Kind are the worst Signs in Pleurisies and Disorders of the Lungs; since, on Account of their firm Adhesion, they can hardly be expectorated, but often obstruct the tender pulmonary Arteries. *Galen*, in *Lib. 4. de Affect.* *Cap. 6.* informs us, "That this happened to *Antipater*, a Roman Physician." In pleuretic or asthmatic Patients, as also such as labour under Disorders of the Lungs, thick Spit, because it cannot be expectorated, induces a Stertor, or Ebullition, and often suffocates the Patient, or produces an Empyema; but a thin phlegmatic Spit, without any Viscidity, is the Mark of a weak Heat, which does not consume and dissipate the thin Moisture. Flat and equal Spits denote that the Phlegm is simple and

and unmixed, and all its Parts equally acted on by the Heat ; whereas unequal and variously-figur'd Spits denote the contrary. Frothy Spits, which long preserve the Froth, proceed from a viscid pituitous Substance, acted upon by an intense Heat. This Species of frothy Spit is justly condemn'd by *Galen*, in *Lib. de totius Morbi Tempor.* These frothy Spits also proceed from the flatulent Spirit of the Phlegm, or an Admixture of some other Humour. Thus the Matter expectorated from the Lungs is sometimes mixed with a large Quantity of Air. Accordingly *Paulus Aegineta* informs us, " That a frothy Spit is
 " often thrown from the Throat, on Account of
 " its Communication with the Lungs, which are
 " the principal Instruments of Respiration."

In pleuritic and peripneumonic Patients, frothy Spits proceed not from Flatulencies, but from the intense Heat in the Parts affected : In such Patients, if the Blood appears frothy, it indicates, according to *Galen*, that the Substance of the Lungs is injur'd. *Hippocrates* also, in *Sect. 5. Aphor. 13.* tells us, " That a Spitting of frothy Blood indicates that the
 " Substance of the Lungs is exulcerated." *Galen*, in *Lib. 6. Epidem.* informs us, " That the round
 " Spits expectorated in Coughing, are produced by
 " an excessive Heat, which renders the Matter in
 " the pulmonary Vessels thick and tenacious. These Spits, in Consequence of their glutinous Consistence, acquire the Form of the Aspera-Arteria, the Cavity of which is round. These Spits, in Persons free from Fevers, I have observed produced no bad Consequences ; but at last the Patient became phthisical and consumptive. *Hippocrates*, in *Epidem. Lib. 6. Sect. 3. Text. 27.* informs us, " That such
 " Spits prognosticate a Delirium ;" perhaps as *Galen*, in *Lib. 4. de Locis affectis, Cap. 8.* conjectures, from the excessive Heat they indicate, acting upon the Parts of the Head, though of themselves they
 can

can never preface a Delirium. Next to these are the Spits which in Bulk resemble Hailstones, and *Galen* observed in a certain Patient, who became phthysical, and could not be recovered. Bloody Spits proceed either from an Aperture of the Veins, which the *Greeks* call *Anastomosis*; in which Case there is neither Pain, Inflammation, nor Fever, and the Blood is thin and aqueous, and a large Quantity discharged when large Veins are ruptur'd, and a small Quantity when small Veins are broken: The same Effect may proceed from an Erosion of the Veins, which the *Greeks* call *Diabrosis* and *Anabrosis*; and this State of the Patient is known from an uneasy Cough, without any manifest Cause; from the Blood's being at first small in Quantity, and discharged by Intervals; tho' there is sometimes a copious Discharge, when large Veins are crodded or ruptur'd; which Disorder the *Greeks* also call *Perirrhoeis*: The Signs of this are Pain, especially if a large Quantity of Blood is discharged from the Lungs and Thorax, and the preceeding Causes of a Rupture, such as a Plethora, violent Motion, crying loudly, Falls, Spits, and the like. Bloody Spits therefore proceed from an Aperture, Erosion or Rupture of the Veins. In pleuritic Patients, bloody Spits are principally thrown up when the Nature attacks the Matter of the Disease, which she gradually attenuates. Then the Vessels being relaxed, the thinner Part of the Matter is conveyed to the internal Parts. These Signs, together with a Cessation of the Cough, and an Expectoration of the Spit, indicate the Beginning of the Concoction; at which Time the Spits are mixed with Phlegm. These Pleurifies, according to *Galen*, in 6 *Epid. Com.* 3. are of all others the most mild and gentle. But the Author of *Coac. Praesag.* in *Text.* 390. in pleuritic Patients greatly condemns very bloody Spit, which has the Appearance of pure Blood, because it denotes
an

an Erosion of the Vessels by an acrid Bile, which attenuates the Blood; or a Rupture of the Veins, by a violent Compression of the Thorax, which in Consequence of the Inflammation can expectorate nothing. *Hippocrates*, in *Sect. 7. Aph. 15.* informs us, "That purulent Spits, after a Spitting of Blood, indicates a Phthisis; and in pleuritic and perymnemonic Patients, such Spits prognosticate a Suppuration or an Empyema, which are succeeded by a Consumption; for when the Matter is not evacuated in fourteen Days, it either suffocates the Patient, or becomes more putrid, and is converted into Pus; the Signs of which are a supervening or an increas'd Horror, an Augmentation of the Fever, and a Sense of Weight in the Parts affected. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Sect. 2. Aph. 47.* tells us, "That Pains and Fevers happen when Pus is generating, rather than after it is form'd." But we shall afterwards treat more accurately of purulent Spits. As for the Colour of Spits, they are white when the Matter expectorated is pituitous and purulent. In pituitous Disorders such Spits are beneficial, but in those of the bilious Kind, they are so far from being serviceable, that they afford a bad Prognostic; since they indicate that none of the Matter producing a Pleurisy is expectorated. *Galen*, in *6 Epidem. Com. 4. Text. 4.* observes, "That yellow, pale, and black Spits arise from a Redundance of Bile of these Colours. In *Lib. 2. de Loc. Affect. Cap. 9.* the same Author describes the Colours of Spits in the following Manner: "We have shewn, says he, that all Inflammations proceed from an Afflux of Blood to the Part affected. Hence, if the Blood is bilious, the Spit will be yellow or pale; if the Blood is pituitous and frothy, the Spit will be white; if it is melancholic, the Spit will be black or livid; but if the Blood is not tainted in any of these Manners, the Spit will be red. In a Pleurisy the Spit is often

" bilious

" bilious, whereas in a Peripneumony, it is generally
 " pituitous." According to *Galen*, party-coloured
 Spits are Indications of various Disorders, and prog-
 nosticate a dangerous Disease. Copious Spits denote
 a Redundance of Humours, and if they are easily
 expectorated, white and thick, they indicate that
 the Phlegmon is concocted and subdued; but if
 they are purulent, and if the Pus in them is white,
 smooth, equal, and not fetid, they denote a Sup-
 puration of the Phlegmon by an Excretion of the
 Pus. If they are bilious, green, livid, or black,
 they indicate that the Disease is crude, and so ex-
 cessively malignant, that it can hardly be overcome
 by Nature. If Spits, though concocted, are yet so
 small and scanty as not to correspond to the State and
 Condition of the Disease, they are not bene-
 ficial. Thus the Author of *Coac Prasag. Text. 416.*
 tells us, " That such Spits are justly to be dreaded in
 " a Peripneumony." Spits of this Kind were by
Hippocrates, as we are told in *Epidem, Lib. 7. Text.*
 58. observed in the Wife of *Euxenius*. In pleuritic
 Patients, and those labouring under Disorders of the
 Lungs, it is an highly dangerous Sign when no
 Spits are expectorated, either in the Beginning of
 the Disease or afterwards. A total Want of Expec-
 toration in Pleurifies, indicates the same Thing
 which aqueous Urine doth in other Fevers, namely,
 the great Crudity of the Disease, according to *Galen*,
 in *Lib. 1. de Crisibus, Cap. 18.* In *Seet. 1. Aphor.*
 12. we are told, " That a Want of Expectoration
 indicates, that the Inflammation or Phlegmon is
 not to be concocted without Difficulty and Length of
 Time; and in *Lib. de Constitut. Art. Medecid. Cap.*
 16. he says, " That a Want of Expectoration is a
 " fatal Sign, partly because it indicates that the
 " Defluxion is pent up by the Inflammation, and
 " partly because by that Inflammation all the inter-
 " nal Parts are corrupted." Thus the Author of
Coac.

Coac. Præſag. Text. 381. juſtly affirms, " That dry
 " Pleuriſies, in which nothing is expectorated, are
 " all others the moſt dangerous." *Galen* alſo, in
Lib. 2. de Criſibus, Cap. 70. tells us, " That when
 " the Inflammation is ſo violent as totally to con-
 " ſume the Deſluxion within itſelf, it produces mor-
 " tal Diſorders, which are called *ἀντρυχοί*, that is,
 " Diſeaſes without Expectoration." And in *Lib.*
de totius Morbi Temporis. Cap. 16. he aſſerts, " That
 " a Want of Expectoration, accompanied with in-
 " tenſe Pain, and Difficulty of Breathing, is a
 " mortal Sign." *Galen* alſo, in *Lib. de Conſtitut.*
Art. Med. obſerves, " That, in theſe Diſorders, it
 is no leſs dangerous a Sign, when the Spit is ſup-
 preſſed without an evident Cauſe ;" which, accord-
 ing to the ſame Author, in 2 *Prognost.* proceeds ei-
 ther from a Lentor or Viſciditiy of the Humour, a
 Relaxation of the Membrane which contains the
 Lungs, or the Weakneſs of the Patient. The Au-
 thor of *Prorrhætic. in Lib. 1. Text. 7.* tells us, " That
 " if a Pain of the Side, that is a Pleuriſy, after
 " bilious Spits, diſappears without any maaiſeſt Rea-
 " ſon, the Patient becomes mad and furious." *Galen,*
in Comment. affirms, " That this does not always
 " happen, but only when the bilious Humour is
 " tranſlated to the Head." In conſumptive and
 empyematic Patients, nothing is worſe than a Sup-
 preſſion of the Spit; ſince in the latter, it denotes a
 Phthiſis or Death, and in the former unavoidable
 Death. *Galen, in Lib. 7. Aphoriſm 16.* ſays, " That
 " conſumptive and extenuated Perſons live ſo long
 " as they can cleanſe and purge their Lungs by
 " Coughing, but when the Pus remains within, the
 " Patients are ſuddenly ſuffocated, on Account of
 " the Obſtruction of the Veſſels and Paſſages, ſub-
 " ſervient to Reſpiration. Thus *Hippocrates, in*
Sect. 7. Aph. 17. informs us, " That a Spitting of
 " Pus brings on a Phthiſis; but when the Pus is re-
 " tained

"rained the Patient dies." The Matter which is not thrown up by the Lungs, but in Consequence of a Plethora is collected, and becomes hot in the Throat, denotes a Redundance and Lentor of the Humours, and a Weakness of the expulsive Faculty: But of this we shall afterwards treat more accurately. *Galen, in Lib. de Constitut. Ord. Med.* informs us, "That it is a good Sign when Patients labouring under a Pleurisy, a Peripneumony, an Empyema, or a Consumption, expectorate easily, and in the Beginnings of their respective Disorders." This, in pleuritic and peripneumonic Patients, indicates, that Nature has begun the Concoction, and that the Spits have no malignant Quality: And from this Symptom in empyematic Patients, it is to be hoped that the Pus shall be expectorated so as to prevent a Consumption. *Hippocrates, in 2 Prognost.* tells us, "That Expectoration ought to be soon and quickly made in all Pains of the Lungs and Sides:" For this indicates that the vital Faculty and the animal Faculty in the Brain are strong; that the Muscles and Passages subservient to Expiration are neither obstructed nor compress'd, and that the Matter is neither so tough and viscid, nor so thin and serous, but that it may be raised and expectorated. Unmix'd Spits, except those of the pituitous Kind, are, according to *Galen, in Lib. de Humoribus*, such as have no aqueous Moisture mixed with them, especially those in which the intense Heat has consumed all the Humidity. Hence these Spits indicate an intense internal Heat, and a dangerous Disease, because they are highly malignant, and can hardly be expectorated. *Hippocrates, in 2 Prognost.* condemns unmixed Spits, especially those of a black Colour. Spits on the contrary appear mixed with an aqueous Moisture, when this latter is not dissipated by the febrile Heat, or when there is a Redundance of pituitous Humours. But

the party-coloured Spits, which are mixed with other Humours, are still worse, since they denote a Complication of Disorders. Fetid and ill-smelled Spits also denote an excessive Putrefaction of the Humour which produces them. Thus *Galen*, in *Lib. de totius Morbi Temporibus*, *Cap. 6.* greatly condemns highly fetid Spits, in pleuritic and peripneumonic Patients. And *Hippocrates*, in *Coac. Presag. Text. 406, 409.* informs us, "That such Spits
 " prove mortal to those who labour under an Empyema. Crude Phlegm produces insipid Spit, concocted Phlegm sweet Spit, and Phlegm mixed with Blood, bloody Spit. The Phlegm is rendered salt, when it is too much agitated and parched by the Heat; or, according to the *Arabians*, when it is mixed with hot Vapours or bilious Humours. The Spits are rendered acrid by a yellow, reddish, and æruginous Bile; and acid by a melancholic Humour. Those Spits are accounted best which alleviate Pain, because they denote a laudable Evacuation of the Humours, according to *Hippocrates* in *Sect. 1. Aphor. 25.* where we are told, "That an Evacuation of
 " those Humours which ought to be eliminated
 " proves beneficial." Thus, in *Sect. 2. Aph. 2.* he tells us, "That Sleep, which terminates a Delirium,
 " is good, but bad if it does not." In Pains of the Sides and Lungs, Spits which afford no Relief are useless; and still worse are those which augment the Pain. If together with the Pain, these latter have a bad Quality, they prognosticate Death. If the former, though not of a bad Quality, do not alleviate the Pain, they presage a Suppuration. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Prognost. Lib. 2. Text. 52.* tells us, "That Pains in those Parts, which neither
 " yield to Expectoration, Purging, Venesection,
 " and the Use of proper Medicines and a due Regimen, prognosticate a Suppuration; but all those
 " Expectorations are bad which do not alleviate the
 Pain;

" Pain; and such as are black are worst of all: But
 " those which alleviate Pain are of a better Kind."
 In like Manner, those Spits are best which allay the
 Cough, because they indicate that the Humour ex-
 citing the Cough and Inflammation is commodiously
 evacuated; for either through a Fault of the Matter
 lodg'd in the Lungs, or a Weakness of the Instru-
 ments, or expulsive Faculty, a thick Matter is with
 great Difficulty raised, and so obstructs the narrow
 Passages, as to suffocate some Patients. An highly
 viscid Humour can hardly be detach'd from the
 Parts to which it adheres, but like Glew obstructs the
 pulmonary Ducts. Too thin an Humour is also ex-
 pectorated with great Difficulty. These Humours
 create a violent Cough, which is removed or alle-
 viated by such as are moderately thick, neither too
 viscid nor too thin. Thus *Hippocrates, in Prognost.*
condemns Spits which excite a violent Cough.
Galen, in 2 Prognost. Text. 45. informs us, " That
 " concocted Spits, in Pleurisies and Peripeumonies,
 " are white, smooth, neither very thick nor very
 " thin, such as are easily expectorated, and of an
 " equal Consistence; and such Spits are produced
 " when Nature is overcoming the Disease." In
 Empyemas, according to *Hippocrates, in Prognost.*
 concocted Spits are white, pure, and without any
 fetid Smell. In the same *Prognost.* he greatly com-
 mends Spits mixed with yellow Bile in pleuritic
 Patients, because they indicate that a large Quantity
 of the Matter exciting the Inflammation is duly
 evacuated. On the contrary, Spits which are too
 thick and viscid, or too thin and crude, denote
 that Nature has not as yet begun the Work of Con-
 coction. Malignant Spits are such as are unmixed,
 yellow, reddish, green, livid, black, party-colour'd,
 intensely fetid, such as increase the Pain and Cough,
 or are attended with a Difficulty of Respiration.
 Having thus investigated the Causes of the various
 Y 2 Spits,

Spits, we now come to treat of such Spits as are salutary, and prognosticate Recovery.

C H A P. XVII.

Of such SPITS as are salutary, and prognosticate Recovery.

IN considering such Spits as are salutary, and prognosticate Recovery, we shall first enquire Kind of Spits ought to be expectorated by those who either labour under, or are free from a Fever, a Cough, a difficult Respiration, or Pain of any Kind. Secondly, examine what Kind of Spits ought to be evacuated in Pleurifies and Peripneumonies. And Thirdly, What Kind of Spits are expectorated by those who labour under an Empyema. In Disorders then of the Throat, not attended with an Inflammation and Fever, the best Spits are such as are white, smooth, equal, moderately thick, not too viscid, tainted with no bad Colour, such as yellow, pale, reddish, green, livid, or black; for *Galen, in Lib. 4. de Loc. Affect. Cap. 8.* greatly condemns Spits ting'd with any bad, and especially with a yellow Colour: But of these we shall treat more accurately in the following Chapter. Those Spits are also good which are expectorated easily, and without much Coughing, and which allay the Cough and Difficulty of Respiration. In pleuritic and peripneumonic Patients, those Spits are salutary which, according to *Galen, in Lib. 1. de Crisibus, Cap. 7.* greatly resemble those of sound and healthy Persons; for when the Parts of the Breast and Lungs are greatly injured, the Spit must necessarily be unlike that of sound Persons. But Spits resembling those of sound Persons, are only expectorated in the Height of the Disease, when the Matter is perfectly concocted. Hence *Galen, in 1 Aphor. Sect. 12.*

says, " That concocted Spits are white, smooth, equal, neither too thick nor too thin, and such as are quickly and easily expectorated." The same Author, in *Lib. 6. Epidem. Text. 44.* affirms, " That in pleuritic and peripneumonic Patients, it is a salutary Sign to expectorate some Matter in the Beginning of the Disease, since this denotes the Beginning of Concoction; because when a thin Matter is thrown up, a moderate Concoction is indicated; but a duly thick Matter is the Sign of a perfect Concoction." And in *Aphor. 1.* he says, " That in these Disorders, a total Want of Expectoration is a Sign that the Matter of the Disease is highly crude; that the Beginning of Concoction consists in expectorating a thin Matter, which, when it becomes thicker, denotes a greater Concoction; whereas that which is sufficiently thick, smooth, equal, and easily evacuated, indicates a perfect Concoction." Hence, as we have already observed, those Spits are best which are white, smooth, equal, and easily expectorated. *Hippocrates*, on the 27th Day, observed Spits of this Kind in *Anaxion*, as we are told, in *Epidem. Lib. 3. Ægr. 8.* This may perhaps seem false, because *Hippocrates*, in *Prognost.* says, " That if the Spit appears mixed with yellow Bile, Expectoration is highly necessary." And a little after, he subjoins, " A yellow Spit, mixed with a small Quantity of Blood, expectorated in the Beginning, is a salutary Sign in Disorders of the Lungs." The Author also of *Coac. Præ sag. Text 386.* affirms, " That a coloured Spit is beneficial in Pleurifies." And in *Text 390.* it is said, " That in all Pleurifies and Peripneumonies, a Spit soon and easily expectorated, and mixed with a yellow Matter, is an excellent Sign." Hence white Spits will not only be good, but also such as are yellow, pale, bloody, and mixed. This indeed is true, though

not in the State, but in the Beginning and Augmentation of the Disease, because at that Time these Spits denote that an Inflammation is forming by yellow Bile ; which, according to *Galen*, is less dangerous than that excited by any of the rest of the Humours ; as also, because such Spits denote that some of the Humour producing the Inflammation is evacuated. Such Spits are therefore beneficial in the Beginning and Augmentation of Diseases ; but, according to *Hippocrates*, in *Coac. Prasag. Text* 385, and 390. they are less safe Signs when they appear later, because they denote a slow Concoction, and the Length of the Disease, which is never free from Danger. They are not however mortal Signs, but presage the Length of the Disease ; neither are they entirely useless, since they denote not only that some of the Humour creating the Inflammation is evacuated, but also that the Inflammation is milder, less malignant, and more safe, than that excited by other Humours. Hence it is, that neither green, nor black, nor party-coloured Spits are good, since they denote that the Inflammation is produced by highly peccant Humours ; and for the same Reason black and green Spits, mixed with yellow or bloody Matter, are bad. Those Spits are also good, which, besides the before enumerated Marks, are also easily and quickly expectorated. Thus *Hippocrates* in *Lib. 2. Prognost. Text. 45.* tells us, “ That in all Disorders about the Lungs and Ribs, a quick and expectitious Expectoration is necessary.” A speedy Expectoration is when it appears within three or four Days ; and if the Matter is good, it denotes that the Disease will be short, and free from Danger, according to *Galen*, in *Lib. Aphorism*, in *Lib. 1. de Crisibus, Com. 3. Text. 18.* and in *6 Epidem. Com. 3. Text. 79.* But copious and well concocted Spits, on a critical Day, are excellent Signs, and if they remove the Pain, Cough, and Fever, they are laudable

able and truly critical Spits." *Hippocrates*, in *Epidem*, *Lib.* 3. *Ægr.* 8. says of *Anaxion*, " On the " seventeenth Day he began to expectorate a small " Quantity of concocted Matter, and was relieved. " On the twenty-seventh his Fever returned, he " cough'd, expectorated a large Quantity of con- " cocted Matter, his Urine had a copious white " Sediment, his Thirst was removed, and he slept " soundly." We shall also add, that those Spits are good which appear with other laudable Evacuations. In empyematic Patients, *Hippocrates*, in *Lib.* 2. *Prognost.* tells us, " That the best Spits are white, " smooth, all of a Colour, and expectorated with- " out Pain or violent coughing." Copious Spits, which remove the Fever, Cough, and difficult Respiration, are also good: But of these we shall afterwards treat more accurately.

C H A P. XVIII.

Of such SPITS as are bad, and prognosticate Death.

WE now come to consider bad Spits, and such as prognosticate Death in those who labour under no Disorder, beginning with Spits of the pituitous Kind. These are thought bad Signs when they fall for a long Time from the Head upon the Lungs, when they are too thin, or too thick and viscid, when they are too copious, of a round Figure, and of a saline or acrid Taste. The too thin Spits create a violent Cough, and such as are too thick, by obstructing the Passages of Respiration, induce a Danger of Suffocation. Viscid Spits also produce the same Effect, by adhering too long to the Bronchia of the Lungs. Saline and acrid Spits, by corroding the Arteries, bring on bloody Spits, then a spitting of Pus, and last of all a Phthisis. Round Spits, which we have shewn to proceed from

a thick tenacious Phlegm, and an intense Heat, indicate that the Persons are greatly disposed to a Phthisis. *Galen*, in 6 *Epidem*, informs us, " That " he has observed such Spits in Persons free from a Fever, all of whom however afterwards became phthifical and consumptive." And in *Lib. 4. de Loc. affect. Cap. 8.* he says, " He has seen some " Spits like Hailstones, and that the Persons who " expectorated them became phthifical." Bilious Spits, in Persons disposed to a Phthisis, are also greatly condemned by *Galen*. Such Spits are known either from their yellow, pale, or reddish Colour, or from their bitter acrid Taste. By these Colours we manifestly discover them to be bilious, because, according to *Galen*, in *Lib. 2. de Locis affectis, Cap. 10.* a yellow and pale Colour especially denote a bitter Bile. The Taste is not so certain a Mark, because it may be obtunded by an Admixture of Phlegm. Hence the most skilful Physicians are sometimes deceived, and imagine that no bilious Humour is lodg'd in the Lungs, because the Spits, though yellow, pale, or reddish, are not acrid and bitter; but in such Patients, the Lungs being corroded by bilious Humours, bloody or purulent Spits are afterwards discharged, and a Consumption brought on. Thus *Galen*, in *Lib. 4. de Locis affectis*, speaks in the following Manner: " A certain Man " suddenly spit up an Humour, whose Colour " greatly resembled that of liquid Bile, which is an " intermediate Colour between yellow and white; " but this Matter, the Quantity of which was daily " increased, had no Degree of Acrimony: Then a " gentle Fever arising, the Patient began to be " consumptive, and expectorated a purulent Matter. " About four Months after he spit a small Quantity " of Blood, with Pus: And thus, the Fever increa- " sing, he was gradually more wasted: Again and " and again he expectorated Pus, so that he dis-
" charged

" charged a large Quantity of Pus. Thus the
 " Fever increasing, and his Strength being gradually
 " exhausted, he died of a Consumption. I saw
 " Man almost in the same Condition for six Months,
 " and another labouring under the same Disorder
 " a longer Time. The first of these Patients, in
 " the Beginning, seemed to ail nothing; but was
 " at last reduced to a deplorable State. When I
 " saw the second and third, and discovered their
 " Disorder, I endeavoured by proper Remedies to
 " preserve them, but I could never preserve either
 " them nor any other in their Condition; for when
 " they were at the Point of Death, they spit up
 " some putrid Parts of their Lungs." It is sur-
 prising how these Spits, which have no Acrimony,
 come to infect the Lungs; but it is still more sur-
 prising, that pituitous Spits, entirely free from an
 acrid, bitter, and saline Taste, should contaminate
 the Lungs. This Infection of the Lungs then hap-
 pens either because the bilious Humour remains
 within the Lungs, and adhering to their Bronchia,
 corrodes them, or because the Phlegm, by growing
 putrid, acquires an Acrimony which corrodes and
 putrifies the Lungs. Perhaps for this Reason it is,
 that the Air, infected and rendered highly acrid by
 a phthical Contagion, infects the Lungs of those
 who breath it. The Reason why Persons are often
 brought into a Consumption by yellow or pale Spits,
 entirely free from an acrid, bitter, or saline Taste,
 is, because in Consequence of the Mixture of a
 pituitous Humour with the Spit, the Taste is more
 easily concealed and disguised than the Colour; and
 an highly acrid and putrid Humour falls on the
 Lungs, and corrodes them. Thus pale and yellow
 Spits indicate a large Collection of bilious Humours
 in the Lungs, by which they are corroded, putrified,
 and Consumptions brought on. Black and melan-
 cholic Spits are also excessively bad, since, according

to

to *Galen*, in *Lib. de Constit. Art. Med. Cap. 16.* a predominant melancholic Humour is of all others the worst, not only because it is of a malignant Quality, corrodes greatly, and is concocted and evacuated with Difficulty, but also because it is an Indication of the excessive Heat by which it is generated. These are frequently succeeded by bloody Spits, which are more to be dreaded in sound than in pleuritic Patients. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Sect. 4. Aph. 25.* tells us, "That every Discharge of Blood from the Mouth is bad." Blood thrown up in coughing, by Persons who are not pleuritic, is always to be dreaded, though Death does not always succeed such a Symptom, especially when the Blood falling from the Head, and entering the Fauces, is thrown up in coughing. Thus, after a quartan Fever, I in coughing expectorated large Quantities of Blood, which Excretion critically freed me from my Fever. But when the Blood does not come from the Head, but from the Breast and Lungs, there is Danger of an approaching Phthisis, though *Galen*, in *Lib. 5. Meth. Medend.* informs us, "That he cur'd a Roman Lady and a young Man of a Spitting of Blood, and all others, who, on the first Day of their Disorder, entrusted the Care of their Recovery to him, but none of those who applied to him after some Days, or in whom the Phlegmon was so violent, that their Urine was like that of a feverish Patient, could be preserved." Hence *Hippocrates*, in *Sect. 7. Aph. 15.* justly observed, "That an Expectoration of Pus succeeding a Spitting of Blood is bad." And *Galen*, in *Aph. 7.* affirms, "That every Spitting of Blood is not malignant, but only that which is succeeded by an Expectoration of Pus, which brings on a Phthisis." Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Sect. 7. Aph. 16.* tells us, "That a Spitting of Pus is succeeded by a Phthisis." Hence it is obvious, that bloody Spits sent from the Breast and Lungs,

and

and succeeded by an Expectoration of Pus, are mortal Signs. These Spits are also not only useless, but also afford a bad Prognostic, which being copious, neither alleviate the Pain, the Cough, nor the Difficulty of Respiration: In such Patients then these Spits are mortal. In pleuritic and peripneumonic Patients those Spits are bad, and prognosticate Death, which, after the Beginning, are either too thin or too thick, viscid, frothy, round, copious, affording no Relief, and scanty. It is also bad when there is no Expectoration, or when it is suppress'd, when the Spits are frequent, white, yellow, pale, reddish, green, æruginous, black, party-colour'd, fetid, unmix'd, porraceous, dark-coloured, livid, brought up with Difficulty, and a stertor and preternatural Heat in the Throat, and which do not alleviate the Cough, Pain, and Difficulty of Respiration. But the most malignant and fatal of all Spits, are those which augment the Cough, Pain, and Difficulty of Respiration, and which not only excite, but also augment the Fever. Very thin, thick, and viscid Spits, which denote the crude State of the Disease, are not thought dangerous in the Beginning, because in Process of Time they may be concocted; but if they appear after many Days without any Concoction, they are dangerous Signs. Very frothy Spits are also condemn'd, especially if they are unmixed, bilious, reddish, green, livid, or black; for we have elsewhere shewn, that these proceed from an immoderate Heat, either parching or colliquating the Humours. Whitish Spits, and those of the pituitous Kind, agitated by the Breath, are not so dangerous. For this Reason Phlegm thrown up from the Lungs is generally frothy, in consequence of the large Quantity of Blood it contains. In peripneumonic Patients, a frothy Blood is generally expectorated. Thus the Author of *Coac. Praesag. Text.* 415. tells us, " That in a Pain of the right Hypochondrium, a frothy Blood thrown up from
 " the

“ the Liver is a mortal Sign.” Round Spits are also greatly condemned, because they denote an intense, internal Heat, by which the Moisture is dissipated. When this Heat seizes the Head, a Delirium is brought on, which *Hippocrates*, in 6 *Epidem. Sect. 3. Text. 27.* and *Sect. 6. Text. 21.* seems to have insinuated. Round Spits in Diseases of the Sides prognosticate Death, according to the Author of *Coac. Præfag.* in *Text. 319.* But *Hippocrates* in *Prognost.* more justly affirmed, “ That round and white Spits were “ useless in Pleurifies.” Copious bad Spits are also very bad Prognostics, especially if they appear on a critical Day, and afford no Relief. Scanty Spits are also condemned, because they are not sufficient to evacuate the Humour which excites the Inflammation, especially if they are crude, and expectorated with great Difficulty. Concerning these, *Hippocrates*, in 1 *Epidem. Sect. 1.* speaks in the following manner : “ They coughed, and with Difficulty “ expectorated a small Quantity of concocted Matter. But those who were worst had their Spits “ perpetually crude, without the smallest Signs of “ Concoction.” In pleuritic Patients ’tis no less dangerous a Sign to expectorate nothing, since, as we have already observed, it denotes, that the Disease is highly crude ; for, according to *Galen*, in *Lib. 2. de Crisibus, Cap. 10.* when the Inflammation is violent, and detains the Defluxion as it were in itself, it produces mortal Disorders, called ἀπτυοι, that is, without Spitting. And in *Lib. de Constit. Art. Med.* he says, that a total Want of Expectoration is a fatal Sign, partly because it indicates, that the Defluxion is pent up by the Inflammation ; and partly because the Defluxion will by that means be corrupted. *Galen*, in *Lib. 1. Aph. 10.* informs us, that such an Inflammation prognosticates the Length of the Disease. Thus the Author of *Coac. Præfag.* in *Text. 381.* says, that dry Pleurifies, in which nothing

nothing is expectorated, are of all others the most dangerous. The Author of *Prorrhbet. in Lib. 1. Text. 97.* says, that bilious Spits, begun and disappearing without a manifest Cause, prognosticate a Delirium in pleuritic Patients. And *Galen, in Lib. de Const. Art. Med. Cap. 16.* informs us, that in such Patients a Suppression of the Spits portends speedy Death. *Hippocrates, in Sect. 7. Aph. 16.* informs us, that phthifical Patients live so long as they can expectorate, but die when the Spit is retained. In *1 Prorrhbet. Text. 6.* we are told, that frequent Spits not expectorated by Coughing, and attended with some other phrenetic Sign, prognosticate a Phrenitis; and a little after, in *Text. 12.* the Author greatly condemns frequent Spits in phrenetic Patients; and justly, because, according to *Galen*, they are Signs of an Indisposition, that is, a Repletion of the Brain: And afterwards, in *Text. 31.* he tells us, that frequent Spitting, with Refrigeration, prognosticates a Vomiting of black Matter, which is an highly fatal Sign. White and pituitous Spits are also unprofitable in bilious Diseases, according to *Hippocrates in 2 Prognost. Text. 46.* White, glutinous, and round Spits are also bad, because they indicate, that nothing of the Humour, which excites the Inflammation, is evacuated, which, in bilious Inflammations, is a very unlucky Sign.

Among the *Bassamans* and *Morosticans*, some Years ago, pestilential Pleurifies raged, which in seven Days cut off the Patients. In these Pleurifies the Spit expectorated was pituitous and white; and a Physician, little acquainted with the Doctrine of *Galen*, from such Spits concluded his Patients free from Danger; for he was ignorant that these white Spits indicated, that none of the Humour, which excited the Inflammation, was evacuated; and that the Disease was crude, and highly dangerous. This was observed by *Hippocrates*, in the Wife of *Euxenius*,

nius, in *Lib. 7. Epidem. Text. 58.* who died of a Pleurisy; for she expectorated a small Quantity of white, thin Spit. Yellow, pale, and bloody Spits with a small Quantity spit in them, appearing after the Beginning, indicate, that the Disease is dubious, and consequently dangerous. On the contrary, the Spits which appear in the Beginning, as we have already shewn, indicate, that the Disease will be easily terminated. Thus *Hippocrates*, in 2 *Prognost.* tells us, "That long after the Beginning of the
 " Pain, an Expectoration of yellow or reddish
 " Matter is a bad Sign;" and a little after he subjoins: "Such Spits appearing on the seventh Day,
 " or after it, indicate the Danger of the Disease." The same is prognosticated by Spits which are pale, reddish, green, dark-coloured, livid, or black. Green æruginous Spits indicate an intense Heat, and a Redundance of æruginous Bile. *Hippocrates*, in *Prognost.* greatly condemns green Spits. And *Galen*, in *Lib. de tot. Morb. Temp.* says, that Spits of a very dark Colour are highly fatal Signs. Livid Spits are also highly dangerous, because they are produced by a moderately black Bile, or the Extinction of the native Heat. For this Reason the Author of *Coac. Præfag. Text. 390.* greatly condemns them in the Beginning of Diseases. Black Spits are of all others the worst, because, according to *Galen*, in *Lib. 1. de Crisibus*, they proceed either from an excessive Heat, or a Refrigeration, in consequence of the Extinction of the native Heat. For this Reason *Galen* justly affirmed, that they denote a violent Disease; and in *Lib. 1. de Crisibus*, that they prognosticate Death. The Author of *Coac. Præfag. Text. 390.* and 40. affirms, "That they
 " who expectorate black Matter, are in a dange-
 " rous Condition." And *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 3. de Morbis, Text. 45.* affirms, that they who with the Saliva spit up a black grumous Blood, die on the seventh

seventh Day. Parti-coloured Spits seem to be no less dangerous, because they denote a Complication of Disorders. Hence *Hippocrates* affirms, that such Spits, accompanied with an acute Pain, are mortal. Unmixed Spits are also perpetually bad, because, according to *Hippocrates*, good Spits are mixed. Those of the unmixed Kind are bad, because they proceed from a Dissipation of the Moisture, by means of intense Heat. Yellow, unmixed, reddish, æruginous, dark-coloured, livid, and especially black Spits, are condemned by *Hippocrates*, in 2 *Prognost.* because they prognosticate desperate Diseases. Fetid Spits are also greatly condemned in acute Diseases, because they indicate an excessive Putrefaction. *Hippocrates*, in *Señ. 5. Aph. 11.* observes, that the fetid Smell in Spits distinguishes such as are consumptive, from such as are not; and that the fetid Spits of the former prove mortal. Those Spits are also bad, which are with Difficulty expectorated. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Epidem. Señ. 1.* tells us of certain Patients, "That they coughed, and with " Difficulty expectorated a small Quantity of con- " cocted Matter." These Spits are also bad, which are hot in the Throat, and induce a Stertor. Thus *Hippocrates*, in 2 *Prognost. Text. 48.* tells us, "That " the Spit, which is not thrown up by the Lungs, " but is formed in the Throat, in consequence of " Plenitude, is bad." No less dangerous are those Spits, which, instead of alleviating, excite and augment the Cough, according to *Hippocrates*, in 1 *Prognost. Text. 52.* where Spits, which do not alleviate the Pain, are equally condemned. But these Marks of Spits are not sufficient for prognosticating, unless, as *Galen* informs us, we also accurately observe other Circumstances. Those Spits are also bad, which, tho' copious, neither remove the Cough, the Fever, nor the Difficulty of Respiration. Those Spits, which appear with other bad Signs on a
critical

critical Day, and render the Patient worse, are "absolutely mortal. Having considered the Spits of pleuritic and peripneumonic Patients, we now come to consider those of Persons labouring under an Empyema.

C H A P. XIX.

Predictions from a Suppuration of the LUNGS.

"**T**HOSE who have a Collection of Pus, says Galen, *Com. 2. in Prognost.* whether within the Body, or in any Part affected with an Inflammation, and even after an Eruption, we may properly enough call *Empyi*," that is, purulent or suppurated; "but Physicians usually give that Name to those who have the Thorax or Lungs thus affected." In this Case the Pus, after Eruption, is contained between the Thorax and Lungs; and if it be not speedily expectorated, the Patient dies of a Consumption, labouring all the Time he lives under a slow Fever, and a constant Exacerbation of the Heat, and other Symptoms at Night.

The Antients called a Collection of Pus in any Part of the Body *Empyema*; and hence suppurating Medicines were by some called *Empyemata*, by others *Diapyemata*. Some give the Name of *Empyi* to those who have Pus collected in any one of the Viscera: And others, as was said, will have that Name appropriated to such as have a Collection of Pus between the Thorax and Lungs; that is, in the Part affected with an Inflammation, and from an Effusion of the Pus within the Thorax, arises this Affection.

Pus of this Kind is generated, when the Matter of the Phlegmon is not absterged; in which Case the Contents are, by the Heat, converted into Pus.

Pus. And this we find expressed by *Hippocrates*, *Seet. 7. Aph. 38.* where he says, " That Distillations upon
 " the upper Belly [*εἰς τὴν ἄνω κοιλίην*] come to a
 " Suppuration in twenty Days ;" and more clearly
 to the Purpose, *5 Aph. 8.* " They who labour
 " under a Pleurisy, if there be no Repurgation of
 " the Matter in fourteen Days, become affected
 " with an Empyema." For where the Matter
 which causeth the Pain is not discharged by Ex-
 pectoration, nor by Stool, nor Venesection, nor
 Diet, nor Medicine, it either turns to a Suppura-
 tion, or suffocates the Patient. And this is well
 expressed by *Galen* on the *Prognostics*, in the fol-
 lowing Words : " Whoever, he says, are affected
 " with Pains in the Thorax near the Seat of the
 " Lungs, which will not yield to Remedies, and
 " have no other Disorder, nor any mortal Symp-
 " tom, may expect a Suppuration." When an
 Inflammation therefore becomes suppurated, and
 the Humours are converted into Pus, these, if not
 evacuated by Spittle, are, by a Rupture of the Im-
 posthume, discharged into the Cavity of the Tho-
 rax and Lungs, in which Case the Patient may
 truly be said to be *Empyos* ; and by this Pus is he
 suffocated, or thrown into a Consumption ; or freed
 from it in the Space of forty Days, by the Help of
 a Cough, according to *Hippocrates*, *Seet. 5. Aph. 5.*
 where we read, " That whoever are affected with an
 " Empyema after a Pleurisy, and are cleansed by
 " Expectoration in forty Days after the Rupture,
 " are freed from the Disease." But, as *Galen* says,
 in his Comment, " If all the Pus be not discharged
 " by Spitting in that Space of Time, it putrifies,
 " and being putrified, corrodes the Lungs, and
 " induces a *Tabes* ;" which is an Extenuation of
 the whole Body, occasioned by those incurable
 Ulcers of the Lungs, in Conjunction with a slow
 Fever, which the *Greeks*, and particularly the *Athe-*
 Vol. II. Z nians,

nians, as *Galen* says, call by the proper Name of *Phthoe*, and *Hippocrates* *Phthifis*. When the Patient in this Case is reduced to Extremities, and the Case desperate, the Hair falls off by Reason of Dryness, there is a Looseness of the Belly, occasioned by the Imbecillity of the retentive Faculty, as *Galen* expresses it, and the Spit is retained; for the Patients, however extenuated, live as long as they can clear their Lungs, by Coughing and Spitting; but when these cease, and the Matter which should be expectorated remains within, the Passages for Respiration are obstructed, and the Patient is suffocated.

For the better understanding the Prognosis to be formed from a Suppuration, we are to consider first, whether the Patient be subject to it from a Pleurisy, Peripneumony, or Quinsy; then, from what Signs we suspect a Suppuration; thirdly, when the Eruption is like to be made; and lastly, the Signs from which we may predict the Death or Recovery of the Patient.

From what Signs we may reasonably expect a Suppuration, we are taught by *Hippocrates* in his *Prognostics*, where he says, "That Pains in those
" Parts (about the Region of the Lungs) which
" yield not to Expectoration, Purging, Phlebotomy, Diet, nor Medicines, terminate, you may
" be certain, in a Suppuration." But because the Pain and Fever are more urgent about the Time of the Generation of Pus, than when it is actually generated, according to *Hippocrates*, *Señ. 2. Aph. 47.* it is necessary that the Symptoms should be increased in the Progress of the Suppuration. On this Subject we are directed by *Hippocrates*, in the *Prognostics*,
" to consider, that the Beginning of the Suppuration commences from the Day in which the
" Patient began to be feverish, or was seized with
" a Rigor; or the Time when he first said, that
" he

" he had a Weight instead of a Pain in the Place
 " affected ; for from such Times are we to date
 " the Suppuration." And *Galen*, in his Comment
 on the Place, says, that the Signs of a Suppuration
 are a Gravitation or Weight, instead of the Pain,
 a Rigor, or Horror, and a Fever, which is more
 urgent on the Patient than before : He adds, that
 besides the Sense of the Weight, there is also a
 Pain in the Sides, or in one Side, if the Suppura-
 tion be only in one Side ; which is agreeable to the
 Directions of *Hippocrates*, in the Book just quoted,
 where he says, " If the Suppuration be only in one
 " Side, it will be proper to turn the Patient, and
 " learn of him whether the Pain be in one Side,
 " and whether it be hotter than the other ; and
 " whether, when he lies on the sound Side, there
 " seems to be a Weight lying on the other ; for if
 " this be the Case, the Suppuration is on that Side,
 " which soever it be, where the Weight is." By
 these Signs, then, may we discover a Suppuration,
 which is indicated by a Rigor or Horror, proceed-
 ing, as *Galen* says, from the Acrimony of the Pus
 infesting the Parts affected with the Inflammation,
 from the great Increase of the Fever, and the
 Weight in the Sides, or in one Side only, if the
 Collection of Pus be only in one Side ; to which
 we may add a Sense of Heat in both Sides, or
 only in one, if the Pus, as we said, be collected
 only in one Side. And if this Pus, after its due
 Increase and Concoction by Nature, makes an Erup-
 tion, and is expectorated by Coughing, the Em-
 pyos, or Person affected with the Pus, recovers ;
 but if the Pus can by no means be discharged, as
 it happens in great Weakness of the Parts, the
 Patient is either suffocated, or dies at last of a
 Consumption. Hence it is observed by *Hippocrates*,
 in his *Prognostics*, " That this Disease is more fatal
 " to the Aged, than to young Persons." And the

Reason is, as *Galen* says, “ because old Persons are
 “ weaker, and great Strength is required, in order
 “ to discharge the Pus, by Coughing and Spitting;
 “ and it is necessary for Recovery, that great Quan-
 “ ties of Pus should be expectorated by means of
 “ a Cough.” *Galen, Lib. 5. de Loc. affect. Cap. 3.*
 speaks of some Emphyi, who spit out no less than
 fifteen Heminæ of Pus, and recovered. So that
 they who expectorate freely, and in large Quan-
 tities, escape, which is imported by what we read,
Seet. 5. Aph. 15. before quoted. But when the Pus is
 not discharged, on account of the Grossness and
 Viscidity of its Substance, the Denseness of the
 Membrane in which the Lungs are contained, or
 the Weakness of the Faculty, these Defects are
 known by Respiration, in which the whole Thorax
 is elevated, without any Sign of Expectoration by
 Spitting. Thus we are told by *Galen, Lib. 4. de*
Loc. affect. Cap. 3. “ That the Elevation of the
 “ whole Thorax in Respiration, by those who are
 “ affected with a Suppuration, on account of a
 “ Collection of Pus between the Thorax and Lungs,
 “ proceeds from the Imbecillity of the Patient,
 “ who is too weak to discharge the offensive Mat-
 “ ter; and if he escapes Suffocation, he dies of a
 “ Tabes, under all the Symptoms described in the
 “ Beginning of this Discourse.”

The Case of an Emphyos under a Tabes, or Con-
 sumption, is thus described by *Hippocrates, Lib.*
Prognost. “ All Emphyi, he says, are known by the
 “ following Characters; first, if there be no In-
 “ termission of the Fever, which is more gentle
 “ by Day, and more violent by Night; if copious
 “ Sweats supervene, and the Patient has a Desire
 “ to cough, but expectorates nothing worth No-
 “ tice; if there be a Hollowness of the Eyes, a
 “ Redness of the Cheeks, a Crookedness of the
 “ Nails, a Heat especially in the Tops of the Fin-
 “ gers,

gers, a Tumor of the Feet, a Loss of Appetite,
 " and an Eruption of Pustules about the Body."
Galen, in his Commentary on this Description, tells
 us, " That the Fever has no Intermission, because
 " the very solid Parts of the Body are heated, and
 " retain a Heat somewhat like that of a continual
 " Fever, and, after the manner of quick Lime, gentle
 " to the Touch. And this Heat, which is esteemed
 " a proper Sign of a hectic Disposition, is increased
 " as often as the Patient eats or drinks, as it is in
 " Lime, by an Affusion of Water ; so that the
 " Parts feel much better to the outward Touch.
 " The constant Sweats are from Weakness, and a
 " Corruption and Dissipation of the Aliment.
 " There is a Desire of Coughing, but nothing ex-
 " pectorated that deserves Notice, on account, as
 " we said before, of the Grossness and Viscidity of
 " the Pus, the Tenseness of the Membranes of
 " the Lungs, or the Weakness of the Faculty.
 " Hollowness of the Eyes is from Dryness, and is
 " common to all long Fevers ; Redness of the
 " Cheeks is from Heat in the Lungs, and also from
 " the Cough, by which the Face is heated. The
 " Nails are incurvated, because the Flesh which
 " should support them is consumed, and the infe-
 " rior Parts of the Tops of the Fingers feel hotter
 " than the rest, as being more fleshy ; and because
 " the hectic Heat, which possesses the solid Parts,
 " is more sensible in these Parts, which abound
 " most with Moisture. The Feet swell, because
 " the Extinction of the natural Heat begins in these
 " Parts, as being at the farthest Distance from its
 " Principle or Original. The Appetite is lost from
 " an Extinction of the Faculty ; and the Eruption
 " of Pustules is occasioned by an Effusion of the
 " corroding Sanies from the interior Parts on the
 " Surface of the Skin." These, then, are the
 Signs by which the Empyæ are known to be in a

Consumption ; and tho' their Case be desperate, they live as long as they can excrete Pus, as we have already observed from *Hippocrates, Sect. 7. Aph. 16.* One Thing in relation to this Spit, worthy Observation, is what *Galen in 3 Epid.* affirms, that in desperate Consumptions nothing of Concoction can be perceived by it ; but Spitting at last ceases, and is suppressed, a Looseness comes on, with a Swelling of the Feet, and other Symptoms, which shew the Case to be desperate.

As to the Time of Rupture of the Imposthume, or Vomica, it is to be considered, first, that the Humour, which is the Cause of the Pleurisy or Peripneumony, not being evacuated or removed, putrifies, and is converted into Pus ; in a short time after, that makes an Eruption, and is expectorated by Coughing ; but as to the determinate Time when this Pus is effused between the Thorax and the Lungs, it happens generally in the Space of twenty Days, sometimes sooner, sometimes later. The Thing itself, and the Signs by which it is known, are thus expressed by *Hippocrates, Lib. 1. Prognost.* “ As to the quicker or slower Rupture
“ of the Vomica, they are known by the following
“ Signs : If there be a Pain from the Beginning,
“ and the Difficulty of Respiration, together with
“ the Cough and Spitting, continue, the Rupture
“ may be expected on the twentieth Day, or even
“ sooner ; but if the Pain be more remiss, and the
“ other Symptoms in Proportion, the Rupture will
“ happen later ; but it is necessary that a Pain,
“ Difficulty of Respiration, and Spitting, should
“ precede the Eruption of the Pus.” From these Words *Galen* infers, that the Signs of a future Rupture, are a Pain, Difficulty of Respiration, Cough, and Spitting, which, if they are continual and violent, presage a quick Eruption ; if they are not so violent, nor continued, the Eruption will be
the

the flower. There is necessarily a Pain from the Pus adhering to and corroding the Part by its Acrimony, and the Cough and Spitting are necessary from the thinner Part of the Sanies, a corrupt Matter which lies upon and penetrates into the Part affected; there must also, of Necessity, be a Difficulty of Respiration, on account of the Condition of the whole Body, but principally from the acceding Pain.

The Cause of the Eruption is referred to the moving Force of Nature, and to the Redundance of Pus, or its depraved Quality irritating the expulsive Faculty to Expectoration.

The Eruption happens before the Time, that is, before the Concoction of the Pus, from a Corrosion of the Bag, which contains the Pus, by a pure Bile, which is unmixed with the Spirit, and not arrived at that Mediocrity of Temperament, which is due and convenient for Nature; hence a Pain, Cough, Difficulty of Respiration, and Spitting, precede an Eruption, either from the Plenty of Pus, or the Offensiveness of the Putrefaction irritating the expulsive Faculty. Such an Eruption before Maturity is symptomatical, and not good; but that which is made by Nature, or when the Pus is concocted, is critical and good; and the Pus discharged appears white, pure, equal and smooth; whereas, in an Eruption which happens before due Time, and is symptomatical, the Pus is crude, parti-coloured, fetid and yellow, or mixed with Bile. Of such an Eruption the Author of *Coac. Præfag.* 392, speaks, where he says, "They who expectorate purulent and bilious Spit, either separately, or mixed together, generally die on the fourteenth Day."

These Things being premised concerning Suppurations, we are now to enquire into the Prognostics they will afford. And, first, as to the salutary

lutory Signs in those who recover, after the Eruption of the Pus, we are directed in our Judgment by *Hippocrates* in the *Prognostics*, where he describes the Symptoms which promise a good Event to the Disorder. “ Good Signs, he there says, are, to
 “ bear up well under the Distemper, to breathe
 “ freely, to be free from Pain, to cough up the
 “ Spit with Ease, for the Body to be soft and warm
 “ in all Places alike; not to be afflicted with a
 “ Thirst; for the Urine, Stools, Sleep, Sweat, to
 “ be regular, and all in due Order, as required;
 “ in such Circumstances we may venture to pro-
 “ nounce the Patient will not die.” And a little
 after he says, “ They who recover, are generally
 “ those who get rid of the Fever the same Day
 “ that the Eruption is made, who soon recover
 “ their Appetite, and are freed from their Thirst;
 “ whose Stools are small in Quantity, and com-
 “ pacted; and when the Pus is white, smooth, of
 “ one Colour, free from Phlegm, and expectorated
 “ without Labour or violent Coughing. The Pa-
 “ tient, in such Circumstances, is very happily
 “ and speedily freed from his Malady; and the
 “ nearer he comes up to this Character, the more
 “ likely he is to recover.” The Symptoms por-
 tending Death in a Suppuration, are enumerated
 by the same Author in the Book before quoted, as
 follows: “ On the contrary, (with respect to the
 “ good Signs before described) to bear up ill under
 “ the Disease; to breathe short and thick; to have
 “ no Remission of the Pain; to expectorate with
 “ Difficulty; to be very thirsty; for the Body to
 “ labour under an anomalous Fever; to have an
 “ extraordinary Heat in the Belly and Sides; for
 “ the Forehead, Hands and Feet to be cold; for
 “ the Urine, Stools, Sleep, and Sweat, to be all
 “ bad and disorderly; the Patient will die under
 “ Expectoration, before the fourteenth Day, either
 “ on

“ on the ninth, or eleventh Day.” And a little after the foregoing Passage he says, “ The Disease “ proves mortal, meaning after the Eruption, when “ the Fever ceases not, or if it soon recurs after a “ seeming Cessation ; if the Patient be afflicted “ with a Thirst, Loss of Appetite, or a Looseness ; “ if the Pus expectorated be of a greenish [χλωρός] “ Colour, a palish Green, livid, or pituitous, and “ spumous ; if these concur, the Patient will not “ recover.” For all these Kinds of Spit are condemned, *Coac.* 390. And we have Instances of their Fatality, 4 *Epid.* T. 4. in the Wife of *Meander* the blind Man, who immediately expectorated a greenish and purulent Matter ; and in the Son of *Amphibrades*, 7 *Epid.* T. 24. who discharged first a purulent and pale, and soon after a greenish Spit ; and in *Euryptolemus*, *ibid.* T. 16. whose Spit was of a pale Colour. To the same Purpose may be applied that of *Hippocrates*, *Sect.* 7. *Aph.* 44. “ If those “ who are affected with an Empyema, and suffer “ Burning or Cutting for the same, discharge a “ pure and white Pus, they escape ; but if the “ same be bloody, feculent and fetid, they die.” And so much shall suffice concerning Predictions from an Empyema ; the Perusal of which may be of Service to the Student in Medicine.

C H A P. XX.

*What is prognosticated in acute Diseases by a CERCHON,
commonly called, A Rattling in the Throat.*

IN many acute Disorders, and in all Persons at the Point of Death, there is observed a certain Ebullition, or Rattling in the Throat, by the *Greeks* called Κέρχων, or Κερχων ; later Physicians call it a Fervor, or Ebullition in the Throat, a rancid Asperity about the Aspera Arteria and Fauces ; and by the

the Herd of Physicians, *Ranticum*, which perhaps is a Corruption of the Word *Rancidum*; but in my Opinion these two Disorders are not the same, since a rancid Asperity about the Aspera Arteria differs from the Fervour or Ebullition in the Throat, which *Galen*, in *Lib. 3. Com. de Articulis* calls, *Κερχυθῆ*, and not *Κερχωδῆ*, from *Κέρχεν*, a Word expressive of the Sound or Noise with which the Breath is discharged, either on Account of the Narrowness of the Passage, or the Redundance of the Humours; though generally both these Causes concur. The Breathing of this Kind the Greeks call *Δασέα*, that is, rough. The rancid Asperity they call *Κερχωδῆ*, which, according to *Galen*, in *Lib. 2. de Caus. Symptom.* is a small Effort to cough; which, however, is not always succeeded by Coughing; for when the Fauces are so irritated as to excite a Cough, this Effect is by *Galen*, in *Lib. de Articulis*, called *Κερχυωδεῖν*. Be this as it will, it is certain that the Fervour and Ebullition in the Throat greatly resembles the rancid Asperity, only in the former the Sound or Noise is manifestly heard, but more obscurely in the latter. Next to these is a Stertor, in which the Sound is louder than in the other two. Many confound these Disorders, affirming that they only differ with respect to the different Parts affected, and their various Degrees of Violence. Thus they call that Noise a Stertor, which is heard in the Palate and Nostrils, such as that made by sleeping Persons. A Fervour, or Ebullition, is by them called that Noise which happens in the Larynx, in the Head, or in the Mouth of the Aspera Arteria, which is called the Throat; whereas the rancid Asperity is the Cause of the Noise which is made in the Aspera Arteria itself. In dying Persons, this Disorder, which is by the *Greeks* also called *πνυχος*, and by the common Herd of Physicians, *Ranticum*, is a Kind of Struggle between the Breath and the Humours

Humours in the Aspera Arteria. These Disorders arise from the Weakness and Infirmary of Nature, when, for Instance, the Lungs are full of Pus, or any other Humour. Thus *Hippocrates*, in 2 *Prognost. Text.* 41. tells us, " That those Spits are bad which are not thrown up by the Lungs, but on Account of their too large Quantity, make a Noise in the Throat. The Lungs do not throw up the Spit, either on Account of the Lentor of the Humour to be evacuated, which adhering to the Aspera Arteria, and being agitated by the Breath, produces a Stertor, or an Obstruction of the Bronchia; or the Spit is retained by means of a Compression and Obstruction of the Aspera Arteria, and Throat; in Consequence of which, the Humour being agitated by the Breath, makes a Noise in the Throat. Hence *Galen*, in *Lib.* 3. *de dissec. Respons.* says, " Those who have narrow Breasts are subject to Stertors." This Author assign'd only two Causes of this Disorder, namely, the Narrowness of the Aspera Arteria, or a Redundance of Humour, or both together. But to these Causes we must necessarily add the Weakness of Nature, which, in dying Persons, can expel nothing, so that in such Persons a Rattling in the Throat is produced. Hence we infer that this Symptom is not always mortal, but only when the Lungs, being oppressed by a Redundance of Humours, cannot throw up the Spit, or when the Aspera Arteria is greatly obstructed; which produces a Stertor and gasping in dying Persons. This was observed in *Menon*, of whom *Hippocrates*, in *Lib.* 7. *Epidem. Text.* 47. says, " He had a whizzing Noise, and Stertor of the Aspera Arteria." And *ibid. Text.* 27. it is said of the Wife of *Theodorus*, " That she had a certain shrill Noise in the Aspera Arteria and Breast, which seem'd to proceed from a Fluctuation of Pus." *Ibid. Text.* 9. it is said of the Wife of *Polycrates*, " That

in

“ in the Aspera Arteria and Fauces she had a
 “ whizzing Noise, and a *Crecknon* ;” which is by
Vallesnis translated, *a rancid Asperity*. *Ibid. Text. 16.*
 it is said of *Ermoptolemus*, who laboured under a
 Peripneumony, “ That on the fourteenth Day he
 “ expectorated a pale Matter, and was seized with
 “ a Stertor, and died convulsive.” And *ibid. Text*
14. the Son of *Amphipbriades*, who was pleuritic, is
 said “ to have had a rancid Asperity and a whizzing
 “ Noise in his Fauces.” In all these Patients this
 Sympton is to be referred partly to the Weakness
 of Nature, and partly to the Redundance and
 Lensor of the Pus or Humour, It is always a bad
 Sign, and greatly to be dreaded, especially if it ap-
 pears after the Beginning of the Disease, when the
 Strength is exhausted ; since it then denotes, that
 Nature is so weak as to be able to expel nothing ;
 in Consequence of which the Patient must be suffo-
 cated. Besides, this Symptom will necessarily be
 accompanied with some other mortal Sign. But it
 often happens in the Beginning of Diseases, that the
 redundant viscid Humours which adhere to the
 Aspera Arteria, are afterwards concocted and ex-
 pectorated ; on which the Cerchos or Ebullition
 ceases. Such an Ebullition is known from the
 Presence of other good Signs, without any one of
 a mortal Nature. A laudable Ebullition of this Kind
 was by *Hippocrates* observed in *Pisistratus*, of whom,
in Lib. 7. Epidem. Text. 16. it is said, “ He had a
 “ Stertor in his Fauces, bore his Disease easily, was
 “ free from a Delirium, the Heat, Expectoration,
 “ and Stertor remitted, and the Patient recovered.”
 These are the Prognostics from Spits.

C H A P. XXI.

Of Presages from ABSCESSSES.

WE have, in the sixth Book, considered what Abscesses are, examined their Differences, and enumerated the Signs by which Physicians prognosticate future Abscesses; we now come to investigate what Abscesses prognosticate Death, and what Recovery, in acute Diseases. These Prognostics then are drawn either from a Disease which is not terminated, or a thin and crude Urine; which, according to *Hippocrates*, in 2 *Prognost. Text.* 24. the Patients discharge for a long Time; and according to *Galen*, in *Lib. 2. de Crisibus*, from the salutary Signs. But it may be ask'd, from what Abscesses we draw our Prognostics, since we before observed, that *Hippocrates* gave the Name of Abscesses to various Disorders. First then, by an Abscess we understand every Translation of Humours from one Part of the Body to another, in which Translation those Humours are either deposited in a particular Part, or evacuated. Hence Excretions and Congestions of Humours are called Abscesses: By Abscess we also mean the Change of one Disorder into another, as when a Quinsy is changed into a Peripneumony, an Empyema, or Cutaneous Eruptions, arising from an internal Cause. What is more properly meant by an Abscess, is such a Congestion of Humours as produces a Tumor. But by Abscesses we here mean all entaneous Eruptions, and Defluxions of Humours, accompanied with Tumor and Inflammation. Good Abscesses are therefore such as appear with the Signs of Concoction on a critical Day, in the Parts most remote from the Viscera and Seat of the Disease, such as continue, such as are not diminish'd but augmented, such as
come

come to a Suppuration, such as appear with good Signs, and such as afford Relief to the Patients. It is before observed and evinc'd from *Hippocrates, in Epidem. Lib. 1. Sect. 2.* "That Concoctions promote a speedy Crisis, and a safe Termination of the Disease; so that the Signs of Concoction never appear unseasonably. Hence not only all Abscesses but also all Excretions appearing when the Disease is concocted, are laudable. A good Prognostic may be the more infallibly made, if Abscesses appear on a critical Day, which indicates, that they are naturally good, that is, have a laudable Consistence, Figure, Place, Colour, Bulk, and Quantity. Soft Abscesses are, according to *Hippocrates*, better than such as are hard. The naturally good Abscesses are, by the same *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 6. Epidem, Sect. 1. Text. 12.* described in the following Manner: "They are, says he, acuminated conical Tubercles, "appearing externally, and coming equally to a "Maturation, not hard about the Roots, sloping, "and without without two Eminences; but such as "are opposite to these are bad, and if much opposite, malignant." And in *Prognost.* he tells us, "That those Abscesses are best which rise highest, "and are acuminated; whereas those are worst "which do not affect the external Parts." As to the Place of Abscesses, those on the Surface of the Body are commended by *Hippocrates*; since in *Sect. 6. Aph. 25.* it is said "to be a good Sign when an "Erysipelas is convey'd from the internal to the external Parts." For this Reason, in *Prognost.* he affirms, "That in a Quinsy, a Tumor in the "Throat is a good Sign." Those Abscesses are "also best which appear in the most remote and "ignoble Parts." And *ibid.* for the same Reason he pronounces, "That in all violent Disorders of "the Lungs, all Abscesses in the Legs are highly "beneficial." *Galen* speaks in the following Man-

" next

ner: " If the Doctrine of *Hippocrates*, delivered in
 " *Lib. 2. Epidem. Sect. 1.* is true, that those Ab-
 " scesses are good which are in the lowest Parts of
 " the Body, and at the greatest Distance from the
 " Seat of the Disorder; they must be still better, if
 " they are produced by the Concoction of the
 " Humours." Those Abscesses are also good
 which are of a reddish, a yellow, or pale Colour.
 Abscesses ought neither to be so small as to be insuf-
 ficient to evacuate the peccant Humours, nor so im-
 moderately large, as to produce an Evacuation which
 cannot be born by the Patient; since the Quantity
 of the Matter evacuated ought exactly to correspond
 to the Quantity of that which excites the Disease;
 for immoderate Abscesses are dangerous, because
 they affect some of the internal Parts, or, perhaps,
 such as are necessary to Life. Those Abscesses are
 also good which are soon maturated, and come to a
 Suppuration. Thus *Hippocrates*, in 2 *Prognost.*
Text 64. tells us, " That in Disorders of the Lungs,
 " Abscesses about the Ears, and such as come to a
 " Suppuration in the inferior Parts, are good, since
 " such Patients recover." Those Abscesses are also
 good which continue, since they indicate the Strength
 of the natural Faculty; as also those which are in-
 creased, and come to a Suppuration; those which
 appear with good Signs, and which either alleviate or
 totally remove the Disorder; since these are of the
 truly critical Kind, and proceed from the Prevalence
 of Nature over the Disease. These are the Abscesses
 of the natural Kind; but all those are bad which
 appear with the Signs of Crudity, not on critical
 Days; such as are naturally malignant; such as are
 near the Seat of the Disorder, or the principal Mem-
 bers of the Body; such as continue long without
 coming to a Suppuration; such as are too few, or
 too numerous; such as are too large, or too small;
 such as immediately return, and disappear; such as
 are

are accompanied with bad Signs; and such as, instead of relieving the Patient, render him worse. With respect to such Abscesses as appear when the Disease is crude, *Galen*, in *Lib. 1. Epidem.* speaks in the following Manner: "The Crudity of the Humours was the most considerable Misfortune which happened at this Time, because if Nature attempted their Excretion, she was either overcome by them, or suffered them to return, or by reason of the scanty Excretion, attempted the Formation of an Abscess: We have elsewhere shewn, that no Excretion nor Abscess can be trusted to, which appears with the Signs of Crudity, though it arrives at a due Maturation; whereas Concoction indicates a speedy and safe Crisis. But at this Time the Cause of the Fever lodg'd in the Veins was not concealed; the Putrids were however matured, which is a rare Case, and ought to be carefully attended to; for Concoction may happen in a particular Part of the Body, when the whole Body is not concocted." Those Abscesses are also bad which do not happen on the critical Days, since they indicate, that the Defluxion or Excretion of the Humour is not made by Nature acting in a salutary Way; but that they proceed from the Redundance or peccant Quality of the Humours, irritating Nature to the Struggle before the due Time. Hence it is not surprising, that the Measures of Nature being thus disconcerted, she should expel the Matter on such Days as are not critical. Bad Abscesses are still more easily distinguished, if they are naturally malignant; such as those mentioned by *Hippocrates*, in 1 *Prognost. Text 30.* where they are called "Tuberoles, hard about the Roots, with two Eminences, and unequal Surfaces." And in *Lib. 6. Epidem, Sect. 1. Text 12.* they are described to be "flat unaccuminated Tubercles, which are not matured equally

" equally, but are hard about the Roots, and have
 " two Eminences." All malignant Abscesses, ac-
 companied with a continual Fever, are mortal.
 Abscesses of this Kind are described by *Hippocrates*,
 in 3 *Epidem. Com.* 1. *Text.* 13. where he informs us,
 " That malignant Fevers cut off many; and that
 " during that pestilential Constitution, Tubercles,
 " Carbuncles, Defluxions about the Pudenda, and
 " malignant Herpes, not only rag'd, but also cut
 " off many Patients. Too large and too small
 Abscesses are also bad. Thus *Hippocrates*, in 1
Epidem. Sect. 2. tells us, " That a certain Train of
 " Symptoms were succeeded by Abscesses larger
 " than the Patients could bear, or smaller than
 " could be of any Service." And *ibid.* he says,
 " The Patients had small Papulæ, like small Pimples,
 " which appeared with Sweat, but did not form an
 " Abscess." Copious Abscesses are also dangerous,
 unless they become purulent, because they denote a
 Redundance of Humours, by which it is to be
 dreaded, lest not only the Skin, but also some of
 the internal and more noble Parts should be affected.
 Thus the Author of *Coac. Præfag. Text.* 114. tells
 us, " That in a continual Fever the Appearance of
 " Pustuls all over the Body is a mortal Sign, unless
 " a purulent Abscess supervene;" For in acute Fe-
 vers, when the Body is full either of small or large
 Abscesses, there is Danger lest they should return,
 and affect some of the principal Parts necessary to
 Life, which is a mortal Sign. A Case of this
 Kind was by *Hippocrates*, in *Epidem. Lib.* 7. *Text.*
 114. observed in the young Son of *Tymonætes*, of
 " whom it is said, " For two Months he had exan-
 " thematous Eruptions on his Legs; and on his
 " Buttocks, and Hypogastrium, very red Tu-
 " mors. When these disappeared, he was for many
 " Days seized with Convulsions and an Epilepsy,
 " which proved mortal." No less dangerous are
 VOL. II. A a Tumors

Tumors which are highly red, but especially those of a livid or blackish Colour. This is sufficiently known to Nurses, who always think that Recovery is to be despaired of, when Tumors are very red, livid, or blackish. *Hippocrates*, in *Epidem. Lib. 1. Sect. 2.* says, "That in that pestilential Constitution, the Patients were afflicted with blackish Tumors near their Ears, which did not prove critical." In *Lib. 1. Epidem. Ægr. 9.* we are told, "That on *Crito*, when at the Point of Death, there appeared black Pustules." *Ibid. Ægr. 2.* we are told, "That the Papulæ which appeared on *Silenus* before his Death, were round, small, highly red, and resembling Pimples." Abscesses which disappear without any apparent Cause, are so far from being to be trusted to, that they are greatly to be dreaded, because, without some previous Evacuation or Purgings, either natural, or procured by Art, they return to the internal Parts. *Hippocrates*, in 2 *Prognost.* affirms, "That Abscesses of this Kind infer the Danger of a Delirium and Death." And in *Lib. 6. Epidem. Sect. 4. Text 1.* he says, "That if Tumors appearing near the Ears, during the Time the Crisis of any Disorder is carrying on, return and disappear before they come to a Suppuration, such Patients may expect a Relapse." *Galen*, in 1 *Proorrheth. Com. 1.* speaks in the following Manner: "Among all other Signs, none is worse than the Return of Tubercles or Pustules, from the Skin to the internal Parts, but especially the Return of Abscesses, either on Account of the Thinness of the Matter, the Relaxation of the Part, the Heat of the Air, the Application of Discutients, or the Want of Strength." Thus *Hippocrates*, in 1 *Epidem. Sect. 2.* tells us, "That some had Defluxions on their Joints, especially at the Coxendix, which in a few were critically terminated, but soon returned to their former State."

“ State.” Thus *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 7. Epidem. Text. 124.* says of *Anaxonores*, who was splenetic and ill-coloured, “ That he had a Tumor about the Coxendix, which disappearing, he died.” It is also of great Importance to distinguish Abscesses which disappear after a long Continuance, from such as return to the internal Parts immediately after their first Appearance; these last are far worse and more dangerous than the others. Thus *Galen*, in *1. Proorrh. Com. 1.* calls such Abscesses, of all others the most dangerous. Sweats also, which disappear immediately after their Erruption, are bad, because they indicate, that though Nature attempts the Excretion, she is yet so weak that she cannot complete it. *Hippocrates*, in *1 Epidem. Text 2.* observes, “ That small Papulæ are very bad, because they immediately disappear.” And a little before, when speaking of bad Abscesses, he says, “ They immediately returned, and became worse than before.” *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 5. Epidem. Text. 92.* says of the Son of *Euphranon*, who died, “ That his exanthematous Eruptions continued but a short Time, and disappeared without any manifest Cause.” These are the Prognostics drawn from the Abscesses, which return to the internal Parts. From the Places of Abscesses Physicians may also prognosticate their Events; for those are worst which appear externally, near any of the Viscera. Hence it is, that Abscesses behind the Ears are always suspected as bad, because they probably happen in Consequence of a Loss of Strength, and seem to produce fresh Causes of the Disease. An exhausted Patient cannot support large Abscesses, which require Strength and Length of Time to bring them to a Concoction and Suppuration; but small Abscesses do not so considerably impair the Strength. Abscesses behind the Ears are the more suspected, because they are near the Brain. Tumors under the Armpits, and Buboes

in the Groin, are also suspected, because they generally rage in pestilential Constitutions, when the internal Viscera are most considerably affected. No Abscesses with bad Signs can possibly be good, because they produce no Crisis. Those are also bad and dangerous Abscesses, which, instead of removing the Fever, and relieving the Patients, render both worse. These are the Prognostics drawn from bad and mortal Abscesses, which we shall illustrate by a few Examples of those Abscesses which happen behind the Ears, and which Physicians call Parotids. *Hippocrates*, in *Prognost. lib. 1.* delivers the Method of prognosticating these Abscesses in the following Manner: " These Abscesses are to be considered thus; " if the Fever remains, and the Pain does not cease; " if the Spit is not duly expectorated, nor bilious " Stools discharged; if the Stools are not well concocted, but unmixed; if a small Quantity of " Urine, with much Sediment, is discharged, and " if all the other Signs seem to be of a salutary Nature, such Abscesses are to be expected. In those " who have any Degree of Inflammation about the " Hypochondria, Abscesses happen in the inferior " Parts; whereas Abscesses appear in the superior " Parts, in those whose Hypochondria are soft, and " free from Pain, or who for some Time labour under " a Difficulty of Breathing, which however soon " ceases, without any other manifest Reason." The peculiar Signs then of future Parotids are, when the Disease is not of long Continuance, when the Difficulty of Breathing soon ceases, or when an Heaviness and Pain of the Head succeed; and when an Oppression during Sleep, and a Deafness supervene, Abscesses must necessarily happen behind the Ears." *Galen*, in 1 *Prorrhbet. Com. 75. Text 168.* affirms, That Parotids are prognosticated by a Pain of the Head, a Coma, and Deafness. Among Abscesses, those are good which are of a moderate Bulk, and

and without Pain, which appear on some critical Day, after the previous Signs of Concoction, and whilst the Patient's Strength is entire. Abscesses of this Kind are by *Hippocrates*, in *Lib. 1. Epidem. Sect. 1.* described in the following Manner: "Many had
 " Tubercles near one of the Ears, and most near
 " both ; and these Tubercles were prominent,
 " free from a feverish Heat, and acuminated ; in
 " some they were a little inflam'd, but were all
 " removed without any Inconvenience. These
 " were lax, pretty large, diffus'd, without Inflam-
 " mation and Pain ; and in all the Patients they gra-
 " dually disappeared" Some Abscesses proceed from a caliginous Matter, and are for that Reason difficultly cur'd ; whereas such as are easily discuss'd, proceed from an œdematous Phlegm, from a phlegmonous Blood, from a yellow erysipelatous Bile, or from a thick and viscid Matter. Hence it is, that in many Patients, after the Fever is removed, the Abscesses remain without either subsiding, or coming to a Suppuration. Thus *Hippocrates*, in *1. Epidem. Sect. 2.* tells us, "That those painful Tubercles,
 " which in some appear near the Ears, sometimes
 " neither subside, nor come to a Suppuration, after
 " the Fever is critically terminated ; but in such
 " Patients the Abscesses are removed, either by a
 " bilious Flux, or a Dysentery, or a Discharge of
 " Urine with a thick Sediment ; which happened
 " to *Hermippus* and *Clazomenius*." These Parotids are good, or at least not bad, which terminate after previous Purgings or Evacuations, especially if the Urine is laudable, as perhaps was that of *Clazomenius*, whose History is recorded in *Lib. 1. Epidem. Ægr. 10.* Perhaps the Author of *Coac. Presag. Text. 204.* had this in his View, when he said,
 " Gentle Coughs, accompanied with Spits, soften
 " and mollify the Parotids." Those Abscesses also, which come to a Suppuration with the Signs of Concoction,

coction, and in which the Pus is white and unmix'd, are salutary. On the contrary, those Abscesses are bad, which are greater than the Patients can bear, smaller than to evacuate the peccant Matter, which are accompanied with Pain, or which appear after the Strength is exhausted, without the previous Signs of Concoction, upon such Days as are not of the critical Kind, and with bad Signs; such also as are so far from relieving the Patient, that they rather render him worse; and such as return to the internal Parts, without a manifest Cause or Reason, according to *Hippocrates*, in 6 *Epidem. Sect. 4. Text. 1.* also prognosticate a Relapse. And *Galen*, in 1 *Prorrhet.* pronounces them the worst of Signs. The Concubine of *Nicolaus*, in *Lib. 7. Epidem. Text. 50.* is said to have had large Abscesses of this Kind; which being removed without apparent Reason, Death succeeded. The Author of *Coac. Presag.* in *Text 138.* tells us, "That if in
 " burning Fevers, Abscesses happening near the
 " Ears do not come to a Suppuration, the Patients
 " are not generally preserved." And *ibid. Text. 207.* we are told, "That if Tumors about the
 " Ears, especially in acute and burning Fevers, nei-
 " ther terminate the Disease, nor are matured,
 " nor succeeded by an Hemorrhage from the
 " Nose, nor a Discharge of Urine with a thick Se-
 " ment, the Patients die." The Author also of *Coac. Presag. Text 201.* tells us, "That in acute
 " Fevers, accompanied with a Tension of the Hy-
 " pochondria, Tumors slowly arising about the
 " Ears, after the Evacuation of much fetid Matter,
 " prove mortal." And *ibid. Text. 206.* we are told, "That when the Pus discharged or the sup-
 " purated Matter is not white, it is a mortal Sign." And *ibid. Text 209.* those Parotids are said to be bad, which appear with a Discharge of Urine not duly concocted; which, according to *Galen*, as we have already

already observed, holds true of those Abscesses which come to a due Suppuration. Hence duly suppurated Parotids are to be suspected without the Signs of Concoction. Abscesses of this Kind are, in *Epidem. Lib. 1. Sect. 2.* said to have happened to *Cratistonactes*, and the Painter's Maid, who, notwithstanding the due Suppuration of their Abscesses, both died. As for exanthematous Eruptions, such as Papulæ, Small-pox, Measles, Pustules, Carbuncles, Spots, Buboës, and Tumors of the Hypochondria, their Prognostics are to be drawn from what we have said not only in this Chapter, but also in various Parts of the preceding Books.

F I N I S.





I N D E X

TO THE

SECOND VOLUME.

A

	Page
A B S C E S S E S, what so called by <i>Hippocrates</i>	157, 349
— Of various Kinds	157
— Suppurated, when good	74
— Suppurated, when bad	<i>ibid.</i>
— Behind the Ears, Prognosticks from	<i>ibid.</i>
— In Crises prognosticated	129
— Crises from them	157
— Critical, when to be expected	159
— Signs prognosticating them	160, 161, 162, 163
— Critical, from what Causes	161
— Critical, below the Diaphragm, prognosticated	<i>ibid.</i>
— Critical, about the inferior Joints, prognosticated	<i>ibid.</i>
— About the Joints from protracted Fevers	162
— Prognosticks from	349
<i>Abscesses</i> good, which	349, 350, 357, 358
— On Critical Days	350
— On the Surface of the Body	<i>ibid.</i>
— In the ignoble Parts	<i>ibid.</i>
— Produced by Concoction of Humours	351
— Of moderate Bigness	<i>ibid.</i>

I N D E X.

<i>Abscesses</i> soon matured	351
— Alleviating the Disorder ¹	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Abscesses</i> bad, which	351, 352
— with Signs of Crudity	<i>ibid.</i>
— malignant	<i>ibid.</i>
— not on critical Days	<i>ibid.</i>
— near the noble Parts	351
— near the Seat of the Disorder	<i>ibid.</i>
— long in coming to Suppuration	<i>ibid.</i>
— immoderate in Size or Number	351, 353
— soon disappearing	351, 354, 358
— accompanied with bad Signs	352
— not relieving the Patient	352, 356
— malignant with continual Fevers	353
— highly red	354
— livid or blackish	<i>ibid.</i>
— disappearing after long Continuance	355
— Events of them prognosticated from their Places	<i>ibid.</i>
— Under the Arm-pits	<i>ibid.</i>
— In the Groin	356
— Behind the Ears	355
— Prognosticks from them	356, 358
— Causes of them	357
— without Signs of Concoction	359
— when mortal	358
<i>Abscesses</i> remaining after Fevers	357
— Too great for the Patient's Strength	358
<i>Acute</i> Diseases, Emaciation in	5
<i>Anabrosis</i> of the Greeks, what	317
— how known	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Anastomosis</i> of the Greeks, what	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Atrophy</i> , what	4

B

B <i>ack</i> , Prognosticks from	68
— Pustules like Millet on it	<i>ibid.</i>
— Spots on it	<i>ibid.</i>
— when good	69
— Pustules on it, when good	<i>ibid.</i>
— when mortal	<i>ibid.</i>
— small and disappearing	<i>ibid.</i>
— small and not encreasing	<i>ibid.</i>

Belly,

I N D E X.

<i>Belly, Fluxes of, not certainly known by peculiar Signs</i>	185
prognosticated by Numbness of the Knees	186
Pain of the Loins	<i>ibid.</i>
Gripings	<i>ibid.</i>
Suspension and Noise of the	
Præcordia	<i>ibid.</i>
Disorders of the Abdomen	<i>ibid.</i>
Lassitudes	187
Horrors	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Belly, Fluxes of Crises from</i>	185
<i>Bile, when said to be concocted</i>	89
<i>Blackness of the Skin</i>	15
in acute Diseases	16
worst of all Colours of it	17
when a salutary Prognostick	<i>ibid.</i>
Salutary and fatal, how known asunder	18
<i>Blood, Salutary Excretions of, Prognosticks from</i>	201
Excretions of, from the Nose	202
Causes of them	<i>ibid.</i>
when they happen	<i>ibid.</i>
in Fevers	203
in Inflammations	<i>ibid.</i>
in Pleurifies	<i>ibid.</i>
Phrenitis's	<i>ibid.</i>
rare in Lethargies	<i>ibid.</i>
in Peripneumonies	<i>ibid.</i>
laudable, critical, Prognosticks from	<i>ibid.</i>
most laudable, how known	<i>ibid.</i>
with Signs of Concoction	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Blood, Eruptions of, with Crudity, prognosticating Recovery</i>	205
copious and frequent	207
and critical	204
by Drops in acute Diseases	218
when most fatal	219
beneficial	104
<i>Blood, Erruptions of, laudable</i>	204
laudable, how known	207
when Diseases are at the Height	204
in Beginnings of Diseases	<i>ibid.</i>
from the Nose	104
on critical Days	208
Preindicated	<i>ibid.</i>

I N D E X.

<i>Blood, Eruptions of, landable, proper to the Person and Dis-</i>	208
<i>ease</i>	
_____ in what Diseases most beneficial	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ adapted to the Part affected	209
_____ from the proper Places	210
_____ removing the Diseases	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ alleviating the Symptoms	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ terminating Deafness	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ alleviating Thirst	211
<i>Blood, Eruptions of, bad and fatal</i>	212
_____ when prognosticating Death	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ preceded by bad Signs	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ followed by bad Signs	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ with Sweat	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ with Deafness	213
_____ with what Stools, bad	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ with Coldness	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ not suited to the Person or Disease	214
_____ in cold pituitous Disorders	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ not proper for the Parts	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ rendering the Person worse	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Malignity of, how known	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ in wrong Quantities	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Dropsies from	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Blood, Eruptions of, small and scanty</i>	215
_____ sometimes good	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ when prognosticating Death	216
_____ symptomatick	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ rarely salutary	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Prognosticks from	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Blood, Eruptions of, by Drops</i>	217
_____ from different Causes	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Prognosticks from	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Body, Parts of it, Prognosticks from</i>	1
_____ Extremities of, Prognosticks to be drawn from	2
_____ Tumid, when	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Like that of Health	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Body, extenuated in Beginnings of Diseases</i>	3
_____ Tumify'd, never a good Sign	9
_____ Causes of it	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ when a fatal Prognostick	10
_____ in Empyemas	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ in Phthisis's	<i>ibid.</i>

Body

I N D E X.

Body bloated in Lethargies	—	10
Breathing, Difficulty of, from Hæmorrhages	—	172

C

C Ataplexy of the Eyes	—	43
Cerberon, or rattling in the Throat, what	—	346
Prognosticks from	—	345
Causes of	—	347, 348
Generally a bad Sign	—	348
When not dangerous	—	ibid.
Changes in Diseases, not truly critical	—	124
Cheeks, Prognosticks from	—	31
Redness of them, Prognosticks from	—	52
from Inflammations of the Head	—	ibid.
from Peripneumonies	—	ibid.
from Empyemas	—	53
from impending Hemorrhages	—	54
from Sweats coming on	—	ibid.
in Empyemas, when fatal	—	31
Lividness of them	—	54
when mortal	—	ibid.
Blackness of them	—	52
Colour of the Eyes, Prognosticks from	—	49
Colour of the Body, Prognosticks from it	—	11
Changes of it	—	ibid.
from what Causes	—	ibid.
Colour, Change of it, critical	—	12
in Paroxysms	—	ibid.
when a good Sign	—	ibid.
when a bad Sign	—	ibid.
Colour, Red, whence	—	13
Prognosticks from	—	13, 14
In Quinseys	—	14
In acute Diseases	—	15
Colour, Yellow, Prognosticks from	—	ibid.
Causes of	—	ibid.
Colour, Green, from Poison	—	ibid.
Black	—	15, 17
Pale	—	15
Livid and Black in acute Diseases	—	16

I N D E X.

<i>Concoction</i> , what	88
Prognosticks from	87
Signs of it always good	89
Symptoms of it often good	90
All Excretions after it salutary	<i>ibid.</i>
Not observable in Beginnings of Diseases	91
In Augmentation of Diseases	<i>ibid.</i>
In the Height of Diseases	<i>ibid.</i>
Signs of it in mortal Diseases	152
not lasting	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Consumptions</i> , Signs of	341
Desperate Symptoms in	342
<i>Crises</i> , what	120
How brought about	120, 123
On what Days	112, 113, 114
May happen on any Days	115
While the Disease is yet crude	102
Provocatory, what	114
From Excretions or Abscesses	121
Tending to Death	122
to Recovery	<i>ibid.</i>
to a better State	123
to a worse State	<i>ibid.</i>
Good or bad, what	124
How distinguish'd from other Changes	123
Best, which	123
<i>Crises</i> , in acute and violent Diseases	124, 125
Wanting in lesser Disorders	<i>ibid.</i>
Coming on	125
The Night before them	126
In the Accessions of Diseases	<i>ibid.</i>
How prognosticated	127
Perfect, certainly prognosticated	<i>ibid.</i>
Imperfect, only conjecturally prognosticated	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Crises</i> , Prognosticated from the Violence of Diseases	<i>ibid.</i>
from the Strength of the Constitution	<i>ibid.</i>
from the indicatory Days	128
from Concoction or Crudity	<i>ibid.</i>
from the Condition of the Disorder	129
from the good or bad Symptoms	<i>ibid.</i>
from what Things particularly	<i>ibid.</i>
from what indirectly	<i>ibid.</i>
from Rigors	132
from the quick Motion of the Disease	<i>ibid.</i>

I N D E X.

<i>Crises</i> , prognosticated from the Species of the Disease	132
— from indicatory Days	134
— Signs denoting Evacuation	<i>ibid.</i>
— in Tertians	<i>ibid.</i>
— Quartans	<i>ibid.</i>
— Phrenitis's	<i>ibid.</i>
— Pleurifies	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Crises</i> judg'd of by the Pulse	140
— from the Evacuations	121, 137
— in burning Fevers	138
— in Pituitous Disorders	<i>ibid.</i>
— in Tertians	<i>ibid.</i>
— in Pleurifies	139
— in the Inflammations of the Lungs	<i>ibid.</i>
— in Disorders of the Thorax	<i>ibid.</i>
— From Hæmorrhages	144, 164
— Prognosticks of them confirm'd by Heat	135
<i>Crises</i> salutary, and prognosticating Recovery	<i>ibid.</i>
— Infallibly denoting Recovery	136
— The best, by what indicated	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Crises</i> salutary, preceeded by due Concoction	<i>ibid.</i>
— prognosticated by the Urine	<i>ibid.</i>
— Spit	137
— Stools	<i>ibid.</i>
— happening about the Height of the Disease	<i>ibid.</i>
— in the Augmentation of Diseases	<i>ibid.</i>
— how indicated	<i>ibid.</i>
— on critical Days	<i>ibid.</i>
— how judged of	137, 138
— produced by proper Excretions	140
— Signs of, in numerous Instances	141
<i>Crises</i> salutary, but uncertain	143
— how distinguish'd	<i>ibid.</i>
— Signs of them	144
— from Hæmorrhages	<i>ibid.</i>
— imperfect	<i>ibid.</i>
— uncertain	145
— in Beginnings of Diseases	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Crises</i> uncertain, before the Height of Diseases	<i>ibid.</i>
— in Augmentations of Diseases	146
— not happening on critical Days	147
— various Instances of	<i>ibid.</i>
— in bilious Disorders	<i>ibid.</i>
— in pituitous Fevers	<i>ibid.</i>

I N D E X.

<i>Crises</i> fatal, how known	148
the several Kinds of	148, 149
Signs of them	149
fallacious	150
followed by immediate Death	151
Changes for the worse	<i>ibid.</i>
imperfect, whence	<i>ibid.</i>
Signs of	152
in Beginnings of Diseases	146
<i>Crises</i> by Excretions. <i>See</i> Excretion	164
Abscesses. <i>See</i> Abscesses	157
Species of them, known by the Tendency of the Humors	159
<i>Crises</i> from Vomiting	178
Sweat	181
copious Urine	183
Fluxes of the Belly	185
<i>Crises</i> complicated, what	187
Instances of	188
how prognosticated	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Crises</i> compound, by Urine and Sweat	189, 190
Hæmorrhages and Sweat	189
the Menfes and Sweat	<i>ibid.</i>
Vomiting and Sweat	<i>ibid.</i>
Purging and Sweat	190
Expectoration and Sweat	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Crises</i> , of the Time when they appear	191
Signs of them	128
Symptoms before them	130, 131
Pulse, unequal in	131
Good, when presag'd	<i>ibid.</i>
Bad, when presag'd	<i>ibid.</i>
Many imperfect, succeeded by Death	153
From Evacuations, immoderate	154
not relieving	<i>ibid.</i>
not proportion'd to the Humors	155
Short, Signs of	<i>ibid.</i>
Imperfect and fatal, to what Persons peculiar	156
The various Species of	157
<i>Crudity</i> , whence	89
Prognosticks from	87, 91
Generally bad	91
Abscesses from it, Prognosticks from	92
Good and bad Symptoms attending it	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Crises</i> with	<i>ibid.</i>

I N D E X.

D

D <i>Ays</i> , indicatory, which	112
—The fourth, greatly indicatory	113
<i>Days</i> intercalar, or intervening	114
<i>Days</i> critical, what	108
— which are so	109
— sixth,	110
— seventh	ibid.
— twelfth	ibid.
— thirteenth	ibid.
— true, how known	111
— distant, how reckon'd	ibid.
— Causes of them	114
— ode ones, best	115, 118
— to what correspondent	115
— from the Motion of the Humours	116
— Prognosticks from	117
— Signs of Concoction to be observ'd in	ibid.
— Death prognosticated from	117, 118
— Signs on them	119
— Rules for prognosticating from them	ibid.
<i>Diabrosis</i> of the Greeks, what	317
<i>Diaphragm</i> , Tense in Pleurifies	77
<i>Dimness</i> of the Eyes	40
— when mortal	ibid.
<i>Diseases</i> acute, which	193
— Chronic, which	ibid.
— Acute, Emaciation in	5
— Ending by Crises	124
— without Crises	ibid.
— Decline of them, good	140
— bad	141
<i>Distortions</i> of the Eyes	45
<i>Dropfies</i> from acute Diseases	10
<i>Dryness</i> of the Eyes	41
<i>Dulness</i> of the Eyes	ibid.

Ears,

I N D E X

E

E <i>Ars</i> , Prognosticks from	51, 54
— Lividness of	55, 56
— Coldness of	55
— Contraction of	<i>ibid.</i>
— Acute, Pains of	<i>ibid.</i>
— Suppurating and discharging Pus	<i>ibid.</i>
— Ringing of	<i>ibid.</i>
— — when a bad Sign	<i>ibid.</i>
— — Prognosticks from	56
<i>Elæochreos</i> , an Urine so called	281
<i>Elæodes</i> , an Urine so called	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Elæophanes</i> , an Urine so called	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Emaciation</i> , what	4
— In a Phthisis	5
— In Plurifies and Peripneumonies	<i>ibid.</i>
— In acute Diseases	<i>ibid.</i>
— Causes of it	5, 6
<i>Empyema</i> , what	336
— Signs of it	53
— Good Symptoms in it	54
— From Pleurifies	337
— With a Tabes, how known	340
— Time of Eruption of Matter in	342
— Cause of Eruption of Matter in	343
— Good Symptoms in	344
— Fatal Symptoms in	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Exanthematous</i> Eruptions	69
— — livid and black	<i>ibid.</i>
— — small and going in	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Excrements</i> , Concoction of, Prognostick from	88
— What Kind of, best	89
<i>Excrements</i> of the Eyes, pituitous	50
— — hard	<i>ibid.</i>
— — chaffy	51
<i>Excretions</i> in general, Prognosticks from	93
<i>Excretions</i> salutary	<i>ibid.</i>
— With Signs of Concoction	94
<i>Excretions</i> symptomatick, and bad	95

Excretions

I N D E X.

<i>Excretions</i> bad, before Concoction	96
many and violent	<i>ibid.</i>
with Signs of Crudity	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Excretions</i> bad, too scanty	97
immoderate	<i>ibid.</i>
with obscure Concoction	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Excretions</i> , whether useful before Concoction	<i>ibid.</i>
Critical, which	98
Symptomatick, which	<i>ibid.</i>
not to be trusted to	106
Middle, which	98
useful	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Excretions</i> , absolutely symptomatick, mortal	99
Totally critical, laudable	<i>ibid.</i>
Middle, rather good than bad	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Excretion</i> , Humours, which prepar'd for it	101
Of crude Humours	<i>ibid.</i>
Before Concoction, critical	103
Prognosticks from	<i>ibid.</i>
Of turgescient Humours	104
Good, how judg'd of	140
Crises from it	159, 164
Critical, when to be expected	159, 160
When not easily brought on	161
<i>Extenuation</i> , what	4
<i>Extreme Parts</i> , what	84
Refrigerated	<i>ibid.</i>
Livid and black	<i>ibid.</i>
Heat of	<i>ibid.</i>
Coldness of	84, 85
Colours of	85
which mortal	<i>ibid.</i>
Unaccuslom'd Agitations of	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Extremities</i> , Prognosticks from	84
<i>Eyes</i> , Prognosticks from	32
Hæmorrhages prognosticated by them	17
Good, what	33
<i>Eyes</i> , salutary Prognosticks from them	32
Clear, and lively	<i>ibid.</i>
Bad, sometimes salutary Indications	33
<i>Eyes</i> , Changes of them preceeding Crises	<i>ibid.</i>
when good or bad	38
from external Causes	34
<i>Eyes</i> , weeping of, prognosticating Hæmorrhages	<i>ibid.</i>

Eyes,

INDEX.

Eyes,

I N D E X.

Eyes, Excrements of, pituitous	—	50
hard and dry	—	ibid.
chaffy	—	51

F

F <i>Acc</i> , Parts of it, Prognosticks from	—	51
Redness of,	—	52
Lividness of	—	ibid.
Blackness of	—	ibid.
Face, extenuated, in acute Diseases	—	6
Face, Hippocratick, what	—	ibid.
when a mortal Prognostick	—	7, 8
Causes of it	—	7
in Beginnings of Diseases	—	9
Face, Changes of it, Prognosticks from	—	26
Good, what	—	ibid.
Florid Colour of, Prognosticks from	—	ibid.
indicating a Crisis	—	28
Redness of, often a critical Sign	—	29
in burning Fevers	—	ibid.
in Inflammations of the Lungs	—	ibid.
when a mortal Symptom	—	30
Face, Prognosticks from it in Coma's	—	28
Face, Alterations of, bad	—	29
What bad in Beginnings of Diseases	—	ibid.
Cadaverous, what	—	ibid.
when a mortal Sign	—	ibid.
Tumid, of dying Persons	—	ibid.
Fiery red, in Coma's	—	30
with what Symptoms, mortal	—	31
Red in pulmonary Disorders	—	ibid.
When a mortal Symptom	—	ibid.
In long and slow Fevers	—	ibid.
Fauces, Prognosticks from	—	67
Tumid and inflamed in Quinseys	—	ibid.
Fevers, small externally, often malignant	—	126
go off without Crises	—	ibid.
Fierceness of the Eyes	—	41
Fluxes of the Belly, Crises from	—	185

Gall,

I N D E X.

G

G	All, Sniffusions of, Prognosticks from	—	13
	Greenness of the Body, from Poison	—	15

H

H	Abit of the Body, Prognosticks from	—	5, 10, 11
	Hæmorrhages, salutary Prognosticks from		201
	Generally beneficial	—	104
	Not always Signs of Recovery	—	105
	Prognosticated by Redness in the Face		13
	Hæmorrhages from the Nose, Crises from	—	164
	how prognosticated		ibid.
	Signs presaging them	165, 166, 167	
	presag'd by Headachs		168
	presag'd by Heat		169
	by Distention		ibid.
	Pulsation		ibid.
	without Headachs		ibid.
	rare in acute Fevers		170
	preceded by ringing of the Ears		ibid.
	Tension of the Hypochondria		171
	sudden Difficulty of Breathing		ibid.
	Dimness of Sight		172
	Appearance of red Spectres		ibid.
	involuntary Tears		173
	attended by Redness of the Face		ibid.
	Redness of the Eyes		ibid.
	Sense of Weight in the Nostrils		ibid.
	prognosticated by the Pulse	—	174
	Hæmorrhages from the Uterus, Crises from	—	175
	Crises from, how prognosticated		176
	Prognosticated by Pain in the Loins		ibid.
	Cardialgias		ibid.
	Heat about the Spine		ibid.
	Hæmorrhoidal, how presag'd		177
	Signs prognosticating		ibid.
	Hands, unaccustom'd Agitations of	—	85
	Head, preternaturally small	—	2

Hollowness

I N D E X.

<i>Hollowness</i> of the Eyes	—	42
<i>Humours</i> , Excretions of, Prognosticks from	—	200
<i>Hypochondria</i> , Presages from	—	70
What	—	<i>ibid.</i>
Salutary Prognosticks from	—	<i>ibid.</i>
Like the healthful	—	71
Soft on both Sides	—	<i>ibid.</i>
Fullness of	—	<i>ibid.</i>
Extenuation of	—	<i>ibid.</i>
Tension of	—	<i>ibid.</i>
critical	—	72
Inequality of	—	71
Tumors of	—	71, 73
critical	—	73
bilious	—	<i>ibid.</i>
Pain of	—	71, 72
<i>Hypochondria</i> , fatal Prognosticks from	—	74
Tense without Tumor	—	<i>ibid.</i>
with Tumor	—	<i>ibid.</i>
of different Figures	—	75
Tensions of, from Flatulences	—	<i>ibid.</i>
from Inflammations	—	<i>ibid.</i>
soft and empty, how produc'd	—	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Hypochondria</i> , Tensions of, elevated	—	<i>ibid.</i>
Soft Resistance of	—	76
Tense, without Tumor	—	<i>ibid.</i>
Causes of	—	<i>ibid.</i>
Hard Tumors of, Prognosticks from	—	<i>ibid.</i>
with Inflammations	—	78
Soft Tensions of, without Tumor	—	<i>ibid.</i>
Pains of, when mortal	—	<i>ibid.</i>
Fevers from them	—	79
after copious Evacuation	—	<i>ibid.</i>
Abscesses of, Prognosticks from	—	80
Pulsations of	—	81
<i>Hypostasis</i> , of the Urine, what	—	275

I

J <i>Aundice</i> , Prognosticks from it	—	18
Its diagnostick Symptom	—	<i>ibid.</i>
Its various Names	—	<i>ibid.</i>
Whence occasioned	—	19

Jaundice,

I N D E X.

<i>Jaundice</i> , how generated	19
— Fatal, when	<i>ibid.</i>
— Prognosticating Recovery, when	<i>ibid.</i>
— Critical, how distinguish'd	20
— In Fevers, when good	20, 21
— ——— when bad	24
— ——— when fatal	<i>ibid.</i>
— Without a Fever, when dangerous	25
<i>Inflation</i> of the Body	19

L

L <i>Eanness</i> in Phthisis's	5
— <i>Light</i> , Eyes avoiding it, bad	40
<i>Lips</i> , Prognosticks from	56
— Tremblings of	<i>ibid.</i>
— Exulcerations of	<i>ibid.</i>
— Convulsions of	57
<i>Liver</i> indurated in Jaundices, bad	25
<i>Lungs</i> , Prognosticks from their Suppuration	336

M

M <i>Arasmus</i> , from burning Fevers	5
— <i>Menses</i> , Crises from	174
— ——— how prognosticated	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Menses</i> , Crises from, prognosticated by Pains in the Loins	176
— ——— by Cardialgias	<i>ibid.</i>
— ——— by Heat of the Spine	177

N

N <i>Ose</i> , Prognosticks from it	51
— <i>Nubecule</i> , of Urine, what	275
<i>Nutrition</i> , Prognosticks from it	1

P

P <i>Aleness</i> of the Body, whence	15
— ——— changing to Lividness	16

Paleness

I N D E X.

<i>Paleness of the Body changing to Blackness</i>	—	16
<i>Paroxysms, in intermittent Cases, Prognosticks from</i>		113
<i>Parts ignoble, Prognosticks from</i>	—	81
<i>— Humours conveyed to</i>	—	82
<i>— What</i>	—	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Papulæ on the Body</i>	—	354, 355
<i>Petaloide Urine</i>	—	270, 290
<i>Pleuritis, prognosticated</i>	—	13
<i>Pneumonia of Hippocrates, what</i>	—	338
<i>Pneumonia of the Greeks, what</i>	—	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>— Fatal Symptoms in</i>	—	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Pituitous Urine</i>	—	270
<i>Pityroide Urine</i>	—	270, 290
<i>Pleurisies dry, most dangerous</i>	—	333
<i>Prognosticks from the Parts of the Body</i>	—	I
<i>— Habit of the Body</i>	—	2
<i>— Emaciation of the Body</i>	—	4
<i>— Tumefaction of the Body</i>	—	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>— Colour of the Body</i>	—	11
<i>— Jaundices</i>	—	13
<i>— Changes of the Face</i>	—	26
<i>— Eyes</i>	—	32
<i>— Parts of the Face</i>	—	51
<i>— Tongue</i>	—	57
<i>— Fauces and Back</i>	—	67
<i>— Hypochondria, salutary</i>	—	70
<i>— — fatal</i>	—	74
<i>— Ignoble Parts of the Body</i>	—	81
<i>— Extremities of the Body</i>	—	84
<i>— Concoction and Crudity of the Humours</i>	—	87
<i>— Excretions</i>	—	93
<i>— Critical Days</i>	—	117
<i>— Crises, salutary</i>	—	135
<i>— — uncertain</i>	—	143
<i>— — fatal</i>	—	148
<i>— Salutary Excretions of Blood</i>	—	201
<i>— Bad and fatal Eruptions of Blood</i>	—	212
<i>— Sweat</i>	—	220
<i>— Vomitings</i>	—	243
<i>— Stools</i>	—	253
<i>— Urine</i>	—	272
<i>— Spits</i>	—	314
<i>— Suppurations of the Lungs</i>	—	236
<i>— Ratling in the Throat</i>	—	345

I N D E X.

<i>Prognosticks</i> from Abscesses	—	—	349
<i>Pus</i> in Ulcers, various Kinds of it	—	—	98,99
<i>Pustules</i> on the Body	—	—	353,354,355
— On the Tongue	—	—	63

Q

Q <i>Uaternaries</i> , Times of Crises in them	—	—	197
— What	—	—	108
<i>Quinseys</i> , Fauces inflamed in	—	—	67
— Redness, external in	—	—	68
— Breast and Neck, inflam'd in	—	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— With Pain, and difficult Respiration	—	—	<i>ibid.</i>

R

R <i>Ancidum</i> , what	—	—	346
— <i>Ranticum</i> , what	—	—	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Redness</i> of the Body, whence	—	—	13
— in acute Diseases	—	—	15
— in malignant Fevers	—	—	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Redness</i> of the Face, Prognosticks from	—	—	12,13
— with Sorrow	—	—	13
— prognosticating a Phrenitis	—	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Convulsions	—	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— critical Abscesses	—	—	114
— Abscesses behind the Ears	—	—	23
— in Quinseys	—	—	14
— fiery, Prognosticks from	—	—	30
<i>Redness</i> of the Cheeks, Prognosticks from	—	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Whites of the Eyes, bad	—	—	49
<i>Remissions</i> , treacherous without Sweat	—	—	234
<i>Residentia</i> of the Urine, what	—	—	275
<i>Rigors</i> , Crises prognosticated from them	—	—	131
— With Weakness and Fevers	—	—	132
— Supervening burning Fevers	—	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Daily in Fevers	—	—	<i>ibid.</i>

S

S <i>Edement</i> of the Urine	—	—	274
— <i>Sight</i> , Distemperatures of, Prognosticks from	—	—	40
— Deprivation of, in acute Diseases	—	—	<i>ibid.</i>

Sight

I N D E X.

<i>Sight</i> , Dimness of, in acute Diseases	40
— when mortal	<i>ibid.</i>
— Obtuseness of	41
— Fierceness of	<i>ibid.</i>
— Fierce, with black Vomitings	42
<i>Signs</i> , Critical, good	38
— abortive, fatal	47
<i>Spit</i> , Prognosticks from	314
— Properly what	<i>ibid.</i>
— Concocted, what	50
— Different Kinds of it	314
— in Consistence	<i>ibid.</i>
— in Figure	<i>ibid.</i>
— in Colour	<i>ibid.</i>
— in Quantity	<i>ibid.</i>
— in Simplicity	<i>ibid.</i>
— in Smell	<i>ibid.</i>
— in Taste	315
— in Ease of Expectoration	<i>ibid.</i>
— in Concoction	<i>ibid.</i>
— in Effects	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Spit</i> , thin and liquid, from what Cause	<i>ibid.</i>
— In Pleurifies	<i>ibid.</i>
— Viscid, when concocted	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Spit</i> highly viscid, when bad	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Spit</i> , flat and equal	<i>ibid.</i>
— Unequal	316
— Frothy, from what Cause	<i>ibid.</i>
— Round, Prognosticks from	<i>ibid.</i>
— Resembling Hailstones	<i>ibid.</i>
— Bloody, whence	316, 317
— how judg'd of	317
— in Pleurifies	<i>ibid.</i>
— Prognosticks from	<i>ibid.</i>
— purulent after	318
<i>Spit</i> , bloody in Peripneumonies	<i>ibid.</i>
— Prognosticks from	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Spit</i> , white	<i>ibid.</i>
— and thick	319
— in bilious Disorders	318
— Particolour'd	319, 322
— Copious	319
— Bilious, green, and livid	<i>ibid.</i>
— Small and scanty	<i>ibid.</i>

I N D E X.

<i>Spit</i> , small in Peripneumonies	319
— Total Want of	319, 320
— Suppression of	320
<i>Spits</i> , Causes of	321
— Easily expectorated when good	<i>ibid.</i>
— Quickly made, in what Cases good	<i>ibid.</i>
— Unmix'd, different Kinds of	<i>ibid.</i>
— ——— bad	<i>ibid.</i>
— Mix'd with aqueous Moisture	<i>ibid.</i>
— Fætid	322
— ——— Prognosticks from	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Spits</i> , insipid Sweet, and bloody, whence	<i>ibid.</i>
— Salt, how produced	<i>ibid.</i>
— Acrid, whence	<i>ibid.</i>
— Which accounted best	<i>ibid.</i>
— Prognosticks from	<i>ibid.</i>
— Bad, which	323
— ——— exciting Coughs	<i>ibid.</i>
— ——— in Empyemas	<i>ibid.</i>
— ——— in Pleurifies	<i>ibid.</i>
— Malignant, which	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Spits</i> , salutary	324
— What Kind they should be of in Fevers	<i>ibid.</i>
— ——— without Fevers	<i>ibid.</i>
— ——— in Pleurifies	<i>ibid.</i>
— ——— in Peripneumonies	<i>ibid.</i>
— ——— in Empyemas	<i>ibid.</i>
— In Disorder of the Throat	<i>ibid.</i>
— Expectorated easily	<i>ibid.</i>
— Relieving the Patient	<i>ibid.</i>
— in Pleurifies and Peripneumonies	324, 325
— ——— want of	325
— ——— colour'd	<i>ibid.</i>
— ——— white	325, 326
— Copious and concocted, on critical Days	326
— with other good Signs	327
<i>Spits</i> , bad, and prognosticating Death	<i>ibid.</i>
— Colour'd	326
— Pritious, long continued	327
— Too thin	<i>ibid.</i>
— ——— thick	<i>ibid.</i>
— Viscid	<i>ibid.</i>
— Saline and acrid	<i>ibid.</i>
— Tenacious and phlegm̃	328

I N D E X.

<i>Spits</i> , bad, bilious in phthifical Cafes	328
_____ how known	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Effects of	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ pituitous, contaminating the Lungs	329
_____ black	329, 330
_____ succeeded by bloody	330
_____ bloody	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Prognosticks in	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ succeeded by purulent	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ not relieving the Patient	331
_____ in Pleurifies and Peripneumonies	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Spits</i> most malignant, which	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Very thin	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Frothy	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Whitish	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Frothy and bloody	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Round	332
_____ Copious and bad	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Scanty	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Total Want of	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Prognosticating a Phrenitis	333
_____ Frequent in Phrenitis's	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Prognosticks from	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ White in bilious Cafes	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ White, glutinous and round	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ White in pestilential Pleurifies	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Spits</i> , yellow, pale, and bloody	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Green, highly fatal	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Livid	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Black	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ With black grumous Blood	334
_____ Particolour'd, when mortal	335
_____ Unmix'd, always bad	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Fætid, indicating Putrefaction	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Spit</i> , hot in the Throat	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Not alleviating Pain	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Spit</i> from Suppuration of the Lungs	336
_____ Prefages from them, how form'd	338
<i>Spits</i> purulent	338, 339, 345
<i>Spots</i> , black on the Body, whence	16
_____ indicating pestilential Disorders	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ in Persons poison'd	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Prognosticks from them	17

I N D E X.

<i>Stools</i> , Prognosticks from	90, 25
— Good, what	89, 90, 254
— Bad, what	255
— How judg'd of	254
<i>Stools</i> , salutary, Indications from	<i>ibid.</i>
— From Humours falling on the Intestines	255
— In Disorders of the Stomach	<i>ibid.</i>
— Changes of	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Stools</i> , Dysenterick	256, 271
— Bilious	256
— Aqueous	<i>ibid.</i>
— Pituitous and white	<i>ibid.</i>
— When critical	257
— When prognosticating Death	258
— — — — — Recovery	257, 258
— Brown in Coma's	258
— Quantity of, Prognosticks from	<i>ibid.</i>
— Long continued	<i>ibid.</i>
— Relieving, and not relieving	259
— Many in Ophthalmias	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — Leucophlegmasies	<i>ibid.</i>
— Dysenterick in Obstructions of the Spleen	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Stools</i> , bad, and prognosticating Death	<i>ibid.</i>
— Fatal, how known	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — differing in Substance	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — in Quantity	260
— — — — — in Colours	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — in Manner of Evacuations	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — in Time of appearing	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — Alterations of	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — with bad Signs	<i>ibid.</i>
— Hard, Prognosticks from	261
— Liquid, Prognosticks from	<i>ibid.</i>
— Pinguious	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — Prognosticks from	262
— From Colliquation	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Stools</i> , Unmix'd	<i>ibid.</i>
— Frothy	263
— — — — — how judg'd of	<i>ibid.</i>
— In immoderate Quantities	264
— In small Quantities	<i>ibid.</i>
— Ceasing too suddenly	<i>ibid.</i>
— Not always safe, stopping them	265
— Bad, Colours of	<i>ibid.</i>

Stools,

I N D E X.

<i>Stools</i> , White, whence occasioned	---	265
-----Prognosticks from	---	<i>ibid.</i>
-----in bilious Disorders	---	266
-----Bilious, Prognosticks from	---	<i>ibid.</i>
-----Green, and Saffron-colour'd	---	<i>ibid.</i>
-----Acrid	---	265, 267
-----Red, and bloody	---	267
-----Livid, when fatal	---	268
-----Black	---	<i>ibid.</i>
-----when fatal	---	268, 269
-----Various colour'd, fatal	---	269
-----Fætid	---	<i>ibid.</i>
-----when fatal	---	<i>ibid.</i>
-----Involuntary	---	270
-----Too long continued	---	<i>ibid.</i>
-----Rendering the Patient worse	---	271
<i>Subjuncta</i> , of the Urine	---	275
<i>Subjugal</i> , an Urine so called	---	283
<i>Sublimamenta</i> , of the Urine	---	275
<i>Sublimationes</i> of the Urine	---	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Sublimia</i> of the Urine	---	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Subsidentia</i> of the Urine	---	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Suffocation</i> , sudden in Fevers	---	68
<i>Suppuration</i> of the Lungs, how prognosticated	---	333
-----Signs of it	---	39
-----when terminating safely	---	<i>ibid.</i>
-----when mortal	---	<i>ibid.</i>
-----to whom most fatal	---	<i>ibid.</i>
-----relieved by Spits	---	340
<i>Suspensa</i> of the Urine	---	275
<i>Sweats</i> , what	---	220
-----Crises from	---	181
-----to what Diseases peculiar	---	182
-----when affording Relief	---	181
<i>Sweats</i> Prognosticated by Rigors	---	183
-----by Suppression of other Evacuations	---	182
-----by Redness and Heat of the Face	---	<i>ibid.</i>
-----by undulating soft Pulses	---	<i>ibid.</i>
-----by Redness and Softness of the Skin	---	<i>ibid.</i>
-----by hot unusual Steams	---	183
<i>Sweats</i> , Prognosticks from	---	223
<i>Sweats</i> , Differences of	---	220
-----in Colour	---	<i>ibid.</i>
-----in Consistence	---	<i>ibid.</i>
-----in Form	---	<i>ibid.</i>
B 4		<i>Sweats</i> ,

I N D E X.

<i>Sweats</i> , Differences of in Taste	220
— in Smell	<i>ibid.</i>
— in Quantity	221
— in active Qualities	<i>ibid.</i>
— in Time of Appearance, and lasting	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Sweats</i> , permanent	<i>ibid.</i>
— Intermittent	<i>ibid.</i>
— With Concoction	<i>ibid.</i>
— With Crudity	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Sweats</i> , critical	221, 229
— Symptomack	<i>ibid.</i>
— Periodical	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Sweats</i> , Matter and efficient Causes of	221
— By what excited	222
— Peculiar to all Fevers	<i>ibid.</i>
— In what Diseases most beneficial	<i>ibid.</i>
— In fatal Disorders	<i>ibid.</i>
— From Inflammations	223
<i>Sweats</i> , good and salutary	<i>ibid.</i>
— how known	<i>ibid.</i>
— with Signs of Concoction	224
— on critical Days	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Sweats</i> seldom seen on the fourth Day	<i>ibid.</i>
— Succeeding critical Rigors	225
— Warm and copious	226
— In large warm Drops	<i>ibid.</i>
— Terminating Fevers	227
— With good Signs	228
— Bad, and prognosticating Death	<i>ibid.</i>
— Not relieving the Patient	228, 229, 231
— total	228
— partial	<i>ibid.</i>
— Cold about Head and Neck	<i>ibid.</i>
— Without Signs of Concoction	229
— In improper Quantities	<i>ibid.</i>
— Hot	<i>ibid.</i>
— Cold	229, 235
— On particular Parts	229
— Attended with bad Symptoms	<i>ibid.</i>
— Periodical, what	<i>ibid.</i>
— Critical, what	<i>ibid.</i>
— Marks of them	<i>ibid.</i>
— Symptomack, what	<i>ibid.</i>
	<i>Sweats,</i>

I N D E X.

<i>Sweats</i> , Symptomack, when most fatal	230
— Copious	ibid.
— what denoted by	ibid.
— prognosticating Death	ibid.
— Long continued	231
— Prognosticks from	ibid.
— Copious with Weakness	232
— Continual, scanty	ibid.
— Prognosticks from	ibid.
— Immediately ceasing	ibid.
— From Weakness	ibid.
— After immoderate Evacuations	233
— Want of, when bad	ibid.
— in burning Fevers	234
— Cold, often fatal	235
— Cause of	ibid.
— what denoted by	ibid.
— when Prognosticks of Death	236
— with other bad Signs	ibid.
— in acute Diseases	237
— on particular Parts	ibid.
— Prognosticks from	238
— on the superior Parts	239
— prognosticating Death	ibid.
— prognosticating Length of the	
Disease	ibid.
— with no other Evacuations	ibid.
— not relieving	ibid.
— Prognosticks from	240
— with bad Signs	240, 242
— after Rigors	240
— after violent Symptoms	242

T

T ears, involuntary, prognosticating Hæmorrhages	34
— Death	ibid.
— Voluntary, prognosticate no Harm	ibid.
— when good	35
Tears, when critical	36
Teeth, Prognosticks from	51, 56
— Shudderings of them	56
— Grindings of them	ibid.

Tenesmus

I N D E X.

<i>Tenesmus</i>	270
<i>Throat</i> , Ratling in it, Prognosticks from it	345.
<i>Time of Crises</i>	191
_____ preceded by various Symptoms	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Prognosticated from critical Signs	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ from the different Days	192
_____ from the Nature of Diseases	193
_____ from the Strength of the Patient	194
_____ from odd or even Days	195
_____ from the Motion of the Disease	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ from Concoction	195, 196
_____ from Crudity	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ from the Times of Accession	197
_____ from the indicatory Days	198
_____ Render'd uncertain by wrong Treatment	199
<i>Tongue</i> , Prognosticks from it	57
_____ Various Colours of it	58
_____ whence	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ how judg'd of	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ What, best	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Redish colour'd	59
_____ Softness of it	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Causes of	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Tongue</i> , alter'd, indicating a Crisis	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Inflam'd in Quinsys	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Convuls'd	60
_____ Vitiared, various Ways	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Tongue</i> , white, gross and faeculent	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Yellowish	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Black	61
_____ proper to burning Fevers	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Pale yellowish	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Black with Tremblings	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Livid	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Violently Red	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Increas'd in Bulk	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Diminish'd in Bulk	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Great and black	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Dry and parch'd	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ rough	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Hard and ragged	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ Black and dry	62
_____ Ulcerated and chap'd	<i>ibid.</i>
_____ With Pustules on it	<i>ibid.</i>

Tongue,

I N D E X.

<i>Tongue</i> , dry, hard, and black, without Thirst	63
— Dry and cold to the Touch	66
— Trembling	<i>ibid.</i>
— Convulsions of, in Phrenesies	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — whence	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — when a critical Sign	67
— — — — — from Dryness	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — Repletion	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Tubercles</i> on the Body	353.345
<i>Tumefaction</i> , what	4
— Prognosticks from	9
— Causes of	<i>ibid.</i>
— When a fatal Prognostick	10
— In Lethargies	<i>ibid.</i>
— In Phthisis	<i>ibid.</i>
— In Empyemas	<i>ibid.</i>
— Not always bad	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Tumours</i> of ignoble Parts	82
— When bad Signs	83
— When Prognosticks of Recovery	<i>ibid.</i>
— When best	<i>ibid.</i>
— When worst	84
V	
<i>V</i> <i>Eins</i> of the Eyes, livid	50
— <i>Venesection</i> , its Origin and Use	201
<i>Vision</i> , Distemperatures of, Prognosticks from	40
<i>Vomitings</i> , Crises from	178
— — — — — how prognosticated	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — Signs of them	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — Virulent in Crises	149
<i>Vomitings</i> preceeded by Dimness of Sight	179
— — — — — Vertigoes	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — Rigors	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — Coldnesses	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — Cardialgias	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — thin Water in the Mouth	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — trembling of the under Lip	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — Pains in the Head	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — Driveling of Saliva	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — Prognosticated in Phrenitick Persons	<i>ibid.</i>
— — — — — Prefages from	243

Vomitings,

I N D E X.

<i>Vomitings</i> , how produced	243
Salutary	ibid.
Symptomatick and bad	ibid.
Critical	244
Future Signs of	ibid.
<i>Vomitings</i> , salutary, what	245
Critical, how known	246
bilious	245
pituitous	ibid.
in Pains of the Kidneys	ibid.
Alleviating the Disorder	247
Æruginous in Convulsions	245
With other laudable Evacuations	246
<i>Vomitings</i> , bad, which	247
Black and unmix'd	ibid.
with Concoction of Urine	ibid.
Fætid	248, 251
Virulent and particolour'd	ibid.
Small in Quantity	ibid.
<i>Vomitings</i> prognosticating Death	248
Without Concoction	ibid.
In Beginnings of Diseases	ibid.
Immoderate	ibid.
Not relieving, when Prognosticks of Death	ibid.
Small, in acute Disorders	249
Unmix'd in acute Disorders	ibid.
Crude, in acute Fevers	ibid.
Most fatal	250
<i>Vomitings</i> , critical, rare	ibid.
Particolour'd	ibid.
Virulent and æruginous	ibid.
with Headachs	251
Prognosticks from	ibid.
Rendering the Patient worse	ibid.
Scanty, bilious	252
Bilious, from Wounds in the Brain	253
Of the Fæces, in the Passio Iliaca	ibid.
<i>Urine</i> , Prognosticks from	90
What best in Diseases	ibid.
Laudable, near Death	94
Concocted, best	95
indicating Crises	136
Black in Crises	149
White, preventing Abscesses	162

Urine,

I N D E X.

Urine, Crises by	183
Signs of them	184
prognosticated by Suppression of Stools	ibid.
by Heaviness of the Hypogastrium	ibid.
by seeming Inflation of the Bladder	ibid.
by Heat in making	185
Urine, Prognosticks from	272
Indications from	ibid.
Disorders judg'd of by it	ibid.
What	273
Matter of it, of three Kinds	ibid.
distinguish'd by Substance	274
by Contents	275
by Quality	274
by Quantity	275
Urine, Colours of	274
Black, commonly thick	ibid.
Thin,	ibid.
Clear and lucid	275
Turbid and obscure	ibid.
Urine, Fætid	ibid.
Copious, small, or moderate	ibid.
Contents of	ibid.
Sediments of	ibid.
Enæorema of, what	ibid.
Urine, Hypostases of, various	ibid.
thick in Form of Grains	276
called Oroboides	290
called Petaloides, or scaly	276, 290
Pityroides, or branny	ibid.
Crimnoides or mealy	ibid.
Pituitous	ibid.
Urine, Enæoremas of, Varieties in	276
Superficial Contents of, pinguious	ibid.
Causes of, the Differences of	ibid.
Urine, thin, whence	277
common in Phrenesies	ibid.
a Sign of Crudity	ibid.
Thick, how occasioned	ibid.
Abundant, whence	ibid.
Too small in Quantity	278
Urine, Colours of, whence	ibid.
White and thick, Prognosticks from	ibid.
and thin, Prognosticks from	ibid.
Urine,	

I N D E X.

<i>Vomitings</i> , how produced	243
Salutary	<i>ibid.</i>
Symptomack and bad	<i>ibid.</i>
Critical	244
Future Signs of	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Vomitings</i> , salutary, what	245
Critical, how known	246
bilious	245
pituitous	<i>ibid.</i>
in Pains of the Kidneys	<i>ibid.</i>
Alleviating the Disorder	247
Æruginous in Convulsions	245
With other laudable Evacuations	246
<i>Vomitings</i> , bad, which	247
Black and unmix'd	<i>ibid.</i>
with Concoction of Urine	<i>ibid.</i>
Fætid	248, 251
Virulent and particolour'd	<i>ibid.</i>
Small in Quantity	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Vomitings</i> prognosticating Death	248
Without Concoction	<i>ibid.</i>
In Beginnings of Diseases	<i>ibid.</i>
Immoderate	<i>ibid.</i>
Not relieving, when Prognosticks of Death	<i>ibid.</i>
Small, in acute Disorders	249
Unmix'd in acute Disorders	<i>ibid.</i>
Crude, in acute Fevers	<i>ibid.</i>
Most fatal	250
<i>Vomitings</i> , critical, rare	<i>ibid.</i>
Particolour'd	<i>ibid.</i>
Virulent and æruginous	<i>ibid.</i>
with Headachs	251
Prognosticks from	<i>ibid.</i>
Rendering the Patient worse	<i>ibid.</i>
Scanty, bilious	252
Bilious, from Wounds in the Brain	253
Of the Fæces, in the Passio Iliaca	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Urine</i> , Prognosticks from	90
What best in Diseases	<i>ibid.</i>
Laudable, near Death	94
Concocted, best	95
indicating Crises	136
Black in Crises	149
White, preventing Abscesses	162

Urine,

I N D E X.

Urine, Crises by	183
Signs of them	184
prognosticated by Suppression of Stools	ibid.
by Heaviness of the Hypogastrium	ibid.
by seeming Inflation of the Bladder	ibid.
by Heat in making	185
Urine, Prognosticks from	272
Indications from	ibid.
Disorders judg'd of by it	ibid.
What	273
Matter of it, of three Kinds	ibid.
distinguish'd by Substance	274
by Contents	275
by Quality	274
by Quantity	275
Urine, Colours of	274
Black, commonly thick	ibid.
Thin,	ibid.
Clear and lucid	275
Turbid and obscure	ibid.
Urine, Fætid	ibid.
Copious, small, or moderate	ibid.
Contents of	ibid.
Sediments of	ibid.
Enæorema of, what	ibid.
Urine, Hypostases of, various	ibid.
thick in Form of Grains	276
called Oroboides	290
called Petaloides, or scaly	276, 290
Pityroides, or branny	ibid.
Crimnoides or mealy	ibid.
Pituitous	ibid.
Urine, Enæoremas of, Varieties in	276
Superficial Contents of, pinguious	ibid.
Causes of, the Differences of	ibid.
Urine, thin, whence	277
common in Phrensies	ibid.
a Sign of Crudity	ibid.
Thick, how occasioned	ibid.
Abundant, whence	ibid.
Too small in Quantity	278
Urine, Colours of, whence	ibid.
White and thick, Prognosticks from	ibid.
and thin, Prognosticks from	ibid.

Urine.

I N D E X.

<i>Urine</i> , Pale, the Cause of	279
Yellow, light Red, or Saffron colour'd	<i>ibid.</i>
whence	<i>ibid.</i>
Red, Indications from	<i>ibid.</i>
Bloody, how caus'd	280
what indicated by it	<i>ibid.</i>
Green, how caus'd	<i>ibid.</i>
what indicated by it	<i>ibid.</i>
Oily looking, but not fat	<i>ibid.</i>
Pinguious, or truly fat, from what Cause	<i>ibid.</i>
Call'd Oily, of two Kinds	281
Truly Pinguious, a Sign of Colliquation	<i>ibid.</i>
of three Kinds	<i>ibid.</i>
Livid, whence	282
sometimes critical	<i>ibid.</i>
Black, from what Causes	<i>ibid.</i>
and thick	<i>ibid.</i>
thin, how prognosticated	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Urine</i> , clear, becoming turbid after	283, 285
what indicated by it	283
Turbid, three Kinds of it	<i>ibid.</i>
what indicated by it	283, 284
from what Causes	284, 285
never settling	284
Prognosticks from it	285, 286
<i>Urine</i> , Pungent, from what Causes	286
Fætid, from what Causes	<i>ibid.</i>
Inequality of	287
Contents of, their Causes	<i>ibid.</i>
Clouds on white	288
White Sediment in	<i>ibid.</i>
Enæorema in	<i>ibid.</i>
Excrementitious Parts of, laid circularly	<i>ibid.</i>
Sediment of, Copious	<i>ibid.</i>
thin	<i>ibid.</i>
pure	<i>ibid.</i>
thick and gross	289
united, or continuous	<i>ibid.</i>
pyramidal	<i>ibid.</i>
Discrete, or unequal	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Urine</i> , Contents of, unequal	<i>ibid.</i>
Redish, and red	<i>ibid.</i>
Yellow and green	290
Livid and black	<i>ibid.</i>
From Colliquation	<i>ibid.</i>
Oroboide, whence	<i>ibid.</i>

Urine,

I N D E X.

<i>Urine</i> , Contents of, Sandarachoide, what	—	390
— Scaly, or Petaloide	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Branny, or Pityroide	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Mealy, or Crimnoide	—	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Urines</i> , good, and portending Recovery	—	291
— Which, best	—	291, 292, 293
— Best, not always of one Colour	—	292
— Of Persons of different Ages	—	293
— Sexes	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Ways of Living	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Of Children	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Of Youth	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Of Women, necessary Changes of	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Of Persons of different Ways of Living	—	294
— Of Bodies of moderate Temperament	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— With Enæoremas and Films	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Prognosticating Crises	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Substance of, Prognosticks from	—	295
— Thin and colourless, Prognosticks from	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Colours of, laudable	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Prognosticks from	—	296
— Turbid, or foul Prognosticks from	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Clear	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Alterations in	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— what, best	—	297
— Plenty of, on critical Days	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Resembling coarse Meal	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Acrid, often critical	—	298
— Oily looking, salutary	—	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Urines</i> , bad, and prognosticating Death	—	299
— thin, white, and aqueous	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— in Phrensies	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— in acute Fevers	—	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Urines</i> , bad, aqueous, long continued	—	300
— thick in Beginnings of Diseases	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— without Sediment	—	300, 301
— Turbid, either thick or thin	—	300
— of three Kinds	—	301
— most pernicious	—	303
— in Beginnings of Diseases	—	304
— evacuated, clear	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— Colours of, which worst	—	305
— Black, how to be judg'd of	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— and thin	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— changing to aqueous	—	<i>ibid.</i>
— and fætid	—	306

Urines,

I N D E X.

Urines, black, Sediment in	—	306
— Oily	—	307
— succeeding, turbid	—	ibid.
— Thin and aqueous, without Contents	—	ibid.
— Turbid, in great Quantity	—	308
— Thin, in small Quantity	—	ibid.
— Suppression of	—	309
— Scanty, acrid, and not relieving	—	ibid.
— Void of Contents	—	ibid.
— Thick, without Sediment	—	310
— With small, or crude Sediment	—	ibid.
— Thick, with heavy Sediment	—	ibid.
— With branny Sediment	—	ibid.
— Crimnoide, when mortal	—	311
— Oroboide, when mortal	—	ibid.
— Petaloide, when mortal	—	ibid.
— Pityroide, when mortal	—	ibid.
— With loose, discrete Sediment	—	ibid.
— — unequal Sediment	—	ibid.
— — redish Sediment	—	ibid.
— — black Sediment, with Contents	—	312
— With Enæoremas, sublime	—	ibid.
— — — black	—	313
— — — loose	—	ibid.
— — — circular	—	ibid.
— Involuntarily, discharg'd	—	ibid.
— In fatal Fevers, resembling that of Health	—	ibid.

Y

Y ellowness of the Skin, Causes of it	—	15
— — — Prognosticks from it	—	ibid.

F I N I S.

E R R A T A.

PAge 84. l. 19. for *Excrements*, read *Extremities*; p. 124.
 l. 3. for *Cases*, read *Causes*; p. 314. l. 29. for *Moisture*,
 read *Moisture*; p. 331. l. 20. for *then*, read *those*; p. 348. l. 2.
 for *Cerebnon*, read *Cerebnon*; p. 348. l. 25. for *Cerebos*, read
Cerebnon; p. 352. l. 34. for *Tuberoles*, read *Tubercles*.



